

# 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC and Comparators

## **Operating Conditions**

- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +150°C, DC to 20 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +125°C, DC to 40 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +85°C, DC to 50 MIPS

## Core: 16-Bit dsPIC33F CPU

- Code-Efficient (C and Assembly) Architecture
- Two 40-Bit Wide Accumulators
- Single-Cycle (MAC/MPY) with Dual Data Fetch
- Single-Cycle Mixed-Sign MUL plus Hardware Divide
- 32-Bit Multiply Support

## **Clock Management**

- ±2.0% Internal Oscillator
- Programmable PLLs and Oscillator Clock Sources
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)
- Independent Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- · Fast Wake-up and Start-up

## **Power Management**

- Low-Power Management modes (Sleep, Idle, Doze)
- Integrated Power-on Reset and Brown-out Reset

## **High-Speed PWM**

- Up to Four PWM Pairs with Independent Timing
- Dead Time for Rising and Falling Edges
- 1.04 ns PWM Resolution
- · PWM Support for:
- DC/DC, AC/DC, Inverters, PFC and Lighting
- Programmable Fault Inputs
- Flexible Trigger Configurations for ADC Conversions

## **Advanced Analog Features**

- ADC module:
  - 10-bit resolution with up to 2 Successive Approximation Register (SAR) converters (4 Msps) and up to six Sample-and-Hold (S&H) circuits
  - Up to 12 input channels grouped into six conversion pairs, plus two voltage reference monitoring inputs
    Dedicated result buffer for each analog channel
- Dedicated result buffer for each analog channel
   Flexible and Independent ADC Trigger Sources

## **Advanced Analog Features (Continued)**

- Up to Four High-Speed Comparators with Direct Connection to the PWM module:
  - Programmable references with 1024 voltage points

## **Timers/Output Compare/Input Capture**

- Three General Purpose Timers:
  - Three 16-bit and one 32-bit timer/counter
- Two Output Compare (OC) modules
- Two Input Capture (IC) modules
- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) to allow Function Remap

## **Communication Interfaces**

- UART module (12.5 Mbps):
- With support for LIN/J2602 protocols and IrDA  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$
- 4-Wire SPI module
- I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup> module (up to 1 Mbaud) with SMBus Support
- · PPS to allow Function Remap

## Input/Output

- Sink/Source 18 mA on 8 Pins, 10 mA on 10 Pins and 6 mA on 17 Pins
- 5V Tolerant Pins
- Selectable Open-Drain and Pull-ups
- External Interrupts on up to 30 I/O Pins

### **Qualification and Class B Support**

- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 1, -40°C to +125°C)
- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 0, -40°C to +150°C)
- Class B Safety Library, IEC 60730, VDE Certified
- 6x6x0.5 mm UQFN Package Designed and
- Optimized to ease IPC9592A 2nd Level Temperature Cycle Qualification

### **Debugger Development Support**

- In-Circuit and In-Application Programming
- Two Breakpoints
- IEEE 1149.2-Compatible (JTAG) Boundary Scan
- Trace and Run-Time Watch

## dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes and peripheral availability of each device are listed below. The following pages show their pinout diagrams.

## TABLE 1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CONTROLLER FAMILIES

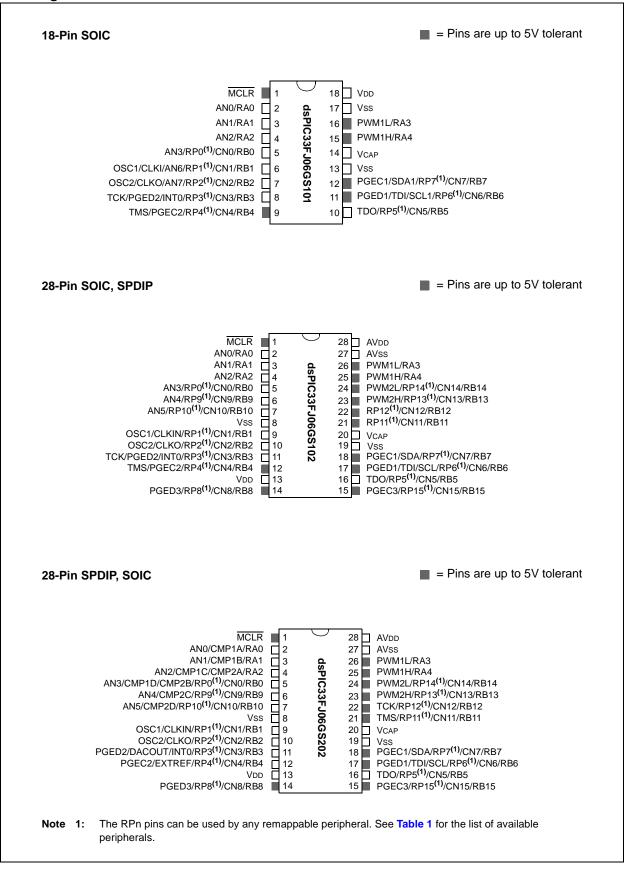
		(si				Rer	napp	able I	Perip	herals						ADC			
Device	Pins	Program Flash Memory (Kbytes)	RAM (Bytes)	Remappable Pins	16-Bit Timer	Input Capture	Output Compare	UART	SPI	PWM <sup>(2)</sup>	Analog Comparator	External Interrupts <sup>(3)</sup>	DAC Output	I²C™	SARs	Sample-and-Hold (S&H) Circuit	Analog-to-Digital Inputs	I/O Pins	Packages
dsPIC33FJ06GS101	18	6	256	8	2	0	1	1	1	2x2 <sup>(1)</sup>	0	3	0	1	1	3	6	13	SOIC
dsPIC33FJ06GS102	28	6	256	16	2	0	1	1	1	2x2	0	3	0	1	1	3	6	21	SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ06GS202	28	6	1K	16	2	1	1	1	1	2x2	2	3	1	1	1	3	6	21	SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ16GS402	28	16	2K	16	3	2	2	1	1	3x2	0	3	0	1	1	4	8	21	SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ16GS404	44	16	2K	30	3	2	2	1	1	3x2	0	3	0	1	1	4	8	35	QFN, TQFP, VTLA
dsPIC33FJ16GS502	28	16	2K	16	3	2	2	1	1	4x2 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	3	1	1	2	6	8	21	SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S, UQFN
dsPIC33FJ16GS504	44	16	2K	30	3	2	2	1	1	4x2 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	3	1	1	2	6	12	35	QFN, TQFP, VTLA

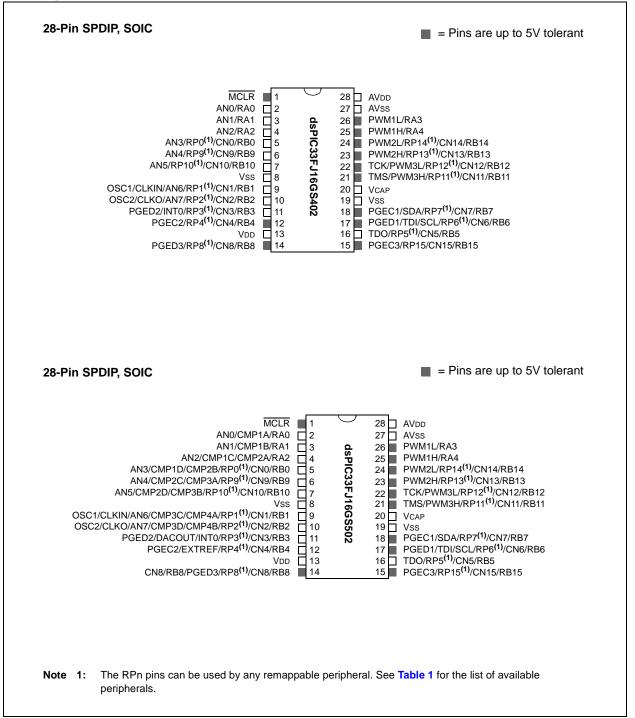
**Note 1:** The PWM4H:PWM4L pins are remappable.

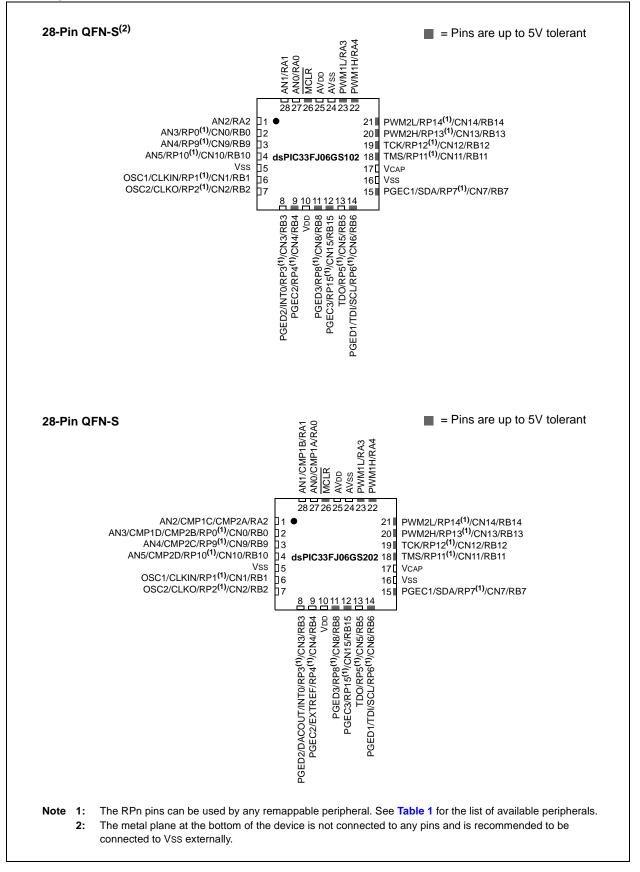
2: The PWM Fault pins and PWM synchronization pins are remappable.

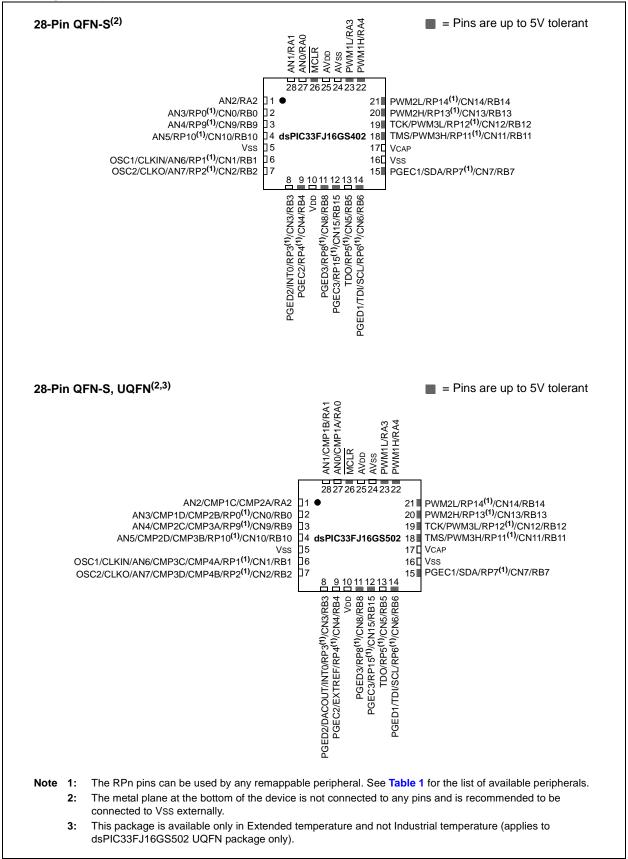
3: Only two out of three interrupts are remappable.

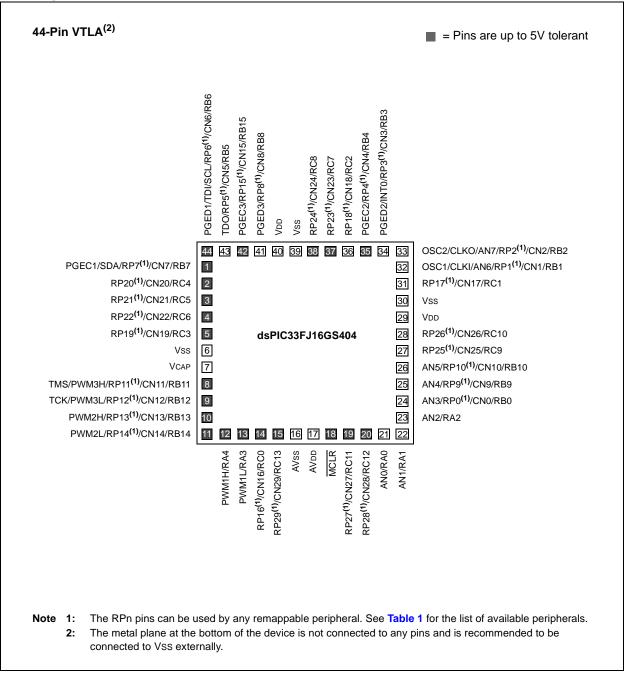
### **Pin Diagrams**

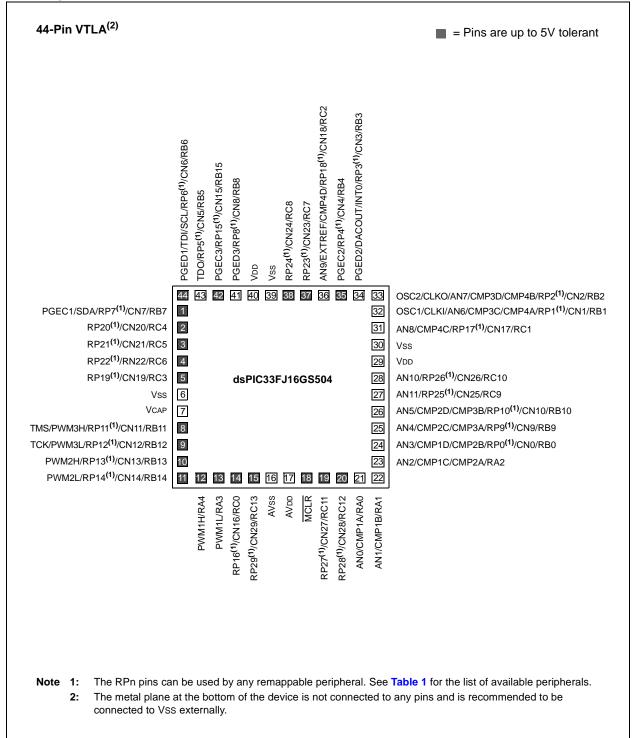


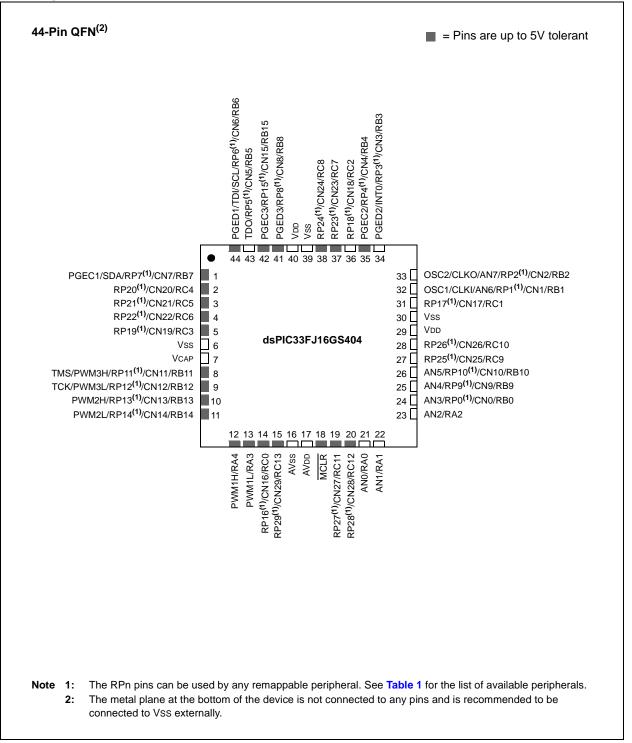


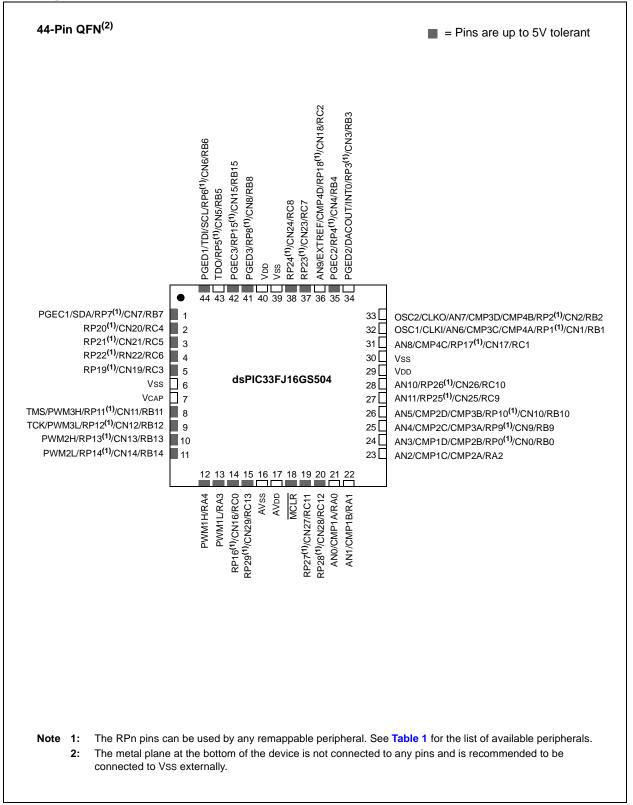


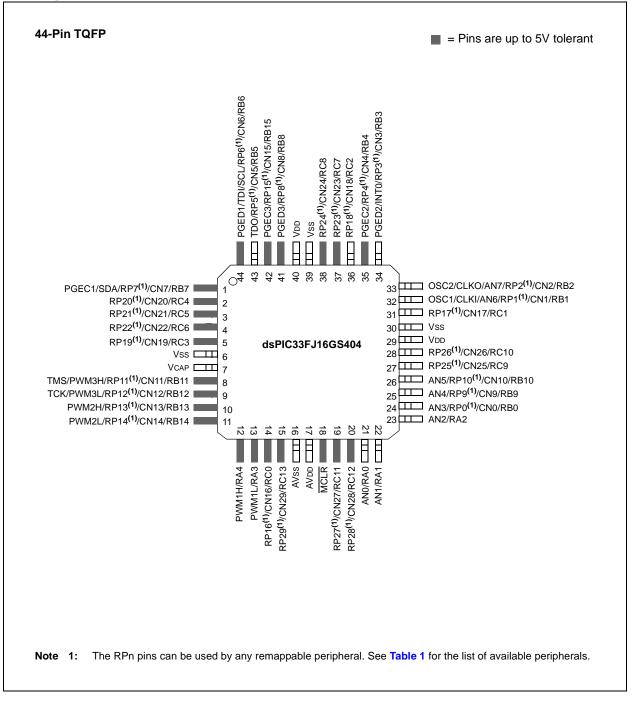


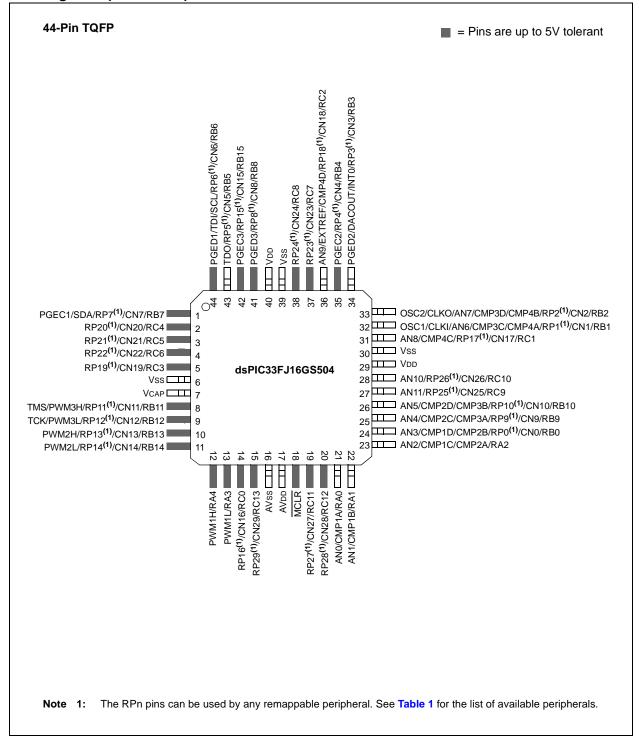












## **Table of Contents**

dsPIC	C33FJ06GS101/X02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 Product Families	2
1.0	Device Overview	17
2.0	Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers	21
3.0	CPU	
4.0	Memory Organization	43
5.0	Flash Program Memory	83
6.0	Resets	89
7.0	Interrupt Controller	97
8.0	Oscillator Configuration	. 135
9.0	Power-Saving Features	. 147
10.0	I/O Ports	. 155
11.0	Timer1	. 183
12.0	Timer2/3 Features	. 185
13.0	Input Capture	. 191
14.0	Output Compare	. 193
15.0	High-Speed PWM	
16.0		
17.0	Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C <sup>™</sup> )	
18.0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)	. 233
19.0	High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	. 239
20.0	High-Speed Analog Comparator	
21.0	Special Features	. 267
22.0	Instruction Set Summary	. 275
23.0	Development Support	
24.0	Electrical Characteristics	
25.0	High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics	
26.0		
	DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs	
28.0	Packaging Information	. 351
	Aicrochip Web Site	
Custo	omer Change Notification Service	. 393
Custo	omer Support	. 393
Produ	uct Identification System	. 395

## TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at docerrors@microchip.com. We welcome your feedback.

### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

### http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

## **Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

## Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*. These documents should be considered as the primary reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

- Note: To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 product page of the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com). In addition to parameters, features, and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.
- "Introduction" (DS70197)
- "CPU" (DS70204)
- "Data Memory" (DS70202)
- "Program Memory" (DS70203)
- "Flash Programming" (DS70191)
- "Reset" (DS70192)
- "Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196)
- "I/O Ports" (DS70193)
- "Timers" (DS70205)
- "Input Capture" (DS70198)
- "Output Compare" (DS70005157)
- "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70621)
- "UART" (DS70188)
- "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206)
- "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I<sup>2</sup>C™)" (DS70000195)
- "CodeGuard™ Security (DS70199)
- "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70207)
- "Device Configuration" (DS70194)
- "Interrupts (Part IV)" (DS70300)
- "Oscillator (Part IV)" (DS70307)
- "High- Speed PWM Module" (DS70000323)
- "High-Speed 10-Bit ADC" (DS70000321)
- "High-Speed Analog Comparator" (DS70296)
- "Oscillator (Part VI)" (DS70644)

NOTES:

## 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" sections.
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This document contains device-specific information for the following dsPIC33F Digital Signal Controller (DSC) devices:

- dsPIC33FJ06GS101
- dsPIC33FJ06GS102
- dsPIC33FJ06GS202
- dsPIC33FJ16GS402
- dsPIC33FJ16GS404
- dsPIC33FJ16GS502
- dsPIC33FJ16GS504

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high-performance, 16-bit microcontroller (MCU) architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

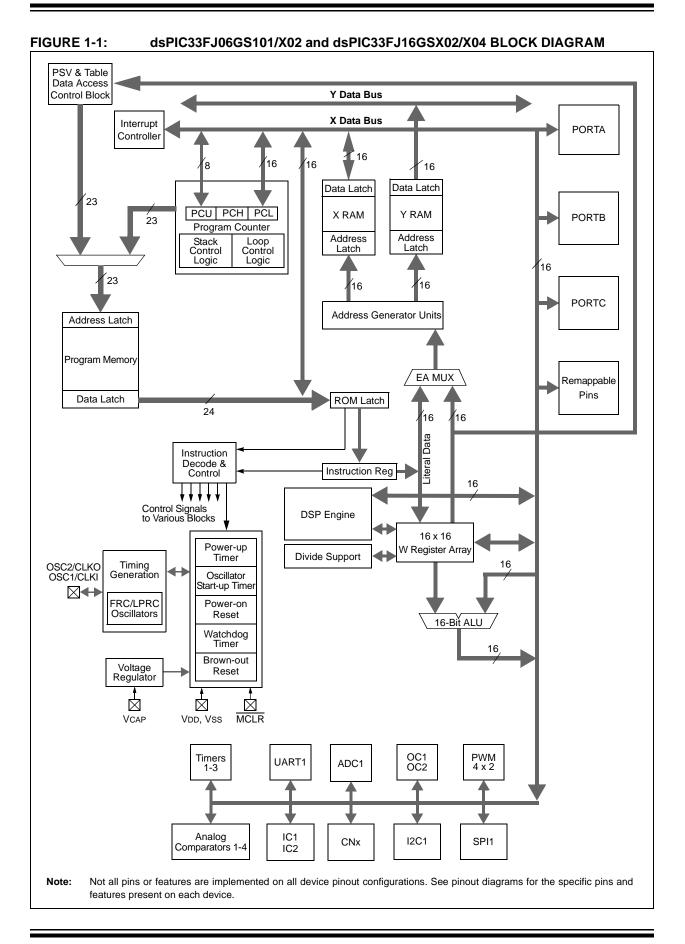


TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS									
Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS Capable	Description					
AN0-AN11	I	Analog	No	Analog input channels					
CLKI	I	ST/CMOS	No	External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin					
CLKO O — No				function. Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function.					
OSC1	I	ST/CMOS	No	Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode;					
OSC2	I/O	_	<ul> <li>CMOS otherwise.</li> <li>No</li> <li>Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator</li> <li>Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and modes.</li> </ul>						
CN0-CN29	N0-CN29 I ST No Change Notification inputs. Can be software programm internal weak pull-ups on all inputs.								
IC1-IC2	I	ST	Yes	Capture Inputs 1/2.					
OCFA OC1-OC2	I O	ST —	Yes Yes	Compare Fault A input (for Compare Channels 1 and 2) Compare Outputs 1 through 2.					
INT0 INT1 INT2		ST ST ST	No Yes Yes	External Interrupt 0. External Interrupt 1. External Interrupt 2.					
RA0-RA4	I/O	ST	No	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.					
RB0-RB15	I/O	ST	No	PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port.					
RC0-RC13			No	PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port.					
RP0-RP29	I/O	ST	No	Remappable I/O pins.					
T1CK T2CK T3CK		ST ST ST	Yes Yes Yes	Timer1 external clock input. Timer2 external clock input. Timer3 external clock input.					
U1CTS U1RTS U1RX U1TX	       0	ST — ST —	Yes Yes Yes Yes	UART1 Clear-To-Send. UART1 Ready-To-Send. UART1 receive. UART1 transmit.					
SCK1	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1.					
SDI1		ST	Yes	SPI1 data in.					
SDO1 SS1	1/0	ST	Yes Yes	SPI1 data out. SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.					
SCL1 SDA1	I/O I/O	ST ST	No No	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.					
TMS TCK TDI TDO	     0	TTL TTL TTL —	No No No No	JTAG Test mode select pin. JTAG test clock input pin. JTAG test data input pin. JTAG test data output pin.					
Legend: CMO	S = CMOS	compatible	input or o	Analog = Analog input I = Input					

#### 

s compatible input or output yena: ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels P = Power TTL = Transistor-Transistor Logic

Analog = Analog input PPS = Peripheral Pin Select

O = Output

FABLE 1-1:     I       Pin Name	Pin	Buffer	PPS	S (CONTINUED) Description			
	Туре	Туре	Capable				
CMP1A	I	Analog	No	Comparator 1 Channel A.			
CMP1B	I	Analog	No	Comparator 1 Channel B.			
CMP1C	I	Analog	No	Comparator 1 Channel C.			
CMP1D	I	Analog	No	Comparator 1 Channel D.			
CMP2A	I	Analog	No	Comparator 2 Channel A.			
CMP2B		Analog	No	Comparator 2 Channel B.			
CMP2C		Analog	No	Comparator 2 Channel C.			
CMP2D		Analog	No	Comparator 2 Channel D.			
CMP3A	I	Analog	No	Comparator 3 Channel A.			
CMP3B		Analog	No	Comparator 3 Channel B.			
CMP3C		Analog	No	Comparator 3 Channel C.			
CMP3D	I	Analog	No	Comparator 3 Channel D.			
CMP4A	I I	Analog	No	Comparator 4 Channel A.			
CMP4B	I I	Analog	No	Comparator 4 Channel B.			
CMP4C	i	Analog	No	Comparator 4 Channel C.			
CMP4D		Analog	No	Comparator 4 Channel D.			
DACOUT	0	7 (10)	No	DAC output voltage.			
ACMP1-ACMP4	0		Yes	DAC trigger to PWM module.			
EXTREF			No	External voltage reference input for the reference DACs.			
REFCLKO	0	Analog					
REFULKO	0		Yes	REFCLKO output signal is a postscaled derivative of the system clock.			
FLT1-FLT8		ST	Yes	Fault Inputs to PWM module.			
SYNCI1-SYNCI2	I	ST	Yes	External synchronization signal to PWM master time base.			
SYNCO1	0		Yes	PWM master time base for external device synchronization.			
PWM1L	0		No	PWM1 low output.			
PWM1H	0		No	PWM1 high output.			
PWM2L	0		No	PWM2 low output.			
PWM2H	0		No	PWM2 high output.			
PWM3L	0		No	PWM3 low output.			
PWM3H	0		No	PWM3 high output.			
PWM4L	0		Yes	PWM4 low output.			
PWM4H	0	_	Yes	PWM4 high output.			
PGED1	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 1.			
PGEC1	I	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication			
				Channel 1.			
PGED2	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 2.			
PGEC2		ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication			
		_	_	Channel 2.			
PGED3	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 3.			
PGEC3	., C	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication			
		•		Channel 3.			
MCLR	I/P	ST	No	Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the			
MOEIX		01	NO	device.			
AVdd	Р	Р	No	Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at			
				all times. AVDD is connected to VDD.			
AVss	Р	Р	No	Ground reference for analog modules. AVss is connected to Vss.			
VDD	Р		No	Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.			
VCAP	P		No	CPU logic filter capacitor connection.			
Vss	P		No	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.			
		compatible					
		gger input v					
	Fransistor						

#### . . . . .

## 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

## 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers (DSC) requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names, which must always be connected:

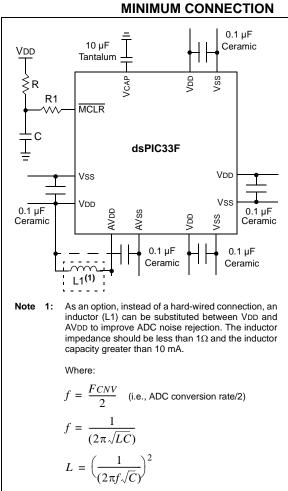
- All VDD and VSS pins (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- All AVDD and AVSS pins (regardless if ADC module is not used)
- (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")VCAP
- (see Section 2.3 "Capacitor on Internal Voltage Regulator (VCAP)")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP<sup>™</sup> Pins")
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used (see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

## 2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSs is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: Recommendation of 0.1  $\mu$ F (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended that ceramic capacitors be used.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is within one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- Handling high frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high frequency noise, upward of tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of  $0.01 \ \mu$ F to  $0.001 \ \mu$ F. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example,  $0.1 \ \mu$ F in parallel with  $0.001 \ \mu$ F.
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum thereby reducing PCB track inductance.



### FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTION

### 2.2.1 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including DSCs to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7  $\mu$ F to 47  $\mu$ F.

## 2.3 Capacitor on Internal Voltage Regulator (VCAP)

A low-ESR (<5 Ohms) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD, and must have a capacitor between 4.7  $\mu$ F and 10  $\mu$ F, 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Refer to Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed one-quarter inch (6 mm). Refer to **Section 21.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator"** for details.

## 2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

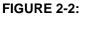
The MCLR pin provides two specific device functions:

- Device Reset
- Device programming and debugging.

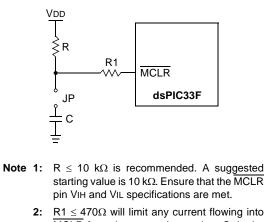
During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor C, be isolated from the MCLR pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components shown in Figure 2-2 within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the MCLR pin.



## EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS



2: <u>RT ≤ 4702</u> will limit any current howing into <u>MCLR</u> from the external capacitor, C, in the event of <u>MCLR</u> pin breakdown, due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or <u>Electrical</u> Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the <u>MCLR</u> pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

## 2.5 ICSP<sup>™</sup> Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>TM</sup> (ICSP<sup>TM</sup>) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes, and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high (VIH) and input low (VIL) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 or MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE<sup>TM</sup>.

For more information on ICD 3 and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip web site.

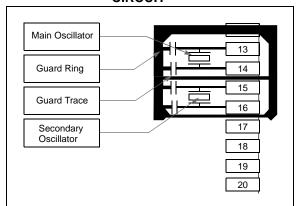
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3" (poster) DS51765
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 Design Advisory" DS51764
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" DS51616
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™" (poster) DS51749

## 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration**" for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.

### FIGURE 2-3: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



## 2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to 4 MHz < FIN < 8 MHz to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV, and PLLFBD to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration Word.

## 2.8 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 or REAL ICE is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as "digital" pins, by setting all bits in the ADPCFG register.

The bits in the registers that correspond to the A/D pins that are initialized by MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3, or REAL ICE, must not be cleared by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must clear the corresponding bits in the ADPCFG register during initialization of the ADC module.

When MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3, or REAL ICE is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the ADPCFG register. Automatic initialization of these registers is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic '0', which may affect user application functionality.

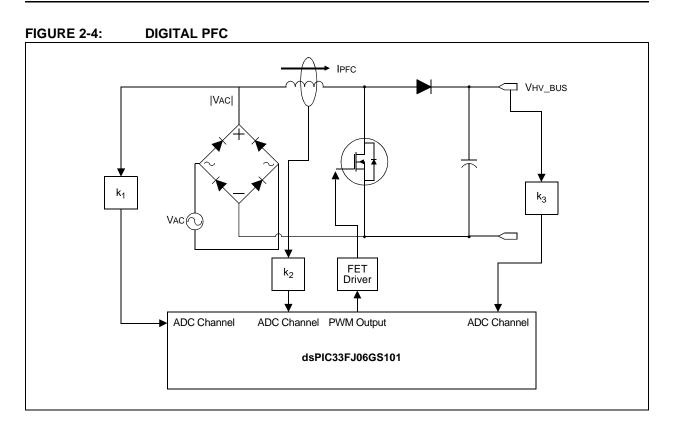
## 2.9 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic-low state.

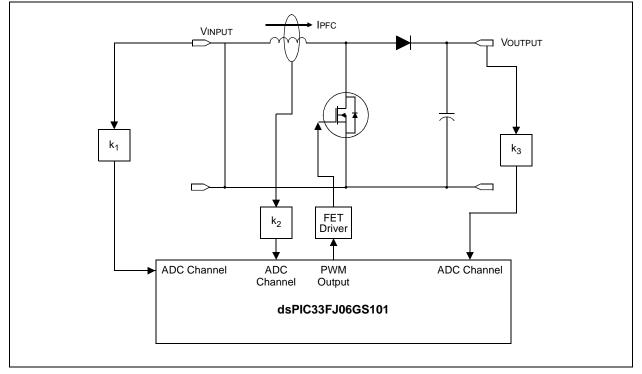
Alternatively, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between Vss and unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

## 2.10 Typical Application Connection Examples

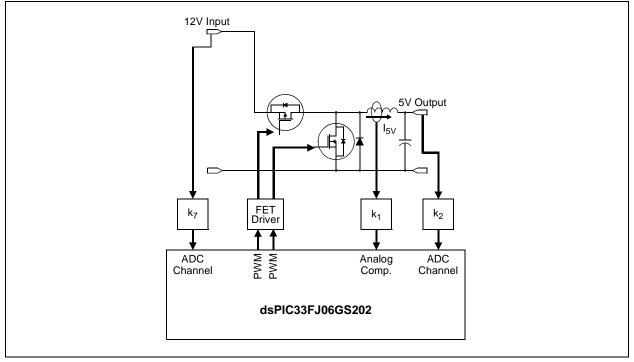
Examples of typical application connections are shown in Figure 2-4 through Figure 2-11.

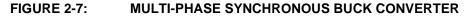


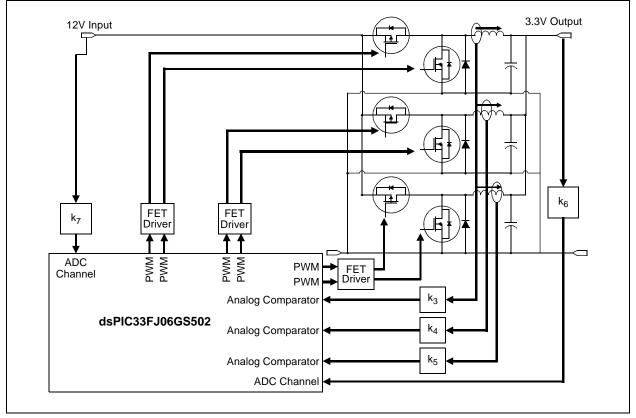


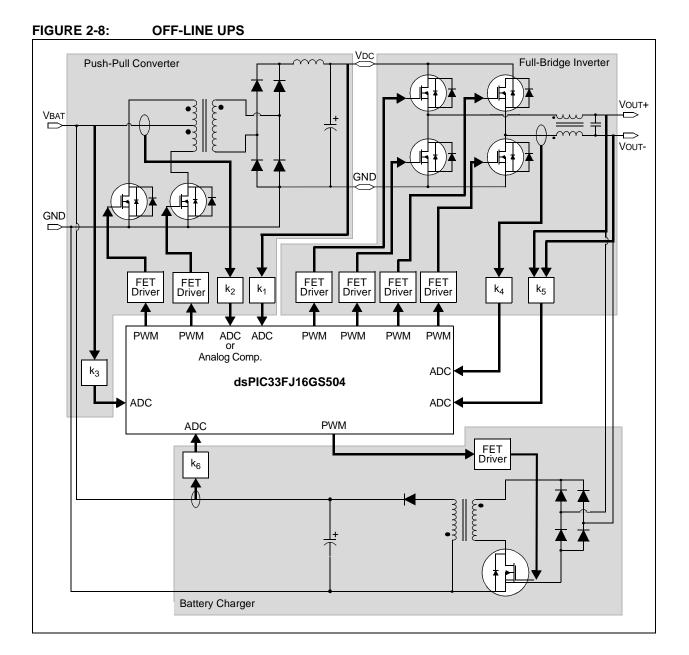


## FIGURE 2-6: SINGLE-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS BUCK CONVERTER



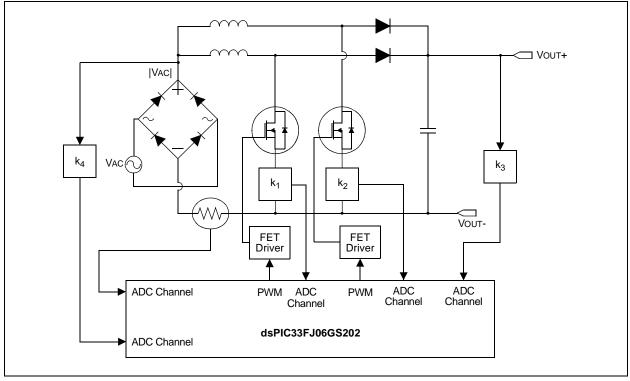


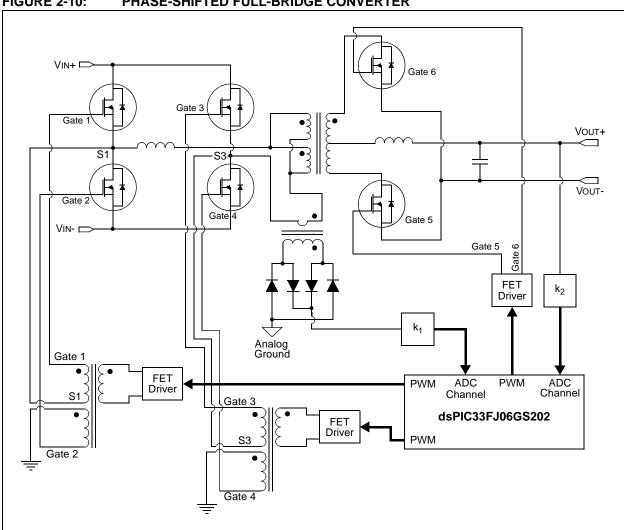




## © 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

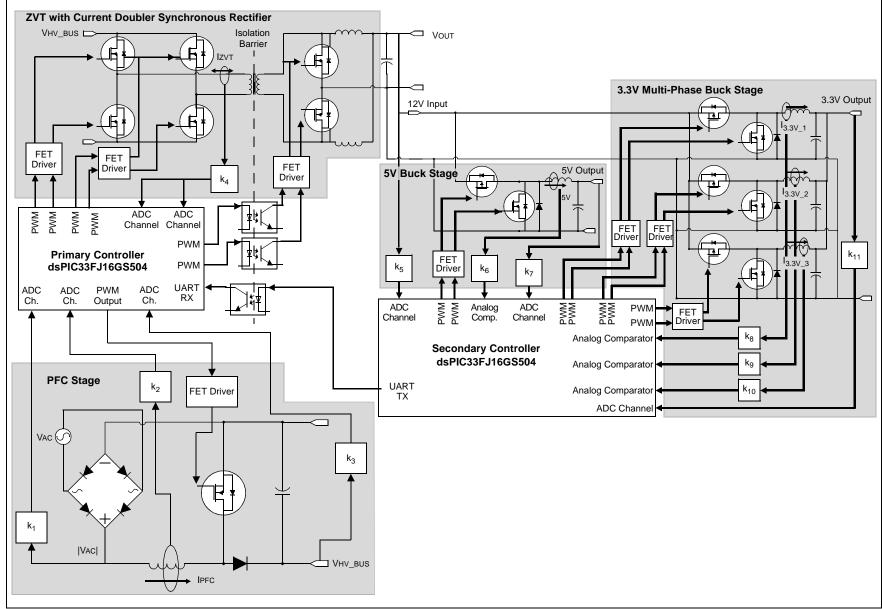
## FIGURE 2-9: INTERLEAVED PFC











## 3.0 CPU

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "CPU" (DS70204) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The CPU module has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for DSP. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space. The actual amount of program memory implemented varies from device to device. A singlecycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can serve as a data, address or address offset register. The sixteenth Working register (W15) operates as a software Stack Pointer (SP) for interrupts and calls.

There are two classes of instruction in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices: MCU and DSP. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into a single CPU. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and is designed for optimum C compiler efficiency. For most instructions, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a Working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing A + B = C operations to be executed in a single cycle.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 3-1, and the programmer's model is shown in Figure 3-2.

## 3.1 Data Addressing Overview

The data space can be addressed as 32K words or 64 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear data space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y data space boundary is device-specific.

Overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing mode) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. Furthermore, the X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program-to-data space mapping feature allows any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

## 3.2 DSP Engine Overview

The DSP engine features a high-speed, 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit ALU, two 40-bit saturating accumulators and a 40-bit bidirectional barrel shifter. The barrel shifter is capable of shifting a 40-bit value up to 16 bits, right or left, in a single cycle. The DSP instructions operate seamlessly with all other instructions and have been designed for optimal realtime performance. The MAC instruction and other associated instructions can concurrently fetch two data operands from memory while multiplying two W registers and accumulating and optionally saturating the result in the same cycle. This instruction functionality requires that the RAM data space be split for these instructions and linear for all others. Data space partitioning is achieved in a transparent and flexible manner through dedicating certain Working registers to each address space.

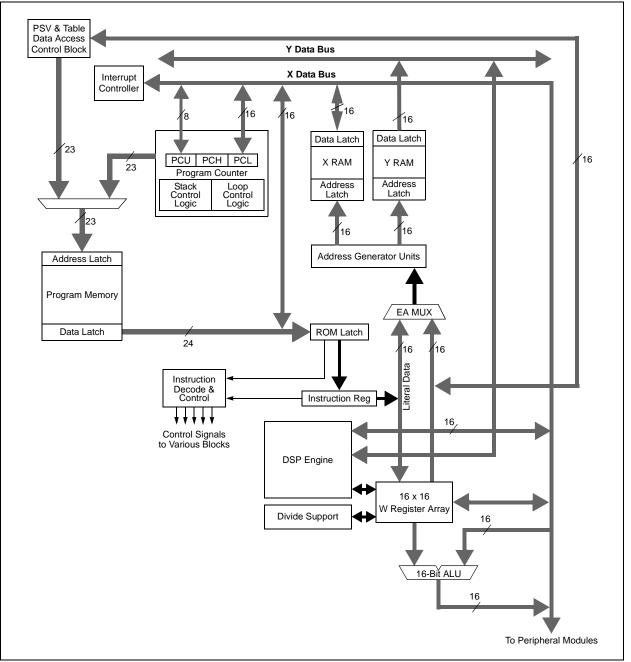
## 3.3 Special MCU Features

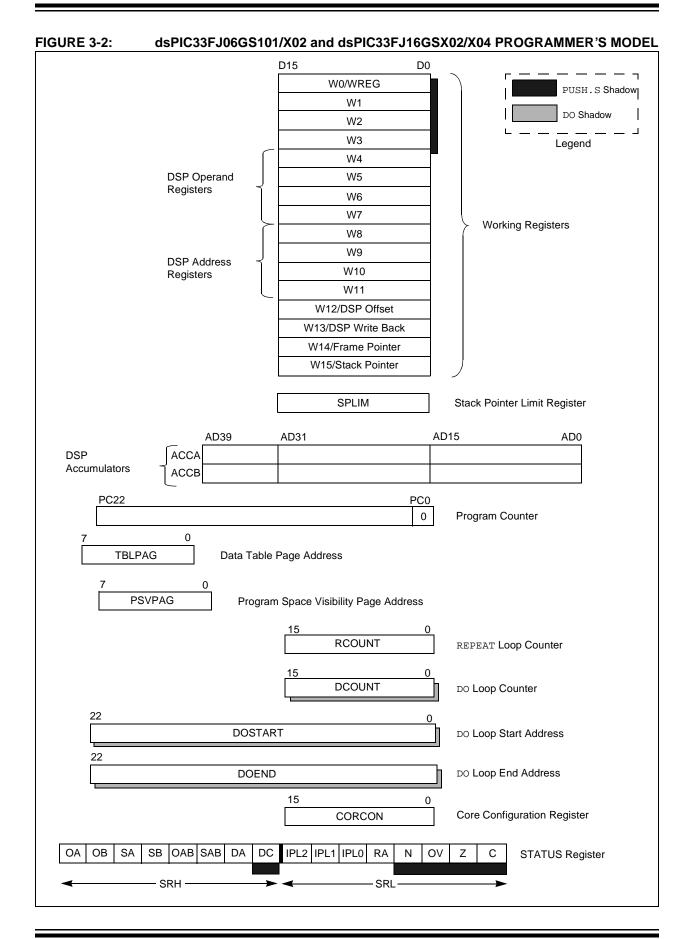
dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices feature a 17-bit by 17-bit single-cycle multiplier that is shared by both the MCU ALU and DSP engine. The multiplier can perform signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiplication. Using a 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier for 16-bit by 16-bit multiplication not only allows you to perform mixed sign multiplication, it also achieves accurate results for special operations, such as (-1.0) x (1.0).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices support 16/16 and 32/16 divide operations, both fractional and integer. All divide instructions are iterative operations. They must be executed within a REPEAT loop, resulting in a total execution time of 19 instruction cycles. The divide operation can be interrupted during any of those 19 cycles without loss of data.

A 40-bit barrel shifter is used to perform up to a 16-bit left or right shift in a single cycle. The barrel shifter can be used by both MCU and DSP instructions.

FIGURE 3-1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM





## 3.4 CPU Control Registers

## REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0					
OA	OB	SA <sup>(1)</sup>	SB <sup>(1)</sup>	OAB	SAB <sup>(1,4)</sup>	DA	DC					
bit 15							bit 8					
R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>		R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA	Ν	OV	Z	С					
bit 7							bit (					
Logondi		C = Clearable	, hit									
Legend:	la hit			n Value et		1. Dit is set						
R = Readab		W = Writable		-n = Value at	_	'1' = Bit is set						
0' = Bit is cl	eared	ʻx = Bit is unk	nown	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as u						
bit 15		lator A Overflov	v Status bit									
DIL 15		ator A has over										
		ator A has not o										
bit 14	<b>OB:</b> Accumul	lator B Overflov	v Status bit									
		1 = Accumulator B has overflowed										
		ator B has not o										
bit 13		SA: Accumulator A Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit <sup>(1)</sup>										
		<ol> <li>Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time</li> <li>Accumulator A is not saturated</li> </ol>										
bit 12		<b>SB:</b> Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit <sup>(1)</sup>										
511 12		L = Accumulator B is saturated or has been saturated at some time										
		ator B is not sat										
bit 11	<b>0AB:</b> OA    C	OAB: OA    OB Combined Accumulator Overflow Status bit										
		ator A or B has										
1 1 4 0		ccumulator A c			.(1 4)							
bit 10		B Combined A		•		in the next						
		ccumulator A c			ed at some time	in the past						
bit 9	DA: DO Loop											
	-	1 = DO  loop in progress										
	-	ot in progress										
bit 8	DC: MCU AL	U Half Carry/B	orrow bit									
	•		low-order bit	(for byte-sized	data) or 8th low-	order bit (for wo	rd-sized data					
		sult occurred	th low-order	hit (for hyte-siz	zed data) or 8th	low-order bit (f	or word-sized					
	•	the result occur										
Note 1:	This bit can be rea	ad or cleared (n	ot set).									
	The IPL<2:0> bits			PL<3> bit (COF	RCON<3>) to for	rm the CPU Inte	errupt Priority					
	evel (IPL). The va	alue in parenth	eses indicates	s the IPL if IPL	<3> = 1. User in	terrupts are dis	abled when					

- IPL<3> = 1.
- 3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).
- 4: Clearing this bit will clear SA and SB.

## REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5	IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits <sup>(2,3)</sup>
	<pre>111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12) 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10) 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9) 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)</pre>
bit 4	RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit
	1 = REPEAT loop in progress 0 = REPEAT loop not in progress
bit 3	N: MCU ALU Negative bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Result was negative</li> <li>0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)</li> </ul>
bit 2	OV: MCU ALU Overflow bit
	This bit is used for signed arithmetic (2's complement). It indicates an overflow of a magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state. 1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation) 0 = No overflow occurred
bit 1	Z: MCU ALU Zero bit
	<ul> <li>1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past</li> <li>0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)</li> </ul>
bit 0	C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit
	<ul> <li>1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred</li> <li>0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</li> </ul>

- **Note 1:** This bit can be read or cleared (not set).
  - 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
  - **3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).
  - 4: Clearing this bit will clear SA and SB.

REGISTER 3-	2: CORC	ON: CORE C		EGISTER								
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0					
_		_	US	EDT <sup>(1)</sup>	DL2	DL1	DL0					
bit 15							bit					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF					
bit 7							bit					
Legend:		C = Clearable	e bit									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set						
0' = Bit is clear	ed	'x = Bit is unk	nown	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'						
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
bit 12	-	tiply Unsigned		ol bit								
		ine multiplies a	•									
	0 = DSP engi	ine multiplies a	re signed									
bit 11	EDT: Early DO Loop Termination Control bit <sup>(1)</sup>											
	1 = Terminate 0 = No effect	e executing DO	loop at end of	current loop it	eration							
bit 10-8	DL<2:0>: DO Loop Nesting Level Status bits											
	111 = 7 DO loops are active											
	•											
	•											
	001 = 1  DO Ic 000 = 0  DO Ic	oop is active oops are active										
bit 7		Saturation En	able bit									
		ator A saturatio ator A saturatio										
bit 6		3 Saturation En										
		ator B saturatio ator B saturatio										
bit 5	SATDW: Data	a Space Write	from DSP Eng	ine Saturation	Enable bit							
	<b>SATDW:</b> Data Space Write from DSP Engine Saturation Enable bit 1 = Data space write saturation is enabled											
	0 = Data spa	ce write satura	tion is disabled	ł								
bit 4	ACCSAT: Ac	cumulator Satu	ration Mode S	elect bit								
		ration (super sa ration (normal										
bit 3	IPL3: CPU In	terrupt Priority	Level Status b	oit 3 <sup>(2)</sup>								
		rrupt Priority Le rrupt Priority Le										
bit 2	PSV: Program	n Space Visibil	ity in Data Spa	ice Enable bit								
		space is visible										
	0 = Program	space is not vis	sible in data sp	bace								
Note 1: This	s bit will always	s read as '0'.										
	-		the IPL<2:0>	bits (SR<7:5>	) to form the CF	PU Interrupt Pric	ority Level.					

## REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER

#### REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 RND: Rounding Mode Select bit 1 = Biased (conventional) rounding is enabled
  - 0 =Unbiased (convergent) rounding is enabled
- bit 0 IF: Integer or Fractional Multiplier Mode Select bit
  - 1 = Integer mode is enabled for DSP multiply ops
    - 0 = Fractional mode is enabled for DSP multiply ops
- Note 1: This bit will always read as '0'.
  - 2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

#### 3.5 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit-divisor division.

#### 3.5.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier of the DSP engine, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

#### 3.5.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. The 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/ 16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

#### 3.6 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 is a single-cycle instruction flow architecture; therefore, concurrent operation of the DSP engine with MCU instruction flow is not possible. However, some MCU ALU and DSP engine resources can be used concurrently by the same instruction (for example, ED, EDAC).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB and NEG.

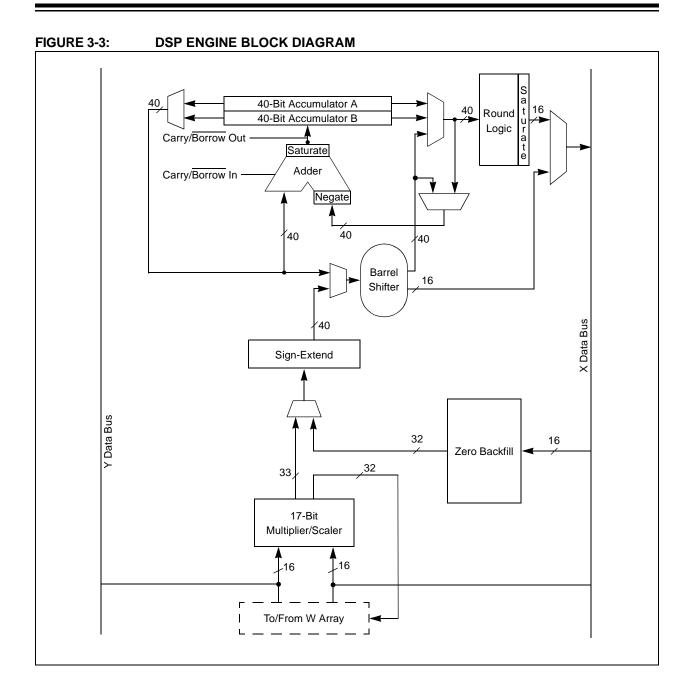
The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- Fractional or Integer DSP Multiply (IF)
- Signed or Unsigned DSP Multiply (US)
- Conventional or Convergent Rounding (RND)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for Writes to Data Memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode Selection (ACCSAT)

A block diagram of the DSP engine is shown in Figure 3-3.

TABLE 3-1:	DSP INSTRUCTIONS
	SUMMARY

Instruction	Algebraic Operation	ACC Write Back
CLR	A = 0	Yes
ED	$A = (x - y)^2$	No
EDAC	$A = A + (x - y)^2$	No
MAC	A = A + (x * y)	Yes
MAC	$A = A + x^2$	No
MOVSAC	No change in A	Yes
MPY	A = x * y	No
MPY	$A = x^2$	No
MPY.N	A = -x * y	No
MSC	A = A - x * y	Yes



#### 3.6.1 MULTIPLIER

The 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier is capable of signed or unsigned operation and can multiplex its output using a scaler to support either 1.31 fractional (Q31) or 32-bit integer results. Unsigned operands are zero-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. The output of the 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier/scaler is a 33-bit value that is sign-extended to 40 bits. Integer data is inherently represented as a signed 2's complement value, where the Most Significant bit (MSb) is defined as a sign bit. The range of an N-bit 2's complement integer is  $-2^{N-1}$  to  $2^{N-1} - 1$ .

- For a 16-bit integer, the data range is -32768 (0x8000) to 32767 (0x7FFF), including 0.
- For a 32-bit integer, the data range is
   -2,147,483,648 (0x8000 0000) to 2,147,483,647 (0x7FFF FFFF).

When the multiplier is configured for fractional multiplication, the data is represented as a 2's complement fraction, where the MSb is defined as a sign bit and the radix point is implied to lie just after the sign bit (QX format). The range of an N-bit 2's complement fraction with this implied radix point is -1.0 to  $(1 - 2^{1-N})$ . For a 16-bit fraction, the Q15 data range is -1.0 (0x8000) to 0.999969482 (0x7FFF) including 0 and has a precision of 3.01518x10<sup>-5</sup>. In Fractional mode, the 16 x 16 multiply operation generates a 1.31 product that has a precision of 4.65661 x 10<sup>-10</sup>.

The same multiplier is used to support the MCU multiply instructions, which include integer 16-bit signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiply operations.

The MUL instruction can be directed to use byte or word-sized operands. Byte operands will direct a 16-bit result, and word operands will direct a 32-bit result to the specified register(s) in the W array.

### 3.6.2 DATA ACCUMULATORS AND ADDER/SUBTRACTER

The data accumulator consists of a 40-bit adder/ subtracter with automatic sign extension logic. It can select one of two accumulators (A or B) as its preaccumulation source and post-accumulation destination. For the ADD and LAC instructions, the data to be accumulated or loaded can be optionally scaled using the barrel shifter prior to accumulation.

### 3.6.2.1 Adder/Subtracter, Overflow and Saturation

The adder/subtracter is a 40-bit adder with an optional zero input into one side, and either true or complement data into the other input.

- In the case of addition, the Carry/Borrow input is active-high and the other input is true data (not complemented).
- In the case of subtraction, the Carry/Borrow input is active-low and the other input is complemented.

The adder/subtracter generates Overflow Status bits, SA/SB and OA/OB, which are latched and reflected in the STATUS Register:

- Overflow from bit 39: this is a catastrophic overflow in which the sign of the accumulator is destroyed.
- Overflow into guard bits, 32 through 39: this is a recoverable overflow. This bit is set whenever all the guard bits are not identical to each other.

The adder has an additional saturation block that controls accumulator data saturation, if selected. It uses the result of the adder, the Overflow Status bits described previously and the SAT<A:B> (CORCON<7:6>) and ACCSAT (CORCON<4>) mode control bits to determine when and to what value to saturate.

Six STATUS Register bits support saturation and overflow:

- · OA: ACCA overflowed into guard bits
- · OB: ACCB overflowed into guard bits
- SA: ACCA saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation) or

~ ~ ~ ~ ~

or

ACCA overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

• SB: ACCB saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)

ACCB overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

- OAB: Logical OR of OA and OB
- SAB: Logical OR of SA and SB

The OA and OB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter. When set, they indicate that the most recent operation has overflowed into the accumulator guard bits (bits 32 through 39). The OA and OB bits can also optionally generate an arithmetic warning trap when set and the corresponding Overflow Trap Flag Enable bits (OVATE, OVBTE) in the INTCON1 register are set (refer to Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"). This allows the user application to take immediate action, for example, to correct system gain.

The SA and SB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter, but can only be cleared by the user application. When set, they indicate that the accumulator has overflowed its maximum range (bit 31 for 32-bit saturation or bit 39 for 40-bit saturation) and will be saturated (if saturation is enabled). When saturation is not enabled, SA and SB default to bit 39 overflow and thus, indicate that a catastrophic overflow has occurred. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, SA and SB bits will generate an arithmetic warning trap when saturation is disabled.

The Overflow and Saturation Status bits can optionally be viewed in the STATUS Register (SR) as the logical OR of OA and OB (in bit OAB) and the logical OR of SA and SB (in bit SAB). Programmers can check one bit in the STATUS Register to determine if either accumulator has overflowed, or one bit to determine if either accumulator has saturated. This is useful for complex number arithmetic, which typically uses both accumulators.

The device supports three Saturation and Overflow modes:

- Bit 39 Overflow and Saturation: When bit 39 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic loads the maximally positive
   9.31 (0x7FFFFFFFF) or maximally negative
   9.31 value (0x800000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. This condition is referred to as 'super saturation' and provides protection against erroneous data or unexpected algorithm problems (such as gain calculations).
- Bit 31 Overflow and Saturation: When bit 31 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic then loads the maximally positive 1.31 value (0x007FFFFFFF) or maximally negative 1.31 value (0x008000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. When this Saturation mode is in effect, the guard bits are not used, so the OA, OB or OAB bits are never set.
- Bit 39 Catastrophic Overflow: The bit 39 Overflow Status bit from the adder is used to set the SA or SB bit, which remains set
- until cleared by the user application. No saturation operation is performed, and the accumulator is allowed to overflow, destroying its sign. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, a catastrophic overflow can initiate a trap exception.

### 3.6.3 ACCUMULATOR 'WRITE BACK'

The MAC class of instructions (with the exception of MPY, MPY.N, ED and EDAC) can optionally write a rounded version of the high word (bits 31 through 16) of the accumulator that is not targeted by the instruction into data space memory. The write is performed across the X bus into combined X and Y address space. The following addressing modes are supported:

- W13, Register Direct: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into W13 as a 1.15 fraction.
- [W13] + = 2, Register Indirect with Post-Increment: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into the address pointed to by W13 as a 1.15 fraction. W13 is then incremented by 2 (for a word write).

#### 3.6.3.1 Round Logic

The round logic is a combinational block that performs a conventional (biased) or convergent (unbiased) round function during an accumulator write (store). The Round mode is determined by the state of the RND bit in the CORCON register. It generates a 16-bit, 1.15 data value that is passed to the data space write saturation logic. If rounding is not indicated by the instruction, a truncated 1.15 data value is stored and the least significant word is simply discarded.

Conventional rounding zero-extends bit 15 of the accumulator and adds it to the ACCxH word (bits 16 through 31 of the accumulator).

- If the ACCxL word (bits 0 through 15 of the accumulator) is between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF (0x8000 included), ACCxH is incremented.
- If ACCxL is between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, ACCxH is left unchanged.

A consequence of this algorithm is that over a succession of random rounding operations, the value tends to be biased slightly positive.

Convergent (or unbiased) rounding operates in the same manner as conventional rounding, except when ACCxL equals 0x8000. In this case, the Least Significant bit (bit 16 of the accumulator) of ACCxH is examined:

- If it is '1', ACCxH is incremented.
- If it is '0', ACCxH is not modified.

Assuming that bit 16 is effectively random in nature, this scheme removes any rounding bias that may accumulate.

The SAC and SAC.R instructions store either a truncated (SAC), or rounded (SAC.R) version of the contents of the target accumulator to data memory via the X bus, subject to data saturation (see **Section 3.6.3.2 "Data Space Write Saturation**"). For the MAC class of instructions, the accumulator writeback operation functions in the same manner, addressing combined MCU (X and Y) data space though the X bus. For this class of instructions, the data is always subject to rounding.

#### 3.6.3.2 Data Space Write Saturation

In addition to adder/subtracter saturation, writes to data space can also be saturated, but without affecting the contents of the source accumulator. The data space write saturation logic block accepts a 16-bit, 1.15 fractional value from the round logic block as its input, together with overflow status from the original source (accumulator) and the 16-bit round adder. These inputs are combined and used to select the appropriate 1.15 fractional value as output to write to data space memory.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is set, data (after rounding or truncation) is tested for overflow and adjusted accordingly:

- For input data greater than 0x007FFF, data written to memory is forced to the maximum positive 1.15 value, 0x7FFF.
- For input data less than 0xFF8000, data written to memory is forced to the maximum negative 1.15 value, 0x8000.

The Most Significant bit of the source (bit 39) is used to determine the sign of the operand being tested.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is not set, the input data is always passed through unmodified under all conditions.

#### 3.6.4 BARREL SHIFTER

The barrel shifter can perform up to 16-bit arithmetic or logic right shifts, or up to 16-bit left shifts in a single cycle. The source can be either of the two DSP accumulators or the X bus (to support multi-bit shifts of register or memory data).

The shifter requires a signed binary value to determine both the magnitude (number of bits) and direction of the shift operation. A positive value shifts the operand right. A negative value shifts the operand left. A value of '0' does not modify the operand.

The barrel shifter is 40 bits wide, thereby obtaining a 40-bit result for DSP shift operations and a 16-bit result for MCU shift operations. Data from the X bus is presented to the barrel shifter between bit positions 16 and 31 for right shifts, and between bit positions 0 and 16 for left shifts.

#### 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Program Memory" (DS70202) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access to program memory from the data space during code execution.

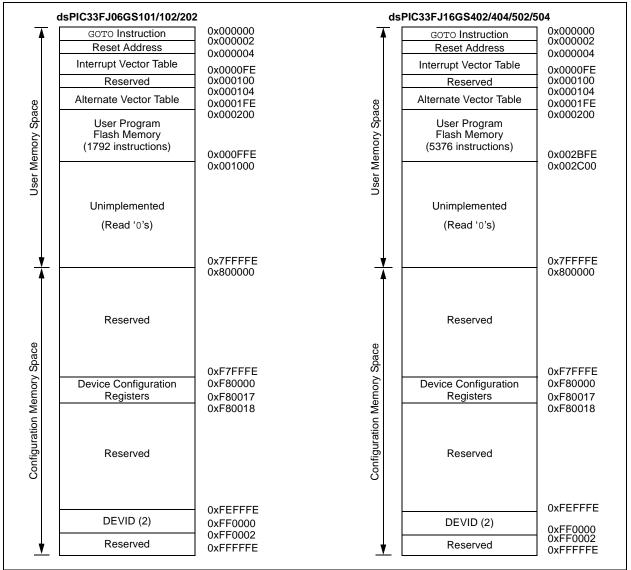
#### 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping, as described in Section 4.6 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x000000 to 0x7FFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The memory maps for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices are shown in Figure 4-1.

### FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAPS FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 DEVICES



#### 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

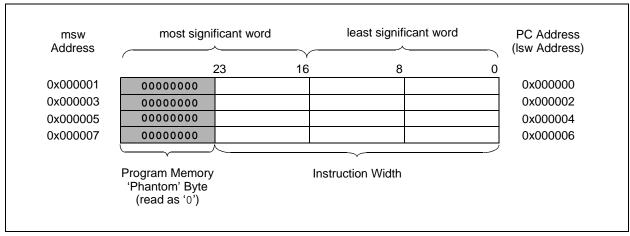
The program memory space is organized in wordaddressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate consider each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (see Figure 4-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during the code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

#### 4.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices reserve the addresses between 0x00000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at 0x000000, with the actual address for the start of code at 0x000002.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 0x000004 to 0x0000FF and 0x000100 to 0x0001FF. These vector tables allow each of the device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in Section 7.1 "Interrupt Vector Table".



#### FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

#### 4.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 CPU has a separate, 16-bit-wide data memory space. The data space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps is shown in Figure 4-3.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This arrangement gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15> = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see Section 4.6.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility").

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices implement up to 2 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte will be returned.

#### 4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

#### 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC<sup>®</sup> MCU devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] that results in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address. All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A sign-extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a zero-extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

#### 4.2.3 SFR SPACE

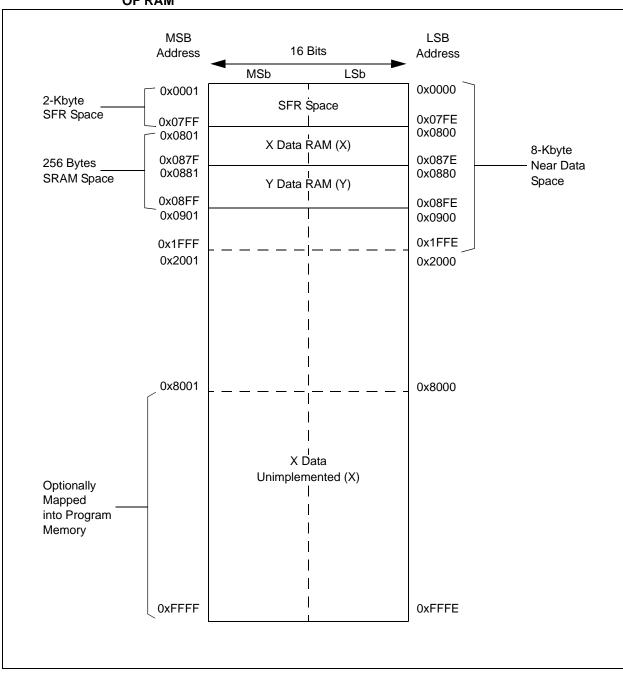
The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x07FF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

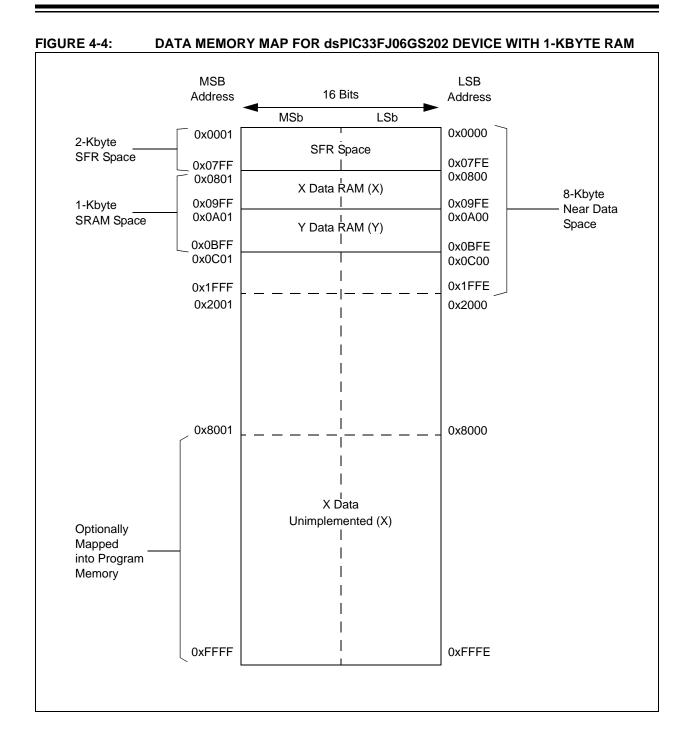
Note:	The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to
	interrupts valies by the device. Itelef to
	the corresponding device tables and
	pinout diagrams for device-specific
	information.

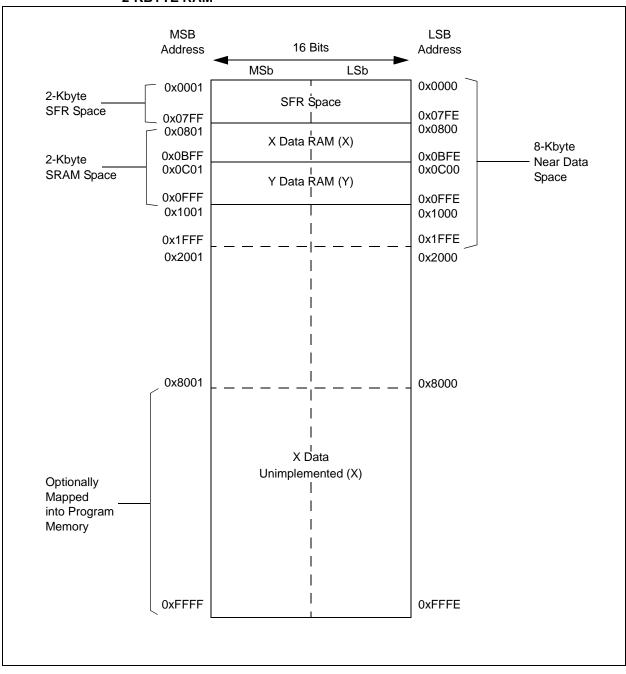
#### 4.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area, between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF, is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a Working register as an Address Pointer.



#### FIGURE 4-3: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101/102 DEVICES WITH 256 BYTES OF RAM





# FIGURE 4-5: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504 DEVICES WITH 2-KBYTE RAM

#### 4.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The core has two data spaces, X and Y. These data spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The data spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms, such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X data space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X data space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view data space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y data space is used in concert with the X data space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY. N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y data spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X data space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view data space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y data spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

All Effective Addresses are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. Therefore, the data space address range is 64 Kbytes, or 32K words, though the implemented memory locations vary by device.

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
WREG0	0000							Working Regi	ster 0									0000
WREG1	0002							Working Regi	ster 1									0000
WREG2	0004							Working Regi	ster 2									0000
WREG3	0006							Working Regi	ster 3									0000
WREG4	8000							Working Regi	ster 4									0000
WREG5	000A							Working Regi	ster 5									0000
WREG6	000C							Working Regi	ster 6									0000
WREG7	000E							Working Regi	ster 7									0000
WREG8	0010							Working Regi	ster 8									0000
WREG9	0012							Working Regi	ster 9									0000
WREG10	0014							Working Regis	ter 10									0000
WREG11	0016							Working Regis	ster 11									0000
WREG12	0018							Working Regis	ter 12									0000
WREG13	001A							Working Regis	ter 13									0000
WREG14	001C							Working Regis	ter 14									0000
WREG15	001E																0800	
SPLIM	0020		Stack Pointer Limit Register														xxxx	
ACCAL	0022																xxxx	
ACCAH	0024							ACCAH										xxxx
ACCAU	0026	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>	ACCA<39>				ACCA	AU				xxxx
ACCBL	0028							ACCBL										xxxx
ACCBH	002A					-		ACCBH										xxxx
ACCBU	002C	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>	ACCB<39>				ACCE	BU				XXXX
PCL	002E						Program	Counter Low	Word Regist	er								0000
PCH	0030	_	_		—	_	—	_	_			Program	Counter H	igh Byte I	Register			0000
TBLPAG	0032	_		_	_	_	_	_	_			Table Pa	ge Address	8 Pointer	Register			0000
PSVPAG	0034	_	—	-	-	_	—	-	—		Program	Memory \	/isibility Pag	ge Addres	ss Pointe	r Register	r	0000
RCOUNT	0036						REPE	AT Loop Coun	ter Register									xxxx
DCOUNT	0038							DCOUNT<1	5:0>								-	xxxx
DOSTARTL	003A						DOS	STARTL<15:1:	>								0	xxxx
DOSTARTH	003C	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		D	OSTART	[H<5:0>			00xx
DOENDL	003E						DC	ENDL<15:1>									0	xxxx
DOENDH	0040	_	-		_	—	_	—	_	—	_			DOEN	IDH		-	00xx
SR	0042	OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC	IPL2	IPL1	IPL0	RA	N	OV	Z	С	0000
CORCON	0044	_	_	_	US	EDT	DL2	DL1	DL0	SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3	PSV	RND	IF	0020
MODCON	0046	XMODEN	YMODEN	_	_	BWM3	BWM2	BWM1	BWM0	YWM3	YWM2	YWM1	YWM0	XWM3	XWM2	XWM1	XWM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTER MAP

#### TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED)

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
XMODSRT	0048							XS<15:1>									0	xxxx
XMODEND	004A		XE<15:1>														1	xxxx
YMODSRT	004C							YS<15:1>									0	xxxx
YMODEND	004E							YE<15:1>									1	xxxx
XBREV	0050	BREN	XB14	XB13	XB12	XB11	XB10	XB9	XB8	XB7	XB6	XB5	XB4	XB3	XB2	XB1	XB0	xxxx
DISICNT	0052	_	_					Disable	Interrupts Co	ounter Re	gister							xxxx

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-2: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dspic33FJ06GS101

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060		_	_	_	_	_	—	_	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	_	_	_	_		_	_		CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 4-3:CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND<br/>dsPIC33FJ16GS502

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	CN10IE	CN9IE	CN8IE	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	CN10PUE	CN9PUE	CN8PUE	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	<b>CN3PUE</b>	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	<b>CN0PUE</b>	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-4: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504

	File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
(	CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	CN10IE	CN9IE	CN8IE	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
(	CNEN2	0062	_	-	CN29IE	CN28IE	CN27IE	CN26IE	CN25IE	CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	CN20IE	CN19IE	CN18IE	CN17IE	CN16IE	0000
(	CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	CN10PUE	CN9PUE	CN8PUE	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	<b>CN3PUE</b>	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	<b>CN0PUE</b>	0000
(	CNPU2	006A	_	_	CN29PUE	CN28PUE	CN27PUE	CN26PUE	CN25PUE	CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	CN20PUE	CN19PUE	CN18PUE	CN17PUE	CN16PUE	0000

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR		MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL		0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	-	_	_		_		-	_		_	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF		T2IF	_		-	T1IF	OC1IF	_	<b>INT0IF</b>	0000
IFS1	0086	_	_	INT2IF	_	_		_		-	_		INT1IF	CNIF	_	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	_	_	_	_	_		PSEMIF	_	_	_	_	_	_			_	0000
IFS4	008C	—	_	_	_	_	-	—	_	_	—	_	_	_	—	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	—	PWM1IF	_	_	_	-	—	_	_	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	_	_	_	—	PWM4IF	_	0000
IFS7	0092		_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	ADCP3IF	_	0000
IEC0	0094		_	ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	_	T2IE	_	_	_	T1IE	OC1IE		INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096	_	_	INT2IE	—	_	_	—	_		—		INT1IE	CNIE	_	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC2	0098	_	_		—	_	_	—	_		—		_	_	_	_		0000
IEC3	009A	_			—	_		PSEMIE			_			_	_	_		0000
IEC4	009C	_			—	_		_			_			_	_	U1EIE		0000
IEC5	009E	-	PWM1IE		—	_		-			_			_	_	_		0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	_	—	_	-	—	-	-	—	-	_	—	_	PWM4IE	_	0000
IEC7	00A2	_	—	_	—	_	-	—	-	-	—	-	_	—	_	ADCP3IE	_	0000
IPC0	00A4	_	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	_	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	-	—	-	_	—	INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP2	4404
IPC1	00A6	_	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	_	-	—	-	-	—	-	_	—	_	—	_	4000
IPC2	00A8	—	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	_	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	_	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0	_	—	_	_	4440
IPC3	00AA	—	_	_	—	—	_	—	_		ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0	_	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC	—	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	—	_	—	_	_	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	_	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4044
IPC5	00AE	—	_	_	—	—	_	—	_	_	—	_	_	_	INT1IP2	INT1IP21	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	—	—	_	—	—		—	_	_	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	—	—	—	_	0040
IPC14	00C0	—	—	_	—	—		—	_	_	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	—	—	—	_	0040
IPC16	00C4	—	—	_	—	—		—	_	_	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0	—	—	—	_	0400
IPC23	00D2	—	—	_	—	—	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0	_	—	_	—	—	—	—	_	0040
IPC24	00D4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	_	PWM4IP2	PWM4IP1	PWM4IP0	—	—	—	_	4400
IPC27	00DA	—	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	_	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0	_	—	_	—	_	—	_	_	0040
IPC28	00DC	_			—	_		—			ADCP3IP2	ADCP3IP1	ADCP3IP0	_	_	_	_	0000
INTTREG	00E0		_	_	_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0		VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-5: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Reset
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	-	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL		0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	_	T2IF	_	_	_	T1IF	OC1IF	_	<b>INT0IF</b>	0000
IFS1	0086		_	INT2IF	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT1IF	CNIF	_	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A		_	_	_	-	_	PSEMIF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
IFS4	008C	_	_	—	_	_		—		—				—	_	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	—	_	_		—		—				—	_		_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	—	_	_		_		—				_				0000
IFS7	0092			—	_	_		—		—				_			ADCP2IF	0000
IEC0	0094			ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE		T2IE				T1IE	OC1IE		INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096			INT2IE	—	_		—		—			INT1IE	CNIE		MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A			—	_	_		PSEMIE		—				_				0000
IEC4	009C			—	_	_		—		—				_		U1EIE		0000
IEC5	009E	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	—	_	_		—		—				_				0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	—	_	_		_		—				_				0000
IEC7	00A2			—	_	_		_		—				_			ADCP2IE	0000
IPC0	00A4	_	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	_	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	—				—	INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP0	4404
IPC1	00A6		T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	_		_		—				_				4000
IPC2	00A8	_	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP0	—	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	—	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0	—	-	-	-	4440
IPC3	00AA	_	_	—	—	—	-	—	_		ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0	—	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC	_	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	—	-	—	_	—	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	—	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4044
IPC5	00AE	_	_	—	—	—	-	—	_	—	-	-	-	—	INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	_	_	—	—	—	-	—	_	—	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	—		-	-	0040
IPC14	00C0	_	_	—	—	—	-	—	_	—	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	—		-	-	0040
IPC16	00C4	_	_	—	—	—	-	—	_	—	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0	—		-	-	0040
IPC23	00D2	-	PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0	_	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0	—		-	-	—		-		4400
IPC27	00DA	-	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	_	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0	—		-	-	—		-		4400
IPC28	00DC	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	_	—				—	ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP0	0004
INTTREG	00E0	_	_		_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	_	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-6: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY

TABLE 4-7:	INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06G202 DEVICES ONLY
------------	--

	4-1.								usric.									
File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	<b>DIV0ERR</b>	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	-	T2IF	_			T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	<b>INTOIF</b>	0000
IFS1	0086	_	_	INT2IF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		INT1IF	CNIF	AC1IF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	_	_	_	_	-	-	PSEMIF	_	_	_			-	_	_		0000
IFS4	008C	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	—	—	_	_	_	—	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	—	_	_	_	_	—	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	—	_	_	_	_	AC2IF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
IFS7	0092	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	ADCP6IF	_	_	_	ADCP2IF	0000
IEC0	0094	_	_	ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE		T2IE	_			T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096	_	_	INT2IE	—	_		—		—	_		INT1IE	CNIE	AC1IE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A	_	_		_	_		PSEMIE		—	_				—	_	_	0000
IEC4	009C	_	_		_	_		—		—	_				—	U1EIE	_	0000
IEC5	009E	PWM2IE	PWM1IE		_	_		—		—	_				—	_	_	0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE		_			_		AC2IE	_				—	_		0000
IEC7	00A2	_			_			_		_	_		ADCP6IE		—	_	ADCP2IE	0000
IPC0	00A4	_	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0		OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	_	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0		INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP0	4444
IPC1	00A6	_	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0			_		_	_				—	_		4000
IPC2	00A8	_	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0		SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	_	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0		—	_		4440
IPC3	00AA	_			_			_		_	ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0		U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC	_	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0		AC1IP2	AC1IP1	AC1IP0	_	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0		SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4444
IPC5	00AE	_			_			_		_	_				INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	_			_			_		_	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0		—	_		0040
IPC14	00C0	_			_			_		_	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0		—	_		0040
IPC16	00C4	_			_			_		_	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0		—	_		0040
IPC23	00D2	_	PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0		PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0	_	_				—	_		4400
IPC25	00D6	_	AC2IP2	AC2IP1	AC2IP0			_		_	_				—	_		4000
IPC27	00DA	—	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	—	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0	—	—	—	_	_	—	—	_	4400
IPC28	00DC	_	_		—	-		-		—	_				ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP0	0004
IPC29	00DE		_	_	—	_	-	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	ADCP6IP2	ADCP6IP1	ADCP6IP0	0004
INTTREG	00E0	—	_	_	—	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	—	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0	0000

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI			_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	—	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	—	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF	0000
IFS1	0086	_	_	INT2IF	_	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	INT1IF	CNIF	_	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	-		_	_	_	_	PSEMIF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
IFS4	008C	-		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PWM3IF	0000
IFS7	0092	_	_	—	_	—	_	—		—	_	—	—			ADCP3IF	ADCP2IF	0000
IEC0	0094	-	_	ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INTOIE	0000
IEC1	0096	-	_	INT2IE	—	_		—		-		—	INT1IE	CNIE		MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A	-	_	—	—	_		PSEMIE		-		—	_				_	0000
IEC4	009C	-	_	—	—	_		—		-		—	_			U1EIE	_	0000
IEC5	009E	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	—	—	_		—		-		—	_				_	0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	—	—	_		—		-		—	_				PWM3IE	0000
IEC7	00A2	-	_	—	—	_		—		-		—	_			ADCP3IE	ADCP2IE	0000
IPC0	00A4	-	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	_	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	_	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0		INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP2	4444
IPC1	00A6	-	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	_	OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0	_	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0				_	4440
IPC2	00A8	-	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	_	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	_	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0		T3IP2	T3IP1	T3IP0	4444
IPC3	00AA	_	_	_	—	_	_	-		-	ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0		U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC	—	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	—	_	—	_	—	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	-	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4044
IPC5	00AE	_	_	_	—	_	_	-		-		-	-		INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	—	—	—	—	—	_	—	_	—	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	-	-	-	—	0040
IPC14	00C0	—	—	—	—	—	_	—	_	—	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	-	-	-	—	0040
IPC16	00C4	-	_	—	—	_		—		-	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0				_	0040
IPC23	00D2	_	PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0	—	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0			—		_	_		_	4400
IPC24	00D4	_	—	_	—	—	_	—	—	—	_	—	—	_	PWM3IP2	PWM3IP1	PWM3IP0	0004
IPC27	00DA	_	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	—	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0			_				-	_	4400
IPC28	00DC	_		_	_	—		_	_	—	ADCP3IP2	ADCP3IP1	ADCP3IP0	_	ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP0	0044
INTTREG	00E0	_	_	_	_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	_	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	<b>VECNUM3</b>	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-8. INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33E.116GS402/404 DEVICES ONLY

IABLE	4-9:		IEKKU		IROLL		ISIERI	WAP FU	or aspir	C33FJ16	<b>33502</b> L		SUNLI			•		
File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	_	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	—	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	_	_		—	—	_	-	—	_	—	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	_	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF	0000
IFS1	0086	_	_	INT2IF				_		—	_		INT1IF	CNIF	AC1IF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	_	_		_	—	_	PSEMIF	_	—	_	_	—	_	—	—	_	0000
IFS4	008C	_	_		_	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	_	—	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	PWM2IF	PWM1IF		_	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	_	—	—	_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	—	_	_	AC4IF	AC3IF	AC2IF	_	—	—	_	_	PWM4IF	PWM3IF	0000
IFS7	0092	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	ADCP6IF	_	_	ADCP3IF	ADCP2IF	0000
IEC0	0094		_	ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	_	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096		_	INT2IE	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	INT1IE	CNIE	AC1IE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A		_	_	_		_	PSEMIE	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
IEC4	009C		_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	U1EIE	_	0000
IEC5	009E	PWM2IE	PWM1IE		_	_	_	—	—	—		—	_	—	—	_		0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	_	—	_		AC4IE	AC3IE	AC2IE		—	_	—	_	PWM4IE	<b>PWM3IE</b>	0000
IEC7	00A2			_	—	_		—	—	_		—	ADCP6IE	—	_	ADCP3IE	ADCP2IE	0000
IPC0	00A4		T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	_	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	_	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0	—	INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP2	4444
IPC1	00A6		T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	_	OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0	_	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0		_	_		4440
IPC2	00A8		U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	_	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	_	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0	—	T3IP2	T3IP1	T3IP0	4444
IPC3	00AA			_	—	_		_	—	-	ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0	—	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC		CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	_	AC1IP2	AC1IP1	AC1IP0	_	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	—	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4444
IPC5	00AE			_	—	_		_	—	_		—	_	—	INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	-		_	_	_		-	_	—	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	-	_	_		0040
IPC14	00C0	-		_	_	_		-	_	—	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	-	_	_		0040
IPC16	00C4			_	—	_		—	—	_	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0	—	_	_		0040
IPC23	00D2		PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0	_	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0	_		—	_	—	_	_		4400
IPC24	00D4		_	_	_		_	_	_	_	PWM4IP2	PWM4IP1	PWM4IP0	_	PWM3IP2	PWM3IP1	PWM3IP0	0044
IPC25	00D6	_	AC2IP2	AC2IP1	AC2IP0	—		-	-	—	_	_	—	—	_	—	_	4000
IPC26	00D8	—	—		—	_		—	—	_	AC4IP2	AC4IP1	AC4IP0	_	AC3IP2	AC3IP1	AC3IP0	0044
IPC27	00DA	—	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	_	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0		—	—	_				_	4400
IPC28	00DC	—	-		_	_		—	—	_	ADCP3IP2	ADCP3IP1	ADCP3IP0	_	ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP0	0044
IPC29	00DE	—	-		_	_		—	—	_	_	—	—	_	ADCP6IP2	ADCP6IP1	ADCP6IP0	0004
INTTREG	00E0	_	_	_	_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	_	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-9: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 DEVICES ONLY

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	—	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	—	_	—	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	_	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF	0000
IFS1	0086	_	_	INT2IF	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	INT1IF	CNIF	AC1IF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	_	_	_	_	_	_	PSEMIF	—	_	_	—	_	—	_	_	_	0000
IFS4	008C		_	—	_	_						_	_	_	_	U1EIF	_	0000
IFS5	008E	PWM2IF	PWM1IF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	0000
IFS6	0090	ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	_	-	_	AC4IF	AC3IF	AC2IF	_	—	—	_	_	PWM4IF	PWM3IF	0000
IFS7	0092	_	-	_	_	-	_	—	—	_	_	—	ADCP6IF	ADCP5IF	ADCP4IF	ADCP3IF	ADCP2IF	0000
IEC0	0094	_	-	ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE	0000
IEC1	0096	_	-	INT2IE	_	-	_	—	—	_	_	—	INT1IE	CNIE	AC1IE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC3	009A	_	-	—	_	-	_	PSEMIE	_	_	_	—	—	_	_		-	0000
IEC4	009C	_	-	_	_	-	_	—	—	_	_	—	—	_	_	U1EIE	-	0000
IEC5	009E	PWM2IE	PWM1IE	—	_	_	_	—	—	—	_	—	—	_	_	-	_	0000
IEC6	00A0	ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	_	_	_	_	AC4IE	AC3IE	AC2IE	_	_	_	_	_	PWM4IE	<b>PWM3IE</b>	0000
IEC7	00A2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	ADCP6IE	ADCP5IE	ADCP4IE	ADCP3IE	ADCP2IE	0000
IPC0	00A4	_	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	_	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0	_	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0	_	INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP2	4444
IPC1	00A6	_	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0	_	OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0	_	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0	_	_	_	_	4440
IPC2	00A8	_	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	_	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0	_	SPI1EIP2	SPI1EIP1	SPI1EIP0	_	T3IP2	T3IP1	T3IP0	4444
IPC3	00AA	_	_	—	_	-	_	—	—		ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0	_	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0	0044
IPC4	00AC	_	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	-	AC1IP2	AC1IP1	AC1IP0	_	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	_	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0	4444
IPC5	00AE	_	_	—	_	-	_	—	—	_	_	—	—	_	INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0	0004
IPC7	00B2	_	-	_	_	-	_	—	—	_	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	_	_		-	0040
IPC14	00C0	_	-	_	_	-	_	—	—	_	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	_	_		-	0040
IPC16	00C4	_	-	_	_	-	_	—	—	_	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0	_	_		-	0040
IPC23	00D2	_	PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0	_	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	4400
IPC24	00D4	_	—	—	—	—	—	_	_	_	PWM4IP2	PWM4IP1	PWM4IP0	_	PWM3IP2	PWM3IP1	PWM3IP0	0044
IPC25	00D6	_	AC2IP2	AC2IP1	AC2IP0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	—	4000
IPC26	00D8	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	_	AC4IP2	AC4IP1	AC4IP0	_	AC3IP2	AC3IP1	AC3IP0	0440
IPC27	00DA	_	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	_	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	4400
IPC28	00DC	_	ADCP5IP2	ADCP5IP1	ADCP5IP0	_	ADCP4IP2	ADCP4IP1	ADCP4IP0	_	ADCP3IP2	ADCP3IP1	ADCP3IP0	_	ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP0	4444
IPC29	00DE	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	—	_	ADCP6IP2	ADCP6IP1	ADCP6IP0	0004
INTTREG		_	_	_	_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0	_	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	<b>VECNUM0</b>	

#### TABLE 4-10: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY

#### TABLE 4-11: TIMER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX02

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TMR1	0100								Timer1 Re	egister								0000
PR1	0102								Period Re	gister 1								FFFF
T1CON	0104	TON	—	TSIDL	—	_	—	_	_	_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	_	TSYNC	TCS	_	0000
TMR2	0106								Timer2 Re	egister								0000
PR2	010C								Period Re	gister 2								FFFF
T2CON	0110	TON	_	TSIDL	_	—	_	_	—	_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	_	_	TCS	—	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-12: TIMER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX04

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TMR1	0100								Timer1 Re	egister								0000
PR1	0102								Period Reg	gister 1								FFFF
T1CON	0104	TON	_	TSIDL	_	-	_	_	_	-	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	_	TSYNC	TCS	_	0000
TMR2	0106								Timer2 Re	egister								0000
TMR3HLD	0108						Timer3	Holding Re	gister (for 3	2-bit timer o	perations o	nly)						xxxx
TMR3	010A								Timer3 Re	egister								0000
PR2	010C								Period Reg	gister 2								FFFF
PR3	010E								Period Reg	gister 3								FFFF
T2CON	0110	TON		TSIDL	_	_	_		—	_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	T32	_	TCS	—	0000
T3CON	0112	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_		_	_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0		-	TCS	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-13: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
IC1BUF	0140		Input Capture 1 Register														xxxx	
IC1CON	0142	_	_	ICSIDL	_		_	_		ICTMR	ICI1	ICI0	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0	0000

#### TABLE 4-14: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX04

SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
0140							Inpu	t Capture 1	Register								xxxx
0142			ICSIDL	_	-	_	_	_	ICTMR	ICI1	ICI0	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0	0000
0144							Inpu	t Capture 2	Register								xxxx
0146			ICSIDL	_	-	_	_	_	ICTMR	ICI1	ICI0	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0	0000
_	Addr 0140 0142 0144	Addr         Bit 15           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 30           0140         0142         -         -         IcSIDL         - <t< td=""><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 3           0140        </td><td>Addr     Bit 15     Bit 14     Bit 13     Bit 12     Bit 11     Bit 10     Bit 9     Bit 8     Bit 7       0140     0142     -     -     Input Capture 1 Register       0142     -     -     ICSIDL     -     -     -     ICTMR       0144     -     -     -     -     -     Register</td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 8         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 10         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 10         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3         Bit 2           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3         Bit 2         Bit 1           0140        </td><td>Addr         Bit 13         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 20         Bit 30         Bit 2         Bit 12         Bit 10           0140        </td></t<>	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 3           0140	Addr     Bit 15     Bit 14     Bit 13     Bit 12     Bit 11     Bit 10     Bit 9     Bit 8     Bit 7       0140     0142     -     -     Input Capture 1 Register       0142     -     -     ICSIDL     -     -     -     ICTMR       0144     -     -     -     -     -     Register	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 8         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 10         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 10         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3         Bit 2           0140	Addr         Bit 15         Bit 14         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 9         Bit 8         Bit 7         Bit 6         Bit 5         Bit 4         Bit 3         Bit 2         Bit 1           0140	Addr         Bit 13         Bit 13         Bit 12         Bit 11         Bit 10         Bit 20         Bit 30         Bit 2         Bit 12         Bit 10           0140

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-15: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX02

	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
OC1RS	0180		Output Compare 1 Secondary Register														xxxx	
OC1R	0182							Outpu	It Compare	1 Register								xxxx
OC1CON	0184	—	_	OCSIDL	—	_	_	_	_	—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0	0000
		—	—	OCSIDL	—	—					_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2	OCM1		OCM0

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-16: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX04

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
OC1RS	0180		Output Compare 1 Secondary Register															xxxx
OC1R	0182		Output Compare 1 Register															xxxx
OC1CON	0184	_	_	OCSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0	0000
OC2RS	0186							Output Co	mpare 2 Se	condary Re	egister							xxxx
OC2R	0188							Outp	ut Compare	2 Register	r							xxxxx
OC2CON	018A	_	_	OCSIDL	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-17: HIGH-SPEED PWM REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PTCON	0400	PTEN	_	PTSIDL	SESTAT	SEIEN	EIPU	SYNCPOL	SYNCOEN	SYNCEN	_	SYNCSRC1	SYNCSRC0	SEVTPS3	SEVTPS2	SEVTPS1	SEVTPS0	0000
PTCON2	0402		_	_		_		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	PCLKDIV2	PCLKDIV1	PCLKDIV0	0000
PTPER	0404									PTPER<15	:0>							FFF8
SEVTCMP	0406							SEVTC	MP<15:3>						_	_	_	0000
MDC	040A									MDC<15:0	)>							0000

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02
01/X02 and dsPIC33FJ1
PIC33FJ16GS
116GSX02/X04

#### TABLE 4-18: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 1 REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PWMCON1	0420	FLTSTAT	CLSTAT	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB	MDCS	DTC1	DTC0	—	—	—	CAM	XPRES	IUE	0000
IOCON1	0422	PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1	PMOD0	OVRENH	OVRENL	OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1	FLTDAT0	CLDAT1	CLDAT0	SWAP	OSYNC	0000
FCLCON1	0424	IFLTMOD	CLSRC4	CLSRC3	CLSRC2	CLSRC1	CLSRC0	CLPOL	CLMOD	FLTSRC4	FLTSRC3	FLTSRC2	FLTSRC1	FLTSRC0	FLTPOL	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0	0000
PDC1	0426									PDC1<15:0:	>							0000
PHASE1	0428		PHASE1<15:0> DTR1<13:0>															0000
DTR1	042A		DTR1<13:0>															0000
ALTDTR1	042C		-         -         DTR1<13:0>           -         -         ALTDTR1<13:0>															0000
SDC1	042E								;	SDC1<15:0:	>							0000
SPHASE1	0430								SF	PHASE1<15	:0>							0000
TRIG1	0432						٦	rrgcmp<	15:3>						—	_	_	0000
TRGCON1	0434	TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0	_	—	_	_	DTM	_	TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT0	0000
STRIG1	0436						S	TRGCMP<	<15:3>						-	_		0000
PWMCAP1	0438						Р	WMCAP1<	<15:3>						_	_		0000
LEBCON1	043A	PHR														0000		
Legend:	x = U	nknown val	lue on Rese	et, — = unir	nplemented	d, read as '0'	. Reset valu	ies are sho	wn in hexa	decimal.	•	-	•			•	•	•

#### TABLE 4-19: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 2 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 DEVICES ONLY

	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PWMCON2	0440	FLTSTAT	CLSTAT	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB	MDCS	DTC1	DTC0		_	_	CAM	XPRES	IUE	0000
IOCON2	0442	PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1	PMOD0	OVRENH	OVRENL	OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1	FLTDAT0	CLDAT1	CLDAT0	SWAP	OSYNC	0000
FCLCON2	0444	IFLTMOD	CLSRC4	CLSRC3	CLSRC2	CLSRC1	CLSRC0	CLPOL	CLMOD	FLTSRC4	FLTSRC3	FLTSRC2	FLTSRC1	FLTSRC0	FLTPOL	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0	0000
PDC2	0446									PDC2<15:0	>							0000
PHASE2	0448								P	HASE2<15:	0>							0000
DTR2	044A	_	DTR2<13:0>														0000	
ALTDTR2	044C	_															0000	
SDC2	044E									SDC2<15:0	>							0000
SPHASE2	0450								SI	PHASE2<15	:0>							0000
TRIG2	0452							TRGCMP<	:15:3>						_	_	—	0000
TRGCON2	0454	TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0	_	—	_	_	DTM	_	TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT0	0000
STRIG2	0456						S	STRGCMP	<15:3>						_	—	_	0000
PWMCAP2	0458						F	WMCAP2	<15:3>							_	_	0000
LEBCON2	045A	PHR													0000			

TABLE 4	-20:	HIGH	-SPEE	D PWM	GENEF	ATOR 3	<b>REGIS</b>	TER M	AP FO	R dsPIC	33FJ16	GSX02/X	(04 DEVI	CES ON	LY			
File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PWMCON3	0460	FLTSTAT	CLSTAT	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB	MDCS	DTC1	DTC0	—	—	—	CAM	XPRES	IUE	0000
IOCON3	0462	PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1	PMOD0	OVRENH	OVRENL	OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1	FLTDAT0	CLDAT1	CLDAT0	SWAP	OSYNC	0000
FCLCON3	0464	IFLTMOD	CLSRC4	CLSRC3	CLSRC2	CLSRC1	CLSRC0	CLPOL	CLMOD	FLTSRC4	FLTSRC3	FLTSRC2	FLTSRC1	FLTSRC0	FLTPOL	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0	0000
PDC3	0466									PDC3<15:0>	>							0000
PHASE3	0468		PHASE3<15:0>															0000
DTR3	046C	_															0000	
ALTDTR3	046C	_	_							AL	TDTR3<13:0	)>						0000
SDC3	046E								:	SDC3<15:0>	>							0000
SPHASE3	0470								SF	PHASE3<15:	:0>							0000
TRIG3	0472						-	TRGCMP<	15:3>						—	_	_	0000
TRGCON3	0474	TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0	_	—	_	_	DTM		TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT0	0000
STRIG3	0476						S	STRGCMP<	<15:3>						—	_	_	0000
PWMCAP3	0478						P	WMCAP3<	<15:3>						_	_	_	0000
LEBCON3	047A	PHR	PHF	PLR	PLF	FLTLEBEN	CLLEBEN	LEB6	LEB5	LEB4	LEB3	LEB2	LEB1	LEB0	_		_	0000
Legend:	$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{u}\mathbf{r}$	nknown valu	ie on Reset	, — = unimp	lemented, r	ead as '0'. R	eset values a	are shown i	n hexadeci	mal.								

#### TABLE 4-21: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 4 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS50X DEVICES ONLY

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PWMCON4	0480	FLTSTAT	CLSTAT	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB	MDCS	DTC1	DTC0	-	—	-	CAM	XPRES	IUE	0000
IOCON4	0482	PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1	PMOD0	OVRENH	OVRENL	OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1	FLTDAT0	CLDAT1	CLDAT0	SWAP	OSYNC	0000
FCLCON4	0484	IFLTMOD	CLSRC4	CLSRC3	CLSRC2	CLSRC1	CLSRC0	CLPOL	CLMOD	FLTSRC4	FLTSRC3	FLTSRC2	FLTSRC1	FLTSRC0	FLTPOL	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0	0000
PDC4	0486									PDC4<15:0:	>							0000
PHASE4	0488		PHASE4<15:0>															0000
DTR4	048A	_	- <u> </u>															0000
ALTDTR4	048A	_																0000
SDC4	048E									SDC4<15:0:	>							0000
SPHASE4	0490								SI	PHASE4<15	:0>							0000
TRIG4	0492							TRGCMP<	15:3>						_	_	_	0000
TRGCON4	0494	TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0	_	_	_	_	DTM		TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT0	0000
STRIG4	0496						S	STRGCMP<	<15:3>						_	_	_	0000
PWMCAP4	0498						F	PWMCAP4<	<15:3>						_		_	0000
LEBCON4	049A	PHR	PHF	PLR	PLF	FLTLEBEN	CLLEBEN	LEB6	LEB5	LEB4	LEB3	LEB2	LEB1	LEB0	_		_	0000

#### TABLE 4-22: I2C1 REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
I2C1RCV	0200	—	_		_	_	—	—	_				2C1 Receiv	e Register				0000	
I2C1TRN	0202	_		_	_		_	_	I2C1 Transmit Register										
I2C1BRG	0204	_		_	_		_	_	Baud Rate Generator Register										
I2C1CON	0206	I2CEN		I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN	1000	
I2C1STAT	0208	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	_	_		BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF	0000	
I2C1ADD	020A	_	_	_		_	—				I	2C1 Addres	ss Register					0000	
I2C1MSK	020C	—	_		_	_	_		AMSK<9:0>										

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-23: UART1 REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
U1MODE	0220	UARTEN	—	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	_	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSEL1	PDSEL0	STSEL	0000	
U1STA	0222	UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	0110	
U1TXREG	0224	_	_	_	_	_	—	_				UART1	Transmit Re	egister				xxxx	
U1RXREG	0226	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	UART1 Receive Register										
U1BRG	0228							E	Baud Rate C	Generator Pr	escaler							0000	

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-24: SPI1 REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
SPI1STAT	0240	SPIEN		SPISIDL	—		—		_	_	SPIROV	_	_			SPITBF	SPIRBF	0000
SPI1CON1	0242	—	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN	SPRE2	SPRE1	SPRE0	PPRE1	PPRE0	0000
SPI1CON2	0244	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	—	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	FRMDLY	—	0000
SPI1BUF	0248							SPI1 Tran	smit and Re	ceive Buffe	r Register							0000

#### TABLE 4-25: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	_	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK	—	GSWTRG	_	FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP	_	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302				_	—	-	-	_	PCFG7	PCFG6	_	_	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306				_	—	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	P3RDY	_	P1RDY	P0RDY	0000
ADBASE	0308		ADBASE<15:1>															0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	ENI PENDI SWTRGI TRGSRC14 TRGSRC13 TRGSRC12 TRGSRC11 TRGSRC10 IRQENO PENDO SWTRGO TRGSRC04 TRGSRC03 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC02														TRGSRC00	0000
ADCPC1	030C	IRQEN3	RGENI PENDI SWIRGI IRGSRC14 IRGSRC13 IRGSRC12 IRGSRC11 IRGSRC10 IRGENO PENDO SWIRGO IRGSRC04 IRGSRC03 IRGSRC02 IRGSRC02 RGEN3 PEND3 SWIRG3 TRGSRC34 TRGSRC33 TRGSRC32 TRGSRC31 TRGSRC30 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —														_	0000
ADCBUF0	0320								ADC D	ata Buffer	0							xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322								ADC D	ata Buffer	1							xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC D	ata Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC D	ata Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF6	032C								ADC D	ata Buffer	6							xxxx
ADCBUF7	032E								ADC D	ata Buffer	7							xxxx

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-26: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	_	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK	_	GSWTRG		FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP	_	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	P2RDY	P1RDY	PORDY	0000
ADBASE	0308		ADBASE<15:1>															0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	N1 PEND1 SWTRG1 TRGSRC14 TRGSRC13 TRGSRC12 TRGSRC11 TRGSRC10 IRQEN0 PEND0 SWTRG0 TRGSRC04 TRGSRC03 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC07													TRGSRC00	0000	
ADCPC1	030C	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	IRQEN2	PEND2	SWTRG2	TRGSRC24	TRGSRC23	TRGSRC22	TRGSRC21	TRGSRC20	0000
ADCBUF0	0320								ADC Da	ata Buffer	0							xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322								ADC Da	ata Buffer	1							xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC Da	ata Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC Da	ata Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF4	0328								ADC Da	ata Buffer	4							xxxx
ADCBUF5	032A								ADC Da	ata Buffer	5							xxxx

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

#### TABLE 4-27: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	—	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK	—	GSWTRG	_	FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP	—	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302	_	-	—	_	_		_	—	_	_	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306	_	-	—	_	_		_	—	_	P6RDY	_	_	_	P2RDY	P1RDY	PORDY	0000
ADBASE	0308								ADBASE<1	5:1>							—	0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	PENDI SWTRGI TRGSRC14 TRGSRC13 TRGSRC12 TRGSRC11 TRGSRC10 IRQEN0 PEND0 SWTRG0 TRGSRC04 TRGSRC03 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC04 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC02 TRGSRC04 TRGSRC														TRGSRC00	0000
ADCPC1	030C	_															TRGSRC20	0000
ADCPC3	0310	_															TRGSRC60	0000
ADCBUF0	0320								ADC E	Data Buffer	0							xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322								ADC E	Data Buffer	<sup>.</sup> 1							xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC E	Data Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC E	Data Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF4	0328								ADC E	Data Buffer	4							xxxx
ADCBUF5	032A								ADC E	Data Buffer	5							xxxx
ADCBUF12	0338								ADC D	ata Buffer	12							xxxx
ADCBUF13	033A								ADC D	Data Buffer	13							xxxx

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Legend:

#### TABLE 4-28: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 DEVICES ONLY

	-				-							-						
File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	—	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK	_	GSWTRG	_	FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP	-	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302	_	-	_	_	—	_	_	_	PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306	_	-	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	P3RDY	P2RDY	P1RDY	P0RDY	0000
ADBASE	0308								ADBASE<15	:1>							—	0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	VI PENDI SWTRGI TRGSRC14 TRGSRC13 TRGSRC12 TRGSRC11 TRGSRC10 IRQEN0 PEND0 SWTRG0 TRGSRC04 TRGSRC03 TRGSRC02 TRGS V3 PEND3 SWTRG3 TRGSRC34 TRGSRC33 TRGSRC32 TRGSRC31 TRGSRC30 IRQEN2 PEND2 SWTRG2 TRGSRC24 TRGSRC23 TRGSRC22 TRGS															0000
ADCPC1	030C	IRQEN3	ns Pends Swtrgs trgsrcs4 trgsrcs3 trgsrcs2 trgsrcs1 trgsrcs0 irgen2 pend2 Swtrg2 trgsrc24 trgsrc23 trgsrc22 trgsr															0000
ADCBUF0	0320		EN3 PEND3 SWTRG3 TRGSRC34 TRGSRC33 TRGSRC32 TRGSRC31 TRGSRC30 RQEN2 PEND2 SWTRG2 TRGSRC24 TRGSRC23 TRGSRC22 TRGSRC21 TRGS ADC Data Buffer 0															xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322								ADC D	ata Buffer	1							xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC D	ata Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC D	ata Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF4	0328								ADC D	ata Buffer	4							xxxx
ADCBUF5	032A								ADC D	ata Buffer	5							xxxx
ADCBUF6	032C								ADC D	ata Buffer	6							xxxx
ADCBUF7	032E								ADC D	ata Buffer	7							xxxx
Legend:	x =	unknown	value on	Reset, — =	unimplement	ed, read as '0'	. Reset value	s are shown i	n hexadecima	al.								

TABLE 4-29: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 DEVICES ONLY
--

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	_	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK	_	GSWTRG	_	FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP		ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302	_	-		_	_	-	—		PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306	_	-		_	_	-	—			P6RDY	_		P3RDY	P2RDY	P1RDY	P0RDY	0000
ADBASE	0308								ADBASE<15	5:1>							_	0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	PEND1	SWTRG1	TRGSRC14	TRGSRC13	TRGSRC12	TRGSRC11	TRGSRC10	IRQEN0	PEND0	SWTRG0	TRGSRC04	TRGSRC03	TRGSRC02	TRGSRC01	TRGSRC00	0000
ADCPC1	030C	IRQEN3	PEND3	SWTRG3	TRGSRC34	TRGSRC33	TRGSRC32	TRGSRC31	TRGSRC30	IRQEN2	PEND2	SWTRG2	TRGSRC24	TRGSRC23	TRGSRC22	TRGSRC21	TRGSRC20	0000
ADCPC3	0310	-																0000
ADCBUF0	0320		— — — — — — — — — — — — — — IRQEN6   PEND6   SWTRG6   TRGSRC64   TRGSRC63   TRGSRC62   TRGSRC61   TRO ADC Data Buffer 0															xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322								ADC D	ata Buffer	1							xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC D	ata Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC D	ata Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF4	0328								ADC D	ata Buffer	4							xxxx
ADCBUF5	032A								ADC D	ata Buffer	5							xxxx
ADCBUF6	032C								ADC D	ata Buffer	6							xxxx
ADCBUF7	032E								ADC D	ata Buffer	7							xxxx
ADCBUF12	0338								ADC Da	ata Buffer	12							xxxx
ADCBUF13	033A								ADC Da	ata Buffer	13							xxxx

#### TABLE 4-30: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADCON	0300	ADON	_	ADSIDL	SLOWCLK		GSWTRG	_	FORM	EIE	ORDER	SEQSAMP	ASYNCSAMP	—	ADCS2	ADCS1	ADCS0	0003
ADPCFG	0302	_	_	—	_	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	PCFG8	PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
ADSTAT	0306	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	P6RDY	P5RDY	P4RDY	P3RDY	P2RDY	P1RDY	PORDY	0000
ADBASE	0308								ADBASE<15	:1>							_	0000
ADCPC0	030A	IRQEN1	PEND1	SWTRG1	TRGSRC14	TRGSRC13	TRGSRC12	TRGSRC11	TRGSRC10	IRQEN0	PEND0	SWTRG0	TRGSRC04	TRGSRC03	TRGSRC02	TRGSRC01	TRGSRC00	0000
ADCPC1	030C	IRQEN3	PEND3	SWTRG3	TRGSRC34	TRGSRC33	TRGSRC32	TRGSRC31	TRGSRC30	IRQEN2	PEND2	SWTRG2	TRGSRC24	TRGSRC23	TRGSRC22	TRGSRC21	TRGSRC20	0000
ADCPC2	030E	IRQEN5	PEND5	END5 SWTRG5 TRGSRC54 TRGSRC53 TRGSRC52 TRGSRC51 TRGSRC50 IRQEN4 PEND4 SWTRG4 TRGSRC44 TRGSRC43 TRGSRC42 TRGSRC42														0000
ADCPC3	0310	_	_															0000
ADCBUF0	0320		ADC Data Buffer 0															xxxx
ADCBUF1	0322																	xxxx
ADCBUF2	0324								ADC Da	ata Buffer	2							xxxx
ADCBUF3	0326								ADC Da	ata Buffer	3							xxxx
ADCBUF4	0328								ADC Da	ata Buffer	4							xxxx
ADCBUF5	032A								ADC Da	ata Buffer	5							xxxx
ADCBUF6	032C								ADC Da	ata Buffer	6							xxxx
ADCBUF7	032E								ADC Da	ata Buffer	7							xxxx
ADCBUF8	0330								ADC Da	ata Buffer	8							xxxx
ADCBUF9	0332								ADC Da	ata Buffer	9							xxxx
ADCBUF10	0334								ADC Da	ita Buffer '	10							xxxx
ADCBUF11	0336								ADC Da	ita Buffer	11							xxxx
ADCBUF12	0338								ADC Da	ta Buffer '	12							xxxx
ADCBUF13	033A								ADC Da	ta Buffer	13							xxxx

Legend:

#### TABLE 4-31: ANALOG COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	ADR	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CMPCON1	0540	CMPON		CMPSIDL	—	_	_		DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	_	CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC1	0542	_	_	_	—		-					CMREF	<9:0>					0000
CMPCON2	0544	CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	—		-	_	DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF		CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC2	0546	_	—	_	—	_	_					CMREF	<9:0>					0000

#### TABLE 4-32: ANALOG COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER MAP dsPIC33FJ16GS502/504 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CMPCON1	0540	CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	—	_	_	_	DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	—	CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC1	0542	_	_	_	—		-					CMREF	-<9:0>					0000
CMPCON2	0544	CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	—		-	_	DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	_	CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC2	0546	_	_	_	—		-					CMREF	-<9:0>					0000
CMPCON3	0548	CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	—		-	_	DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	_	CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC3	054A	_	_	_	—		-					CMREF	-<9:0>					0000
CMPCON4	054C	CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	—		-	_	DACOE	INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	_	CMPSTAT	_	CMPPOL	RANGE	0000
CMPDAC4	054E	_	_	-	—	_	—					CMREF	<9:0>					0000

### TABLE 4-33: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPINR0	0680	_	-	INT1R5	INT1R4	INT1R3	INT1R2	INT1R1	INT1R0	_		-	_	_	—	_	_	3F00
RPINR1	0682			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT2R5	INT2R4	INT2R3	INT2R2	INT2R1	INT2R0	003F
RPINR2	0684			T1CKR5	T1CKR4	T1CKR3	T1CKR2	T1CKR1	T1CKR0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
RPINR3	0686			T3CKR5	T3CKR4	T3CKR3	T3CKR2	T3CKR1	T3CKR0	_	_	T2CKR5	T2CKR4	T2CKR3	T2CKR2	T2CKR1	T2CKR0	3F3F
RPINR7	068E	_	_	IC2R5	IC2R4	IC2R3	IC2R2	IC2R1	IC2R0	_	_	IC1R5	IC1R4	IC1R3	IC1R2	IC1R1	IC1R0	3F3F
RPINR11	0696	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	OCFAR5	OCFAR4	OCFAR3	OCFAR2	OCFAR1	OCFAR0	3F3F
RPINR18	06A4			U1CTSR5	U1CTSR4	U1CTSR3	U1CTSR2	U1CTSR1	U1CTSR0	_	_	U1RXR5	U1RXR4	U1RXR3	U1RXR2	U1RXR1	U1RXR0	003F
RPINR20	06A8	-		SCK1R5	SCK1R4	SCK1R3	SCK1R2	SCK1R1	SCK1R0	_	_	SDI1R5	SDI1R4	SDI1R3	SDI1R2	SDI1R1	SDI1R0	3F3F
RPINR21	06AA			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	SS1R5	SS1R54	SS1R3	SS1R2	SS1R1	SS1R0	0000
RPINR29	06BA			FLT1R5	FLT1R4	FLT1R3	FLT1R2	FLT1R1	FLT1R0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3F00
RPINR30	06BC			FLT3R5	FLT3R4	FLT3R3	FLT3R2	FLT3R1	FLT3R0	_	_	FLT2R5	FLT2R4	FLT2R3	FLT2R2	FLT2R1	FLT2R0	3F3F
RPINR31	06BE			FLT5R5	FLT5R4	FLT5R3	FLT5R2	FLT5R1	FLT5R0	_	_	FLT4R5	FLT4R4	FLT4R3	FLT4R2	FLT4R1	FLT4R0	3F3F
RPINR32	06C0			FLT7R5	FLT7R4	FLT7R3	FLT7R2	FLT7R1	FLT7R0	_	_	FLT6R5	FLT6R4	FLT6R3	FLT6R2	FLT6R1	FLT6R0	3F3F
RPINR33	06C2	_	_	SYNCI1R5	SYNCI1R4	SYNCI1R3	SYNCI1R2	SYNCI1R1	SYNCI1R0	_	_	FLT8R5	FLT8R4	FLT8R3	FLT8R2	FLT8R1	FLT8R0	3F3F
RPINR34	06C4	_	_	_	_	-		_	—	—		SYNCI2R5	SYNCI2R4	SYNCI2R3	SYNCI2R2	SYNCI2R1	SYNCI2R0	3F3F

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-34: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06D0	_		RP1R5	RP1R4	RP1R3	RP1R2	RP1R1	RP1R0	_		RP0R5	RP0R4	RP0R3	RP0R2	RP0R1	RP0R0	0000
RPOR1	06D2		_	RP3R5	RP3R4	RP3R3	RP3R2	RP3R1	RP3R0		_	RP2R5	RP2R4	RP2R3	RP2R2	RP2R1	RP2R0	0000
RPOR2	06D4		_	RP5R5	RP5R4	RP5R3	RP5R2	RP5R1	RP5R0		_	RP4R5	RP4R4	RP4R3	RP4R2	RP4R1	RP4R0	0000
RPOR3	06D6		_	RP7R5	RP7R4	RP7R3	RP7R2	RP7R1	RP7R0		_	RP6R5	RP6R4	RP6R3	RP6R2	RP6R1	RP6R0	0000
RPOR16	06F0		_	RP33R5	RP33R4	RP33R3	RP33R2	RP33R1	RP33R0		_	RP32R5	RP32R4	RP32R3	RP32R2	RP32R1	RP32R0	0000
RPOR17	06F2		_	RP35R5	RP35R4	RP35R3	RP35R2	RP35R1	RP35R0	-	_	RP34R5	RP34R4	RP34R3	RP34R2	RP34R1	RP34R0	0000

#### TABLE 4-35: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS502

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06D0	_		RP1R5	RP1R4	RP1R3	RP1R2	RP1R1	RP1R0	_		RP0R5	RP0R4	RP0R3	RP0R2	RP0R1	RP0R0	0000
RPOR1	06D2	_	_	RP3R5	RP3R4	RP3R3	RP3R2	RP3R1	RP3R0	_	_	RP2R5	RP2R4	RP2R3	RP2R2	RP2R1	RP2R0	0000
RPOR2	06D4	_	_	RP5R5	RP5R4	RP5R3	RP5R2	RP5R1	RP5R0	_		RP4R5	RP4R4	RP4R3	RP4R2	RP4R1	RP4R0	0000
RPOR3	06D6	_	_	RP7R5	RP7R4	RP7R3	RP7R2	RP7R1	RP7R0	_		RP6R5	RP6R4	RP6R3	RP6R2	RP6R1	RP6R0	0000
RPOR4	06D8	_		RP9R5	RP9R4	RP9R3	RP9R2	RP9R1	RP9R0			RP8R5	RP8R4	RP8R3	RP8R2	RP8R1	RP8R0	0000
RPOR5	06DA	_		RP11R5	RP11R4	RP11R3	RP11R2	RP11R1	RP11R0			RP10R5	RP10R4	RP10R3	RP10R2	RP10R1	RP10R0	0000
RPOR6	06DC	_		RP13R5	RP13R4	RP13R3	RP13R2	RP13R1	RP13R0			RP12R5	RP12R4	RP12R3	RP12R2	RP12R1	RP12R0	0000
RPOR7	06DE		_	RP15R5	RP15R4	RP15R3	RP15R2	RP15R1	RP15R0		_	RP14R5	RP14R4	RP14R3	RP14R2	RP14R1	RP14R0	0000
RPOR16	06F0	_	_	RP33R5	RP33R4	RP33R3	RP33R2	RP33R1	RP33R0	_		RP32R5	RP32R4	RP32R3	RP32R2	RP32R1	RP32R0	0000
RPOR17	06F2	_	_	RP35R5	RP35R4	RP35R3	RP35R2	RP35R1	RP35R0	_	_	RP34R5	RP34R4	RP34R3	RP34R2	RP34R1	RP34R0	0000

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. Legend:

#### TABLE 4-36: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06D0	_		RP1R5	RP1R4	RP1R3	RP1R2	RP1R1	RP1R0	_		RP0R5	RP0R4	RP0R3	RP0R2	RP0R1	RP0R0	0000
RPOR1	06D2		_	RP3R5	RP3R4	RP3R3	RP3R2	RP3R1	RP3R0		_	RP2R5	RP2R4	RP2R3	RP2R2	RP2R1	RP2R0	0000
RPOR2	06D4		_	RP5R5	RP5R4	RP5R3	RP5R2	RP5R1	RP5R0		_	RP4R5	RP4R4	RP4R3	RP4R2	RP4R1	RP4R0	0000
RPOR3	06D6		_	RP7R5	RP7R4	RP7R3	RP7R2	RP7R1	RP7R0		_	RP6R5	RP6R4	RP6R3	RP6R2	RP6R1	RP6R0	0000
RPOR4	06D8		_	RP9R5	RP9R4	RP9R3	RP9R2	RP9R1	RP9R0		_	RP8R5	RP8R4	RP8R3	RP8R2	RP8R1	RP8R0	0000
RPOR5	06DA		_	RP11R5	RP11R4	RP11R3	RP11R2	RP11R1	RP11R0		_	RP10R5	RP10R4	RP10R3	RP10R2	RP10R1	RP10R0	0000
RPOR6	06DC		_	RP13R5	RP13R4	RP13R3	RP13R2	RP13R1	RP13R0		_	RP12R5	RP12R4	RP12R3	RP12R2	RP12R1	RP12R0	0000
RPOR7	06DE		_	RP15R5	RP15R4	RP15R3	RP15R2	RP15R1	RP15R0		_	RP14R5	RP14R4	RP14R3	RP14R2	RP14R1	RP14R0	0000
RPOR8	06E0		_	RP17R5	RP17R4	RP17R3	RP17R2	RP17R1	RP17R0		_	RP16R5	RP16R4	RP16R3	RP16R2	RP16R1	RP16R0	0000
RPOR9	06E2		_	RP19R5	RP19R4	RP19R3	RP19R2	RP19R1	RP19R0		_	RP18R5	RP18R4	RP18R3	RP18R2	RP18R1	RP18R0	0000
RPOR10	06E4		_	RP21R5	RP21R4	RP21R3	RP21R2	RP21R1	RP21R0		_	RP20R5	RP20R4	RP20R3	RP20R2	RP20R1	RP20R0	0000
RPOR11	06E6		_	RP23R5	RP23R4	RP23R3	RP23R2	RP23R1	RP23R0		_	RP22R5	RP22R4	RP22R3	RP22R2	RP22R1	RP22R0	0000
RPOR12	06E8		_	RP25R5	RP25R4	RP25R3	RP25R2	RP25R1	RP25R0		_	RP24R5	RP24R4	RP24R3	RP24R2	RP24R1	RP24R0	0000
RPOR13	06EA		_	RP27R5	RP27R4	RP27R3	RP27R2	RP27R1	RP27R0		_	RP26R5	RP26R4	RP26R3	RP26R2	RP26R1	RP26R0	0000
RPOR14	06EC	_	-	RP29R5	RP29R4	RP29R3	RP29R2	RP29R1	RP29R0	_		RP28R5	RP28R4	RP28R3	RP28R2	RP28R1	RP28R0	0000
RPOR16	06F0	_	_	RP33R5	RP33R4	RP33R3	RP33R2	RP33R1	RP33R0	_	_	RP32R5	RP32R4	RP32R3	RP32R2	RP32R1	RP32R0	0000
RPOR17	06F2	_	_	RP35R5	RP35R4	RP35R3	RP35R2	RP35R1	RP35R0	_	_	RP34R5	RP34R4	RP34R3	RP34R2	RP34R1	RP34R0	0000

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

#### TABLE 4-37: PORTA REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	—	—	_			—	—	_	—		—		٦	rrisa<4:0>			001F
PORTA	02C2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	RA<4:0>					xxxx
LATA	02C4				_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_			0000			
ODCA	02C6	_	_	_	_	_	—	—	—	_	-	—	ODC	A<4:3>	—	-	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-38: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISB	02C8	—	_	_	—	_	_	—	—				TRISE	8<7:0>				OOFF
PORTB	02CA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_				RB<	7:0>				xxxx
LATB	02CC	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_				LATB	<7:0>				0000
ODCB	02CE	_	—	_	—			_	_	ODC	B<7:6>	_	ODCB4	—	—			0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

## TABLE 4-39:PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402, dsPIC33FJ16GS404,<br/>dsPIC33FJ16GS502 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISB	02C8								TRISB<	:15:0>								FFFF
PORTB	02CA								RB<1	5:0>								xxxx
LATB	02CC								LATB<	15:0>								0000
ODCB	02CE		(	DDCB<15:11	>		-	_	(	ODCB<8:6	>	-	ODCB4 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	_	-	—	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: This bit is not available on dsPIC33FJ06GS202/502 devices.

#### TABLE 4-40: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISC	02D0	—	—							TRISC	C<13:0>							3FFF
PORTC	02D2	—	_							RC<	13:0>							xxxx
LATC	02D4	_	_							LATC	<13:0>							0000
ODCC	02D6	_	_	0	DCC<13:11	>	_	_			ODC	C<8:3>					ODCC0	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### TABLE 4-41: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RCON	0740	TRAPR	IOPUWR		1	_		CM	VREGS	EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR	xxxx(1)
OSCCON	0742	—	COSC2	COSC1	COSC0		NOSC2	NOSC1	NOSC0	CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF	—		OSWEN	0300 <sup>(2)</sup>
CLKDIV	0744	ROI	DOZE2	DOZE1	DOZE0	DOZEN	FRCDIV2	FRCDIV1	FRCDIV0	PLLPOST1	PLLPOST0	—	PLLPRE4	PLLPRE3	PLLPRE2	PLLPRE1	PLLPRE0	3040
PLLFBD	0746	_	_	_	_	_	_	_				PLLI	OIV<8:0>					0030
REFOCON	074E	ROON	_	ROSSLP	ROSEL	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0	—	—	—	_	_	—		_	0000
OSCTUN	0748		-		_	-		-	—	—	—			TUN<	<5:0>			0000
ACLKCON	0750	ENAPLL	APLLCK	SELACLK	-	_	APSTSCLR2	APSTSCLR1	APSTSCLR0	ASRCSEL	FRCSEL	—	_	_	_	_	—	2300

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: The RCON register Reset values are dependent on the type of Reset.

2: The OSCCON register Reset values are dependent on the FOSCx Configuration bits and on type of Reset.

#### TABLE 4-42: NVM REGISTER MAP

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
NVMCON	0760	WR	WREN	WRERR	—	—	_			_	ERASE	—		NVMOP3	NVMOP2	NVMOP1	NVMOP0	0000 <b>(1)</b>	
NVMKEY	0766	_	-	_	—		_			NVMKEY<7:0>									

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Reset value shown is for POR only. The value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

#### TABLE 4-43: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	_	—	_	T2MD	T1MD	_	PWMMD	_	I2C1MD	_	U1MD	—	SPI1MD	—	—	ADCMD	0000
PMD2	0772	_	_	_	_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_		_	_	-	_	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	—			I	-	CMPMD		I	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
PMD4	0776	_	—	_	-	_	_	_	_	—	_	—	—	REFOMD	—	—	_	0000
PMD6	077A	_	-	-		PWM4MD	-	-	PWM1MD	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	—	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-44: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY

File Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	_	—	_	T2MD	T1MD	—	PWMMD	_	I2C1MD	_	U1MD	—	SPI1MD	_	—	ADCMD	0000
PMD2	0772		_	_	_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	_	_	_	_	_	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	Ι	—	—	—	_	CMPMD	-		-		—	—	—	—	—	-	0000
PMD4	0776		—	—	—	_	—	_	_	_	—	—	_	REFOMD	_	—	_	0000
PMD6	077A	_	—	_	—	—	—	PWM2MD	PWM1MD	_	-	_	_	—	_	-	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

DS70000318G-page 71

#### TABLE 4-45: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	_	—	_	T2MD	T1MD	—	PWMMD	—	I2C1MD	-	U1MD		SPI1MD	—		ADCMD	0000
PMD2	0772	_	—	_	_	_	—	—	IC1MD	—		_	_	_	—	_	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	_	—	_	_	_	CMPMD	—	_	—		_	_	_	—	_		0000
PMD4	0776	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	REFOMD	_	_	_	0000
PMD6	077A	_	_	_	_	_	_	PWM2MD	PWM1MD	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0000
PMD7	077C	_	_	_	_	_	_	CMP2MD	CMP1MD	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-46: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS404 DEVICES ONLY

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	_		T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	_	PWMMD	—	I2C1MD	_	U1MD		SPI1MD	_	_	ADCMD	0000
PMD2	0772			_	_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	_	_	_	_	-	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	0000
PMD4	0776			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	REFOMD	-	_	_	0000
PMD6	077A			_	_	_	PWM3MD	PWM2MD	PWM1MD	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	0000
PMD7	077C			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 4-47: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	-	_	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	_	PWMMD	—	I2C1MD	_	U1MD	_	SPI1MD	_	—	ADCMD	0000
PMD2	0772	_	_	_		_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	-	—	_	_	_	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	-	_				CMPMD		—	_		_	—	—			—	0000
PMD4	0776	-	_						—	_		_	—	REFOMD			—	0000
PMD6	077A	_	_	_		PWM4MD	PWM3MD	PWM2MD	PWM1MD	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	—	0000
PMD7	077C	_	_			CMP4MD	CMP3MD	CMP2MD	CMP1MD	_	-	_	_	_			_	0000

### 4.2.6 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a Working register, the W15 register in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices is also used as a software Stack Pointer. The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It predecrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-6. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSb of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSb is always clear.

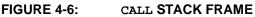
Note:	A PC push during exception processing
	concatenates the SRL register to the MSb
	of the PC prior to the push.

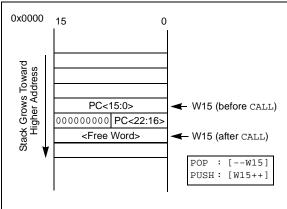
The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word-aligned.

Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. For example, to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 0x1000 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value 0x0FFE.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0x0800. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.





### 4.3 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-48 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

#### 4.3.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (Near Data Space). Most file register instructions employ a Working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire data space.

#### 4.3.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 <function> Operand 2

where, Operand 1 is always a Working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be register direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified
- Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-bit or 10-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes.

Addressing Mode	Description
File Register Direct	The address of the file register is specified explicitly.
Register Direct	The contents of a register are accessed directly.
Register Indirect	The contents of Wn forms the Effective Address (EA).
Register Indirect Post-Modified	The contents of Wn forms the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value.
Register Indirect Pre-Modified	Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA.
Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed)	The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA.
Register Indirect with Literal Offset	The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA.

#### TABLE 4-48: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED

#### 4.3.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions to provide a greater addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note:	For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ
	for the source and destination EA. How-
	ever, the 4-bit Wb (register offset) field is
	shared by both source and destination
	(but typically only used by one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-modified
- Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-bit Literal
- 16-bit Literal
- Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

#### 4.3.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY. N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the Data Pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The Effective Addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X data space for W8 and W9 and Y data space for W10 and W11.

Note: Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the MAC class of instructions:

- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

#### 4.3.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ADD Acc, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.

### 4.4 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method used to provide an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or program space (since the Data Pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into program space) and Y data spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W register Pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers), or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

#### 4.4.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 4-1).

Note: Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

#### 4.4.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that will operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 15, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.
- If YWM = 15, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.

The X Address Space Pointer W register (XWM), to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 4-1). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X data space when XWM is set to any value other than '15' and the XMODEN bit is set at MODCON<15>.

The Y Address Space Pointer W register (YWM) to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y data space when YWM is set to any value other than '15' and the YMODEN bit is set at MODCON<14>.

MOV #0x1100, W0 Byte MOV W0, XMODSRT ;set modulo start address Address #0x1163, W0 MOV W0, MODEND MOV ;set modulo end address 0x1100 MOV #0x8001, W0 MOV W0, MODCON ;enable W1, X AGU for modulo MOV #0x0000, W0 ;W0 holds buffer fill value MOV #0x1110, W1 ;point W1 to buffer 0x1163 DO AGAIN, #0x31 ;fill the 50 buffer locations MOV WO, [W1++] ;fill the next location AGAIN: INC W0, W0 ; increment the fill value Start Addr = 0x1100End Addr = 0x1163Length = 0x0032 words

FIGURE 4-7: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE

#### 4.4.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

The address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note: The modulo corrected Effective Address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the Effective Address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Addressing correction is performed but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

### 4.5 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data re-ordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

## 4.5.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled in any of these situations:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than 15 (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is  $M = 2^N$  bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

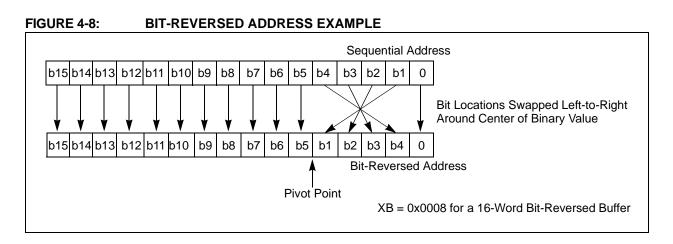
XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Address modifier, or 'pivot point,' which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

Note:	All bit-reversed EA calculations assume					
	word-sized data (LSb of every EA is					
	always clear). The XB value is scaled					
	accordingly to generate compatible (byte)					
	addresses.					

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It will not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data, and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB), and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note:	Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed
	Addressing should not be enabled
	together. If an application attempts to do
	so, Bit-Reversed Addressing will assume
	priority when active for the X WAGU and X
	WAGU; Modulo Addressing will be dis-
	abled. However, Modulo Addressing will
	continue to function in the X RAGU.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the Bit-Reversed Pointer.



#### TABLE 4-49: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

	Normal Address						Bit-Rev	ersed Ac	ldress
A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal	A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	1	3	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	14
1	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10	0	1	0	1	5
1	0	1	1	11	1	1	0	1	13
1	1	0	0	12	0	0	1	1	3
1	1	0	1	13	1	0	1	1	11
1	1	1	0	14	0	1	1	1	7
1	1	1	1	15	1	1	1	1	15

### 4.6 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 architecture uses a 24-bit-wide program space and a 16-bit-wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/ X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

### 4.6.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

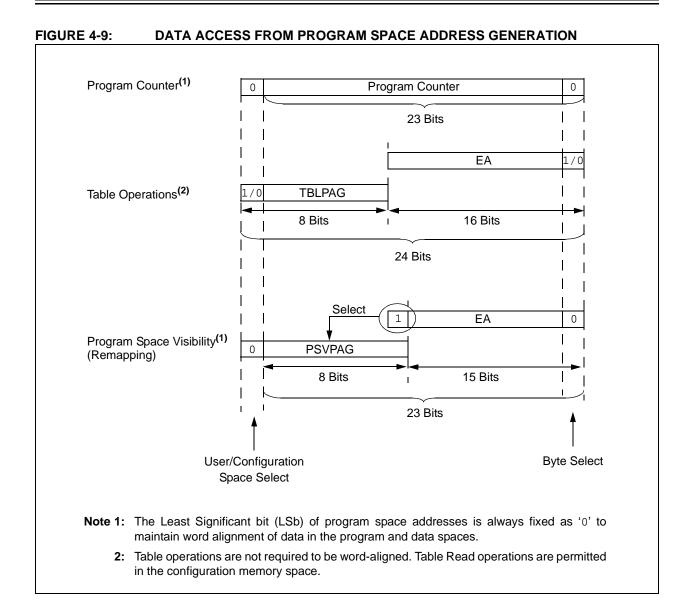
For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

Table 4-50 and Figure 4-9 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, and D<15:0> refers to a data space word.

	Access	Program Space Address					
Access Type	Space	<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>	
Instruction Access	User	0 PC<22:1>				0	
(Code Execution)			0xx xxxx x	XXX XXXX	x xxxx xxx0		
TBLRD/TBLWT	User	TBLPAG<7:0>			Data EA<15:0>		
(Byte/Word Read/Write)		0xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx					
	Configuration	TBLPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>			
		1	xxx xxxx	XXXX X	xxx xxxx xxxx		
Program Space Visibility	User	0	0 PSVPAG<7:0>		Data EA<14:	0> <sup>(1)</sup>	
(Block Remap/Read)		0	xxxx xxxx xxx		xxx xxxx xxxx	xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	

#### TABLE 4-50: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.



#### 4.6.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through data space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

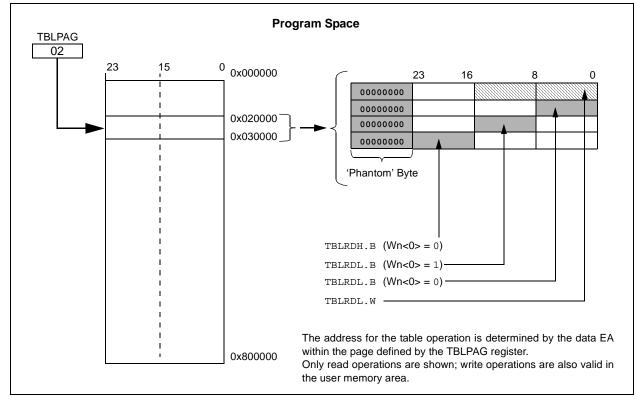
Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).

- In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when byte select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.
- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. Note that D<15:8>, the 'phantom byte', will always be '0'.
  - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

Similarly, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory".

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.



### FIGURE 4-10: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

#### 4.6.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This option provides transparent access to stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (such as TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the Most Significant bit of the data space EA is '1' and Program Space Visibility (PSV) is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add a cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address 8000h and higher maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-11), only the lower 16 bits of the

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

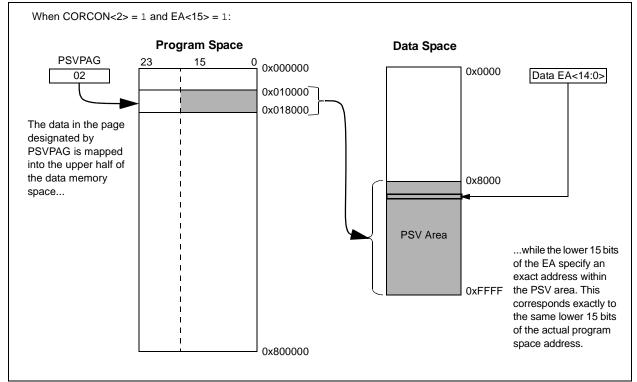
## Note: PSV access is temporarily disabled during Table Reads/Writes.

For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV. D instructions require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, and are executed inside a REPEAT loop, these instances require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction using PSV to access data, to execute in a single cycle.



## FIGURE 4-11: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION

NOTES:

## 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Flash Programming" (DS70191) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) programming capability
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows a dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGECx/PGEDx, and three other lines for

power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the Digital Signal Controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data, either in blocks or 'rows' of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time, or a single program memory word, and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

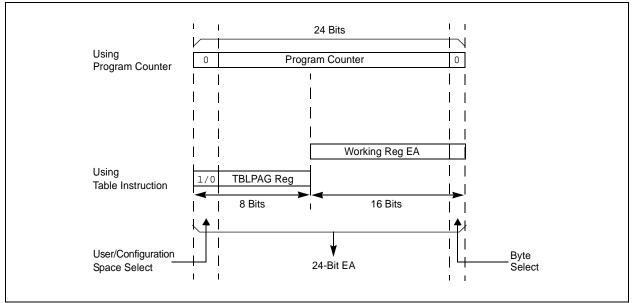
### 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the Table Read and Table Write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits<7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

#### FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 5.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time, and to program one row or one word at a time. Table 24-12 shows typical erase and programming times. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

The program memory implements holding buffers that can contain 64 instructions of programming data. Prior to the actual programming operation, the write data must be loaded into the buffers sequentially. The instruction words loaded must always be from a group of 64 boundary.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register. A total of 64 TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions are required to load the instructions.

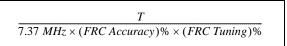
All of the Table Write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles) because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

## 5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the programming operation is finished.

The programming time depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4). Use the following formula to calculate the minimum and maximum values for the Row Write Time, Page Erase Time, and Word Write Cycle Time parameters (see Table 24-12).

#### EQUATION 5-1: PROGRAMMING TIME



For example, if the device is operating at +125°C, the FRC accuracy will be  $\pm$ 5%. If the TUN<5:0> bits (see Register 8-4) are set to `b111111, the minimum row write time is equal to Equation 5-2.

## EQUATION 5-2: MINIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MHz \times (1 + 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.435 ms$$

The maximum row write time is equal to Equation 5-3.

#### EQUATION 5-3: MAXIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MHz \times (1 - 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.586 ms$$

Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation, and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

## 5.4 Control Registers

Two SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"** for further details.

REGISTER 5	-1: NVMCC	ON: FLASH N	MEMORY		GISTER		
R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
WR	WREN	WRERR	—	—	—	_	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
_	ERASE		_	NVMOP3 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP2 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP1 <sup>(2)</sup>	NVMOP0 <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		SO = Settat	le Only hit				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	-	U = Unimplem	ented hit read	1 as '0'	
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is s		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	nown
	ÖN						IOWIT
bit 15	WR: Write Cor	ntrol bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
			y program c	or erase operatio	n; the operation	on is self-timed	and the bit is
				tion is complete	, I		
	-	-	tion is comp	lete and inactive			
bit 14	WREN: Write E	Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
	1 = Enable Fla						
	0 = Inhibit Flas		•				
bit 13	WRERR: Write	-	-				
		per program ally on any set		equence attempt	t, or terminati	on has occurr	ed (bit is set
		• •	•	npleted normally			
bit 12-7	Unimplemente	-					
bit 6	ERASE: Erase						
	1 = Performs t	the erase oper	ation specifi	ied by NVMOP<			
			-	cified by NVMO	-3:0> on the	next WR comm	hand
bit 5-4	Unimplemente			(1.2)			
bit 3-0	NVMOP<3:0>:	NVM Operati	on Select bit	ts <sup>(1,2)</sup>			
	<u>If ERASE = 1:</u> 1111 = Memor	w bulk erase c	peration				
	1101 = Erase	•	•				
	0011 = No ope						
	0010 = Memor		operation				
	0001 = No ope		nuration regi	stor byto			
	0000 = Erase a single Configuration register byte If ERASE = $0$ :						
	If ERASE = 0: 1111 = No operation						
	1101 = No operation						
	0011 = Memory word program operation						
	0010 = No ope		oneration				
	0001 = Memory row program operation 0000 = Program a single Configuration register byte						
Note 1: The	ese bits can only	be Reset on F	POR.				
	othor combinatio			aimplamantad			

2: All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.

REGISTER 5-2				LOISTEN			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—		—	_	—	_	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0
			NVMK	EY<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented b		nented bit, rea	ad as '0'			
-n = Value at POR $(1)^{2}$ = Bit is set $(0)^{2}$ = Bit is cleared x = Bit is u			x = Bit is unkr	nown			

## REGISTER 5-2: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 NVMKEY<7:0>: Nonvolatile Memory Key bits (write-only)

#### 5.4.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

One row of program Flash memory can be programmed at a time. To achieve this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase page that contains the desired row. The general process is:

- 1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
- 2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
- 3. Erase the block (see Example 5-1):
  - a) Set the NVMOP<3:0> bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to <sup>(0010)</sup> to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
  - b) Write the starting address of the page to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
  - c) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.

- 4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-2).
- 5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - a) Set the NVMOP<3:0> bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 0x55 to the NVMKEY register.
  - c) Write 0xAA to the NVMKEY register.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- Repeat Steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in the TBLPAG register, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for the NVMKEY register must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPs, as shown in Example 5-3.

#### EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY PAGE

; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation	
MOV #0x4042, W0	;
MOV W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED	
MOV #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0	;
MOV W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0	; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
TBLWTL W0, [W0]	; Set base address of erase block
DISI #5	; Block all interrupts with priority <7
	; for next 5 instructions
MOV #0x55, W0	
MOV W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV #0xAA, W1	;
MOV W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP	; Insert two NOPs after the erase
NOP	; command is asserted

#### EXAMPLE 5-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS

 	-			_
;	Set up NVMCO	N for row programming open	rations	
	MOV	#0x4001, W0	;	
	MOV	W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON	
;	Set up a poir	nter to the first program	memory location to be written	
;	program memo:	ry selected, and writes en	nabled	
	MOV	#0x0000, W0	;	
	MOV	W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR	
	MOV	#0x6000, W0	; An example program memory address	
;	Perform the	TBLWT instructions to writ	te the latches	
;	0th_program_v	word		
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_0, W2	i	
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_0, W3	;	
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch	
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch	
;	lst_program_	word		
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_1, W2	;	
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_1, W3	i	
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch	
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch	
;	2nd_program	_word		
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_2, W2	i	
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_2, W3	i	
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch	
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch	
	•			
	•			
	•			
;	63rd_program			
		#LOW_WORD_31, W2	;	
		#HIGH_BYTE_31, W3	;	
		W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch	
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch	

EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

DISI	#5	<pre>; Block all interrupts with priority &lt;7 ; for next 5 instructions</pre>
MOV	#0x55, W0	
MOV	W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV	#0xAA, W1	;
MOV	W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET	NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP		; Insert two NOPs after the
NOP		; erase command is asserted

### 6.0 RESETS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "**Reset**" (DS70192) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: Software RESET Instruction
- WDTO: Watchdog Timer Reset
- CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset
  - Illegal Opcode Reset
  - Uninitialized W Register Reset
  - Security Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the SYSRST signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state and some are unaffected.

Note: Refer to the specific peripheral section or Section 3.0 "CPU" of this data sheet for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

A POR clears all the bits, except for the POR bit (RCON<0>), which is set. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

### FIGURE 6-1: **RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM RESET** Instruction Glitch Filter MCLR WDT Module Sleep or Idle BOR Internal SYSRST Regulator Vdd POR VDD Rise Detect Trap Conflict Illegal Opcode Uninitialized W Register Configuration Mismatch

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	_	_	_	CM	VREGS
bit 15							bit a
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
bit 7	owik	OWDIEN	WB10	01221		Dorr	bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unk	nown
bit 15	TRAPR: Trac	Reset Flag bit					
	-	onflict Reset has	s occurred				
		onflict Reset has		d			
bit 14	IOPUWR: Ille	gal Opcode or I	Jninitialized	W Access Rese	et Flag bit		
	1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register use						er used as a
		Pointer caused I opcode or Unir		ogistor Posot b	as not occurro	d	
bit 13-10	•	-		egister Reset fi	as not occurre	u	
bit 9	Unimplemented: Read as '0' CM: Configuration Mismatch Flag bit						
DIL 9	-	uration Mismatch	-	occurred			
	•	uration Mismatcl					
bit 8	VREGS: Volta	age Regulator S	Standby Durir	ng Sleep bit			
		egulator is active					
	0 = Voltage re	egulator goes in	to Standby m	node during Sle	ер		
bit 7		nal Reset Pin (M					
		Clear (pin) Res					
1.11.0		Clear (pin) Res					
bit 6		re Reset Flag (I	,				
		instruction has					
bit 5		oftware Enable/I					
	1 = WDT is e						
	0 = WDT is d						
bit 4	WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit						
		e-out has occurr e-out has not oc					
bit 3	SLEEP: Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit						
	<ul> <li>1 = Device has been in Sleep mode</li> <li>0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode</li> </ul>						
bit 2	IDLE: Wake-up from Idle Flag bit						
		as in Idle mode	-				
	0 = Device wa	as not in Idle mo	ode				
	of the Reset sta use a device Re		set or cleare	d in software. S	etting one of th	nese bits in soft	ware does no

## REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

## **REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)**

- bit 1 BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred
  - 0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred
- bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred
  - 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred
- **Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
  - 2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

### 6.1 System Reset

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 families of devices have two types of Reset:

- Cold Reset
- Warm Reset

A Cold Reset is the result of a Power-on Reset (POR) or a Brown-out Reset (BOR). On a Cold Reset, the FNOSCx Configuration bits in the FOSC Configuration register select the device clock source. A Warm Reset is the result of all the other Reset sources, including the RESET instruction. On Warm Reset, the device will continue to operate from the current clock source as indicated by the Current Oscillator Selection (COSC<2:0>) bits in the Oscillator Control (OSCCON<14:12>) register.

The device is kept in a Reset state until the system power supplies have stabilized at appropriate levels and the oscillator clock is ready. The sequence in which this occurs is detailed in Figure 6-2.

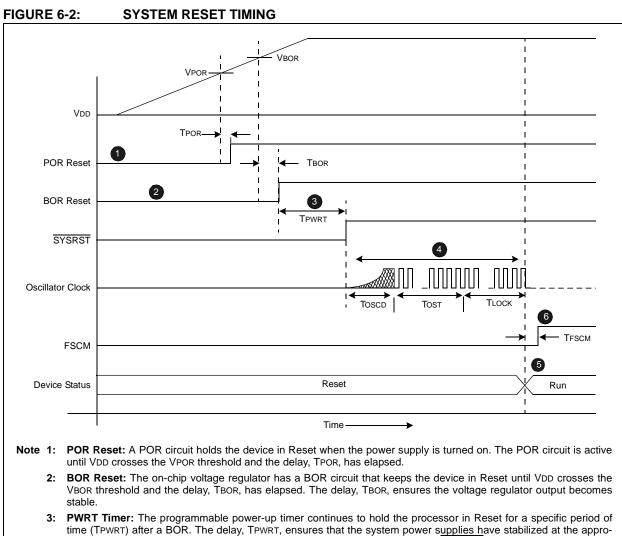
Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Startup Delay	Oscillator Startup Timer	PLL Lock Time	Total Delay
FRC, FRCDIV16, FRCDIVN	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>
FRCPLL	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	_	ТLОСК <sup>(3)</sup>	Toscd + Tlock <sup>(1,3)</sup>
XT	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	Tost <sup>(2)</sup>	—	Toscd + Tost <sup>(1,2)</sup>
HS	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	Tost <sup>(2)</sup>	—	Toscd + Tost <sup>(1,2)</sup>
EC	—	—	—	—
XTPLL	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	Tost <sup>(2)</sup>	ТLОСК <sup>(3)</sup>	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK <sup>(1,2,3)</sup>
HSPLL	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	Tost <sup>(2)</sup>	Tlock <sup>(3)</sup>	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK <sup>(1,2,3)</sup>
ECPLL	—	—	ТLОСК <sup>(3)</sup>	Tlock <sup>(3)</sup>
LPRC	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>	_	—	Toscd <sup>(1)</sup>

#### TABLE 6-1:OSCILLATOR DELAY

**Note 1:** ToscD = Oscillator start-up delay (1.1 μs max for FRC, 70 μs max for LPRC). Crystal oscillator start-up times vary with crystal characteristics, load capacitance, etc.

**2:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer delay (1024 oscillator clock period). For example, TOST = 102.4 μs for a 10 MHz crystal and TOST = 32 ms for a 32 kHz crystal.

**3:** TLOCK = PLL lock time (1.5 ms nominal) if PLL is enabled.



- time (TPWRT) after a BOR. The delay, TPWRT, ensures that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate level for full-speed operation. After the delay, TPWRT has elapsed and the SYSRST becomes inactive, which in turn, enables the selected oscillator to start generating clock cycles.
- 4: Oscillator Delay: The total delay for the clock to be ready for various clock source selections is given in Table 6-1. Refer to Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration" for more information.
- 5: When the oscillator clock is ready, the processor begins execution from location, 0x000000. The user application programs a GOTO instruction at the Reset address, which redirects program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.
- 6: If the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) is enabled, it begins to monitor the system clock when the system clock is ready and the delay, TFSCM, has elapsed.

Symbol	Parameter	Value
VPOR	POR Threshold	1.8V nominal
TPOR	POR Extension Time	30 µs maximum
VBOR	BOR Threshold	2.5V nominal
TBOR	BOR Extension Time	100 μs maximum
TPWRT	Programmable Power-up Time Delay	0-128 ms nominal
TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay	900 μs maximum

#### TABLE 6-2: OSCILLATOR DELAY

Note:	When the device exits the Reset condition (begins normal operation), the device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be
	within their operating ranges; otherwise, the device may not function correctly.
	The user application must ensure that
	the delay between the time power is first
	applied, and the time SYSRST becomes
	inactive, is long enough to get all
	operating parameters within specification.

#### 6.2 Power-on Reset (POR)

A Power-on Reset (POR) circuit ensures the device is reset from power-on. The POR circuit is active until VDD crosses the VPOR threshold and the delay, TPOR, has elapsed. The delay, TPOR, ensures the internal device bias circuits become stable.

The device supply voltage characteristics must meet the specified starting voltage and rise rate requirements to generate the POR. Refer to Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for details.

The POR status (POR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<0>) register is set to indicate the Power-on Reset.

### 6.2.1 Brown-out Reset (BOR) and Power-up Timer (PWRT)

The on-chip regulator has a Brown-out Reset (BOR) circuit that resets the device when the VDD is too low (VDD < VBOR) for proper device operation. The BOR circuit keeps the device in Reset until VDD crosses the

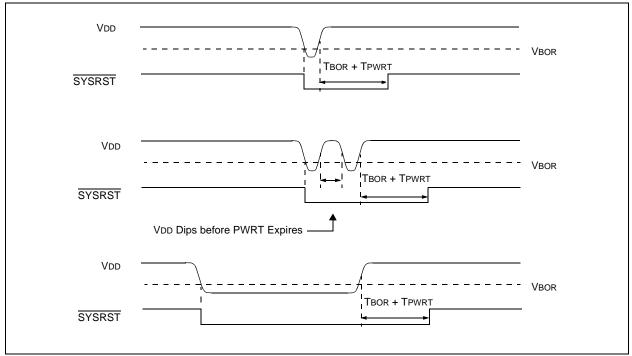
VBOR threshold and the delay, TBOR, has elapsed. The delay, TBOR, ensures the voltage regulator output becomes stable.

The BOR status (BOR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<1>) register is set to indicate the Brown-out Reset.

The device will not run at full speed after a BOR as the VDD should rise to acceptable levels for full-speed operation. The PWRT provides power-up time delay (TPWRT) to ensure that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate levels for full-speed operation before the SYSRST is released.

The Power-up Timer Delay (TPWRT) is programmed by the Power-on Reset Timer Value Select (FPWRT<2:0>) bits in the FPOR Configuration (FPOR<2:0>) register, which provides eight settings (from 0 ms to 128 ms). Refer to Section 21.0 "Special Features" for further details.

Figure 6-3 shows the typical brown-out scenarios. The Reset delay (TBOR + TPWRT) is initiated each time VDD rises above the VBOR trip point.



#### FIGURE 6-3: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS

## 6.3 External Reset (EXTR)

The External Reset is generated by driving the MCLR pin low. The MCLR pin is a Schmitt trigger input with an additional glitch filter. Reset pulses that are longer than the minimum pulse width will generate a Reset. Refer to **Section 24.0** "Electrical Characteristics" for minimum pulse width specifications. The External Reset (MCLR) pin (EXTR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON) register is set to indicate the MCLR Reset.

#### 6.3.0.1 EXTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

Many systems have external supervisory circuits that generate Reset signals to reset multiple devices in the system. This External Reset signal can be directly connected to the MCLR pin to reset the device when the rest of the system is reset.

### 6.3.0.2 INTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

When using the internal power supervisory circuit to reset the device, the External Reset pin (MCLR) should be tied directly or resistively to VDD. In this case, the MCLR pin will not be used to generate a Reset. The External Reset pin (MCLR) does not have an internal pull-up and must not be left unconnected.

### 6.4 Software RESET Instruction (SWR)

Whenever the RESET instruction is executed, the device will assert SYSRST, placing the device in a special Reset state. This Reset state will not re-initialize the clock. The clock source in effect prior to the RESET instruction will remain. SYSRST is released at the next instruction cycle and the Reset vector fetch will commence.

The Software Reset (SWR) flag (instruction) in the Reset Control (RCON<6>) register is set to indicate the Software Reset.

# 6.5 Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO)

Whenever a Watchdog time-out occurs, the device will asynchronously assert SYSRST. The clock source will remain unchanged. A WDT time-out during Sleep or Idle mode will wake-up the processor, but will not reset the processor.

The Watchdog Timer Time-out (WDTO) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<4>) register is set to indicate the Watchdog Timer Reset. Refer to **Section 21.4** "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" for more information on the Watchdog Timer Reset.

## 6.6 Trap Conflict Reset

If a lower priority hard trap occurs while a higher priority trap is being processed, a hard Trap Conflict Reset occurs. The hard traps include exceptions of Priority Levels 13 through 15, inclusive. The address error (Level 13) and oscillator error (Level 14) traps fall into this category.

The Trap Reset (TRAPR) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<15>) register is set to indicate the Trap Conflict Reset. Refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"** for more information on Trap Conflict Resets.

## 6.7 Configuration Mismatch Reset

To maintain the integrity of the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers, they are constantly monitored with shadow registers in hardware. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occur (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset occurs.

The Configuration Mismatch (CM) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<9>) register is set to indicate the Configuration Mismatch Reset. Refer to **Section 10.0** "I/O **Ports**" for more information on the Configuration Mismatch Reset.

Note:	The	Configuration	Mismatch	Reset
	featu	re and associate	d Reset flag	are not
	availa	able on all device	es.	

## 6.8 Illegal Condition Device Reset

An illegal condition device Reset occurs due to the following sources:

- Illegal Opcode Reset
- Uninitialized W Register Reset
- Security Reset

The Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset (IOPUWR) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<14>) register is set to indicate the illegal condition device Reset.

#### 6.8.1 ILLEGAL OPCODE RESET

A device Reset is generated if the device attempts to execute an illegal opcode value that is fetched from program memory.

The Illegal Opcode Reset function can prevent the device from executing program memory sections that are used to store constant data. To take advantage of the Illegal Opcode Reset, use only the lower 16 bits of each program memory section to store the data values. The upper 8 bits should be programmed with 3Fh, which is an illegal opcode value.

#### 6.8.2 UNINITIALIZED W REGISTER RESET

Any attempt to use the Uninitialized W register as an Address Pointer will reset the device. The W register array (with the exception of W15) is cleared during all Resets and is considered uninitialized until written to.

#### 6.8.3 SECURITY RESET

If a Program Flow Change (PFC) or Vector Flow Change (VFC) targets a restricted location in a protected segment (boot and secure segment), that operation will cause a Security Reset.

The PFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded as a result of a call, jump, computed jump, return, return from subroutine or other form of branch instruction.

The VFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded with an interrupt or trap vector.

Refer to Section 21.8 "Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security" for more information on Security Reset.

## 6.9 Using the RCON Status Bits

The user application can read the Reset Control (RCON) register after any device Reset to determine the cause of the Reset.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.

 Table 6-3 provides a summary of the Reset flag bit operation.

Flag Bit	Set by:	Cleared by:
TRAPR (RCON<15>)	Trap conflict event	POR, BOR
IOPWR (RCON<14>)	Illegal opcode or Uninitialized W register access or Security Reset	POR, BOR
<b>CM</b> (RCON<9>)	Configuration Mismatch	POR, BOR
EXTR (RCON<7>)	MCLR Reset	POR
SWR (RCON<6>)	RESET instruction	POR, BOR
WDTO (RCON<4>)	WDT time-out	PWRSAV instruction, CLRWDT instruction, POR, BOR
SLEEP (RCON<3>)	PWRSAV #SLEEP instruction	POR, BOR
IDLE (RCON<2>)	PWRSAV #IDLE instruction	POR, BOR
BOR (RCON<1>)	POR, BOR	—
POR (RCON<0>)	POR	—

#### TABLE 6-3: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION

Note: All Reset flag bits can be set or cleared by user software.

## 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Interrupts (Part IV)" (DS70300) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to eight processor exceptions and software traps
- Seven user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

## 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in Figure 7-1. The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors, consisting of eight nonmaskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit-wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices implement up to 35 unique interrupts and 4 non-maskable traps. These are summarized in Table 7-1.

#### 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 7-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports debugging by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

## 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The Digital Signal Controller then begins program execution at location, 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

## FIGURE 7-1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

	Reset – GOTO Instruction	0x000000	
	Reset – GOTO Address	0x000002	
	Reserved	0x000004	
	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector	1	
	Address Error Trap Vector	1	
	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000014	
	Interrupt Vector 1	1	
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00007C	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00007E	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
Ę	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000080	
iori	~		
۲ ۲	~		
der	~		
Decreasing Natural Order Priority	Interrupt Vector 116	0x0000FC	
폐	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0000FE	l
atur	Reserved	0x000100	
Z	Reserved	0x000102	
bu	Reserved	0,000102	
asi	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
cre	Address Error Trap Vector	-	
De	Stack Error Trap Vector	-	
	Math Error Trap Vector	-	
	Reserved	-	
	Reserved		1
	Reserved	-	
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000114	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~	-	
	~	-	
	~	-	Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00017C	
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00017E	
	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000180	
	~	0,000,000	
	~		
	~	-	
	Interrupt Vector 116		1
	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0001FE	
*	Start of Code	0x000200	
Note 1: Se	ee Table 7-1 for the list of impleme	ented interrupt v	vectors.
-	1		

TABLE 7-1:	INTERR	UPT VECTORS		
Vector Number	Interrupt Request (IQR)	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
		Highes	st Natural Order Priority	/
8	0	0x000014	0x000114	INT0 – External Interrupt 0
9	1	0x000016	0x000116	IC1 – Input Capture 1
10	2	0x000018	0x000118	OC1 – Output Compare 1
11	3	0x00001A	0x00011A	T1 – Timer1
12	4	0x00001C	0x00011C	Reserved
13	5	0x00001E	0x00011E	IC2 – Input Capture 2
14	6	0x000020	0x000120	OC2 – Output Compare 2
15	7	0x000022	0x000122	T2 – Timer2
16	8	0x000024	0x000124	T3 – Timer3
17	9	0x000026	0x000126	SPI1E – SPI1 Fault
18	10	0x000028	0x000128	SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done
19	11	0x00002A	0x00012A	U1RX – UART1 Receiver
20	12	0x00002C	0x00012C	U1TX – UART1 Transmitter
21	13	0x00002E	0x00012E	ADC – ADC Group Convert Done
22-23	14-15	0x000030-0x000032	0x000130-0x000132	Reserved
24	16	0x000034	0x000134	SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Event
25	17	0x000036	0x000136	MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Event
26	18	0x000038	0x000138	CMP1 – Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt
27	19	0x00003A	0x00013A	CN – Input Change Notification Interrupt
28	20	0x00003C	0x00013C	INT1 – External Interrupt 1
29-36	21-28	0x00003E-0x00004C	0x00013E-0x00014C	Reserved
37	29	0x00004E	0x00014E	INT2 – External Interrupt 2
38-64	30-56	0x000050-0x000084	0x000150-0x000184	Reserved
65	57	0x000086	0x000186	PWM PSEM Special Event Match
66-72	58-64	0x000088-0x000094	0x000188-0x000194	Reserved
73	65	0x000096	0x000196	U1E – UART1 Error Interrupt
74-101	66-93	0x000098-0x0000CE	0x000198-0x0001CE	Reserved
102	94	0x0000D0	0x0001D0	PWM1 – PWM1 Interrupt
103	95	0x0000D2	0x0001D2	PWM2 – PWM2 Interrupt
104	96	0x0000D4	0x0001D4	PWM3 – PWM3 Interrupt
105	97	0x0000D6	0x0001D6	PWM4 – PWM4 Interrupt
106-110	98-102	0x0000D8-0x0000E0	0x0001D8-0x0001E0	Reserved
111	103	0x0000E2	0x00001E2	CMP2 – Analog Comparator 2
112	104	0x0000E4	0x0001E4	CMP3 – Analog Comparator 3
113	105	0x0000E6	0x0001E6	CMP4 – Analog Comparator 4
114-117	106-109	0x0000E8-0x0000EE	0x0001E8-0x0001EE	Reserved
118	110	0x0000F0	0x0001F0	ADC Pair 0 Convert Done
119	111	0x0000F2	0x0001F2	ADC Pair 1 Convert Done
120	112	0x0000F4	0x0001F4	ADC Pair 2 Convert Done
121	113	0x0000F6	0x0001F6	ADC Pair 3 Convert Done
121	114	0x0000F8	0x0001F8	ADC Pair 4 Convert Done
122	115	0x0000FA	0x0001FA	ADC Pair 5 Convert Done
120	116	0x0000FC	0x0001FC	ADC Pair 6 Convert Done
125	117	0x0000FE	0x0001FE	Reserved
0			t Natural Order Priority	

## TABLE 7-1:INTERRUPT VECTORS

#### 7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices implement 27 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

#### 7.3.1 INTCON1 AND INTCON2

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

#### 7.3.2 IFSx

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

#### 7.3.3 IECx

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

#### 7.3.4 IPCx

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

### 7.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number (VECNUM<6:0>) and Interrupt Level (ILR<3:0>) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having Vector Number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit is found in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP bits are found in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

### 7.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality.

- The CPU STATUS Register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user can change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL<2:0>, indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-1 through Register 7-35 in the following pages.

### **REGISTER 7-1:** SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

OA OB SA SB OAB SAB DA DC	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0
bit 15	OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
	bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA	Ν	OV	Z	С
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5	IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits <sup>(2,3)</sup>
	111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled
	110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
	101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
	100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
	011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
	010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
	001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
	000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-1.

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- 3: The IPL<2:0> status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	_	US	EDT	DL2	DL1	DL0
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF
bit 7							bit
Legend:		C = Clearable	e bit				
D Devidente	1.14		L-14	··· )/-1···			

## **REGISTER 7-2:** CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

Legend:	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set
0' = Bit is cleared	'x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3<sup>(2)</sup> 1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7

0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-2.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

bit 8

bit 0

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE			
bit 15	• • • •	0.22			• • • • •	0.2.2	bi			
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_			
bit 7							bi			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit. rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	iown			
bit 15	NSTDIS: Inte	rrupt Nesting E	Disable bit							
		nesting is disat								
	•	nesting is enab								
bit 14		cumulator A O	•	•						
		caused by ove								
bit 13	-	not caused by cumulator B O								
DIL 13			•	•						
		<ul> <li>1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B</li> <li>0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B</li> </ul>								
bit 12	-	-		Overflow Trap F	lag bit					
			-	flow of Accumu	-					
	0 = Trap was	not caused by	catastrophic of	overflow of Accu	umulator A					
bit 11			-	Overflow Trap F	-					
	0 = Trap was	not caused by	catastrophic of	flow of Accumu overflow of Accu						
bit 10		umulator A Ove	-	able bit						
	1 = Trap over 0 = Trap is di	flow of Accum sabled	ulator A							
bit 9	OVBTE: Accu	umulator B Ove	erflow Trap En	able bit						
	1 = Trap over 0 = Trap is di	flow of Accum	ulator B							
bit 8	COVTE: Cata	astrophic Overf	low Trap Enat	ole bit						
	1 = Trap on c 0 = Trap is di		erflow of Accu	mulator A or B e	enabled					
bit 7	SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit									
			•	alid accumulator invalid accumul						
bit 6	DIV0ERR: Ar	ithmetic Error	Status bit							
		or trap was cau or trap was not								
bit 5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 4	MATHERR: A	Arithmetic Error	Status bit							
		or trap has occu								
		or trap has not o								
bit 3		Address Error 7	-							
		error trap has c error trap has r								
	0 = / (dd/000 (									

#### REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 2 STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit
  - 1 = Stack error trap has occurred
  - 0 = Stack error trap has not occurred
- bit 1 OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit
  - 1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred
  - 0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred
- bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
ALTIVT	DISI	—		—	—					
oit 15							bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—			_	—	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP			
bit 7							bit C			
Legend:										
R = Readab		W = Writable I	oit	•	mented bit, rea					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15		able Alternate Int	•	r Table bit						
		ernate vector table ndard (default) ve	-							
bit 14		Instruction Status								
DIT 14		instruction Status								
		struction is active								
bit 13-3		ented: Read as '0								
bit 2	-	ternal Interrupt 2		t Polaritv Selec	t bit					
		t on negative edg	•	,,						
		t on positive edge								
bit 1	INT1EP: Ex	INT1EP: External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit								
	1 = Interrupt on negative edge									
	0 = Interrup	t on positive edge	Э							
bit 0		ternal Interrupt 0	•	t Polarity Selec	t bit					
	•	t on negative edg								
	0 – Interrun	t on positive edge	<b>`</b>							

#### REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

REGISTER 7	7-5: IFS0:	INTERRUPT	FLAG STAT	US REGISTE	ER 0				
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—		ADIF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF		
oit 15							bit		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF		T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF		
bit 7	0021	10211			0011	10111	bit		
Legend:									
R = Readable	hit	W = Writable	hit	LI – Unimplor	mented bit, read	d ac 'O'			
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is se		0 = 0 minipler 0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	0000		
	FÜR	1 = DIL 15 50	ι		aleu		OWI		
bit 15-14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as	ʻ0'						
bit 13	ADIF: ADC C	Group Convers	ion Complete I	Interrupt Flag S	Status bit				
		request has oc request has no							
bit 12	U1TXIF: UA	RT1 Transmitte	r Interrupt Flag	g Status bit					
		request has oc							
	•	request has no							
bit 11		RT1 Receiver I		Status bit					
		request has oc request has no							
bit 10	-	Event Interrup		oit					
		request has oc	-						
	•	request has no							
bit 9	SPI1EIF: SP	I1 Fault Interru	pt Flag Status	bit					
		request has oc							
L:1 0	-	request has no							
bit 8	<b>T3IF:</b> Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred								
		request has no							
bit 7	-	Interrupt Flag							
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred								
	•	request has no							
bit 6		out Compare Cl		upt Flag Status	s bit				
		request has oc request has no							
bit 5	•	Capture Chanr		Flag Status bit					
	-	request has oc	-	lag claide bit					
		request has no							
bit 4	Unimplemer	nted: Read as	ʻ0'						
bit 3	T1IF: Timer1	Interrupt Flag	Status bit						
	•	request has oc request has no							
bit 2	OC1IF: Outp	out Compare Ch	nannel 1 Interr	upt Flag Status	s bit				
	-	request has oc		-					

## REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

#### REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 1	IC1IF: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred

- 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0 INTOIF: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
  - 1 = Interrupt request has occurred
    - 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

					11.0		11.0		
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
	—	INT2IF	—	—	—	—			
bit 15							bit		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
	—	_	INT1IF	CNIF	AC1IF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF		
bit 7							bit		
Legend:									
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'			
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15-14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'						
bit 13	INT2IF: Exte	rnal Interrupt 2	Flag Status bi	t					
		request has oc							
	0 = Interrupt	request has no	t occurred						
bit 12-5	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'						
bit 4	INT1IF: Exte	rnal Interrupt 1	Flag Status bi	t					
		request has oc							
	0 = Interrupt	request has no	t occurred						
bit 3	CNIF: Input (	Change Notifica	ation Interrupt	Flag Status bit					
		request has oc							
	•	request has no							
bit 2	AC1IF: Analo	og Comparator	1 Interrupt Fla	g Status bit					
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred								
	•	request has no							
bit 1		C1 Master Even	•	ag Status bit					
	<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request has occurred</li> <li>Interrupt request has not occurred</li> </ol>								
		•							
bit 0		1 Slave Events		Status bit					
		request has oc							
	0 = Interrupt	request has no	t occurred						

#### REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	_	_	—	_	_	PSEMIF	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_		_	—				
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

## REGISTER 7-7: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3

bit 15-10	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 9	PSEMIF: PWM Special Event Match Interrupt Flag Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request has occurred</li><li>0 = Interrupt request has not occurred</li></ul>
bit 8-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-8: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	U1EIF	—
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 U1EIF: UART1 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit

I = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
PWM2IF	PWM1IF	—	_	_	—	_	_		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15	PWM2IF: PW	M2 Interrupt FI	ag Status bit						
	•	request has occ							
	0 = Interrupt	request has not	occurred						
bit 14	PWM1IF: PV	VM1 Interrupt FI	ag Status bit						
		request has occ							
	0 = Interrupt	request has not	occurred						
bit 13-0	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '0	כ'						

#### REGISTER 7-9: IFS5: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 5

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADCP1IF	ADCP0IF	_	_	_	_	AC4IF	AC3IF
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AC2IF	_	_	_	_	_	PWM4IF	PWM3IF
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	ıd as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	nown
bit 15 bit 14	1 = Interrupt r 0 = Interrupt r ADCP0IF: AD 1 = Interrupt r	equest has oc equest has no	t occurred rersion Done Ir curred				
bit 13-10	•	ted: Read as '					
bit 9	1 = Interrupt r	g Comparator equest has oc equest has no		g Status bit			
bit 8	AC3IF: Analo	•	3 Interrupt Fla curred	g Status bit			
bit 7	1 = Interrupt r	g Comparator equest has oc equest has no		g Status bit			
bit 6-2	•	ted: Read as '					
bit 1	<b>PWM4IF:</b> PW 1 = Interrupt r	M4 Interrupt F equest has oc equest has no	lag Status bit curred				
bit 0		M3 Interrupt F equest has oc equest has no	curred				

### REGISTER 7-10: IFS6: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0				
bit 15							bit 8				
				-	<b>D</b> 444 a	<b>D A A A</b>	-				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
			ADCP6IF	ADCP5IF	ADCP4IF	ADCP3IF	ADCP2IF				
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:											
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	l as '0'					
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 4	ADCP6IF: ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit										
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt r	equest has not	occurred								
bit 3	ADCP5IF: ADC Pair 5 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit										
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred										
bit 2		DC Pair 4 Conv		nterrupt Flag S	tatus bit						
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	•	equest has not									
bit 1		DC Pair 3 Conv		nterrupt Flag S	tatus bit						
		<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request has occurred</li> <li>Interrupt request has not occurred</li> </ol>									
h:1.0	•	•			4 - 4						
bit 0		C Pair 2 Conv		nterrupt Flag S	tatus bit						
		equest has oco equest has not									
		equest has no	occurreu								

#### REGISTER 7-11: IFS7: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 7

11.0	11.0											
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
		ADIE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE					
bit 15							bit					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	0-0	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INTOIE					
bit 7	OOZIL	IOZIL		1112	OOTIL	IOTIL	bit					
							Dit					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	own					
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	ʻ0'									
bit 13	ADIE: ADC1	Conversion C	omplete Interru	upt Enable bit								
		request enable										
	•	request not en										
bit 12		U1TXIE: UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit										
		<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request enabled</li> <li>Interrupt request not enabled</li> </ol>										
bit 11	-	-	Interrupt Enabl	e bit								
		request enable	=									
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled									
bit 10	SPI1IE: SPI1	Event Interrup	ot Enable bit									
		request enable										
bit 9	-	request not en I1 Event Interr										
DIL 9		request enable	•									
		request not en										
bit 8	T3IE: Timer3	Interrupt Enat	ole bit									
		request enable										
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled											
bit 7		Interrupt Enat										
	•	request enable request not en										
bit 6	-	-	hannel 2 Interr	upt Enable bit								
	-	request enable										
		request not en										
bit 5	IC2IE: Input (	Capture Chanr	nel 2 Interrupt I	Enable bit								
		request enable										
L:4	-	request not en										
bit 4	-	ted: Read as										
bit 3		Interrupt Enat										
		request enable										
bit 2	-	-	hannel 1 Interr	upt Enable bit								
	-	request enable										

#### DECISTED 7-12 IECO INTERRIET ENABLE CONTROL DECISTER O

#### REGISTER 7-12: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 IC1IE: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
  - 1 = Interrupt request enabled
  - 0 = Interrupt request not enabled
- bit 0 INTOIE: External Interrupt 0 Enable bit
  - 1 = Interrupt request enabled
  - 0 = Interrupt request not enabled

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_	_	INT2IE	_	_	_	_	_				
bit 15		1					bit 8				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—	_		INT1IE	CNIE	AC1IE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE				
bit 7	•			1 1			bit C				
Legend:											
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd	)'								
bit 13	INT2IE: Exter	nal Interrupt 2	Enable bit								
		equest enabled									
	-	equest not ena									
bit 12-5	•	ted: Read as '0									
bit 4		nal Interrupt 1									
		equest enableo									
bit 3	•	change Notifica		Enable bit							
DIT 3	-	•	•								
		<ul> <li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li> <li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li> </ul>									
bit 2	AC1IE: Analo	g Comparator	1 Interrupt En	able bit							
	1 = Interrupt r	equest enabled	k								
	0 = Interrupt r	equest not ena	bled								
bit 1	MI2C1IE: I2C	1 Master Event	ts Interrupt Er	nable bit							
		equest enabled									
	-	equest not ena									
				hin hit							
bit 0	SI2C1IE: I2C	1 Slave Events equest enabled									

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0		
_	—		—	—	_	PSEMIE			
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
bit 7						•	bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15-10	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כי						
bit 9	PSEMIE: PW	M Special Ever	nt Match Interi	rupt Enable bit					
	1 = Interrupt i	request enabled	d						

- 0 = Interrupt request not enabled
- bit 8-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 7-15: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	_		—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	U1EIE	—
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 U1EIE: UART1 Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request enabled

- 0 = Interrupt request not enabled
- bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
PWM2IE	PWM1IE	—	—	—	—	—	_		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
_	—	—		_	—	—	—		
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15	PWM2IE: PV	/M2 Interrupt Er	nable bit						
		request is enabl							
	0 = Interrupt	request is not ei	nabled						
bit 14	PWM1IE: PV	/M1 Interrupt Er	nable bit						
	1 = Interrupt request is enabled								
	0 = Interrupt	request is not ei	nabled						
bit 13-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	)'						

#### REGISTER 7-16: IEC5: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 5

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ADCP1IE	ADCP0IE	_	—	—	_	AC4IE	AC3IE			
bit 15							bit			
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
AC2IE		_	_		_	PWM4IE	PWM3IE			
bit 7							bit (			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit. rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15	ADCP1IE: AD	DC Pair 1 Conv	ersion Done	Interrupt Enable	e bit					
		equest is enab								
		request is not e								
bit 14	ADCP0IE: ADC Pair 0 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request is enabled									
	•	equest is enab equest is not e								
bit 13-10	•	ted: Read as '								
bit 9	-	g Comparator		able bit						
		equest is enab								
		equest is not e								
bit 8	AC3IE: Analog Comparator 3 Interrupt Enable bit									
	1 = Interrupt request is enabled 0 = Interrupt request is not enabled									
		•								
bit 7	AC2IE: Analog Comparator 2 Interrupt Enable bit									
	<ol> <li>Interrupt request is enabled</li> <li>Interrupt request is not enabled</li> </ol>									
bit 6-2	•	ted: Read as '								
bit 1	-	/M4 Interrupt E								
		equest is enab								
	•	equest is not e								
bit 0	PWM3IE: PW	/M3 Interrupt E	nable bit							
		equest is enab								

### REGISTER 7-17: IEC6: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
—			<u> </u>	—			—				
oit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—		—	ADCP6IE	ADCP5IE	ADCP4IE	ADCP3IE	ADCP2IE				
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:											
R = Readab		W = Writable		-	mented bit, read						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	x = Bit is unknown				
			( - <b>1</b>								
bit 15-5	•	nted: Read as									
bit 4		ADCP6IE: ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit									
		request is ena									
1.11.0	•	request is not			1.5						
bit 3		ADCP5IE: ADC Pair 5 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit									
	<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request is enabled</li> <li>Interrupt request is not enabled</li> </ol>										
bit 2	•	·		nterrunt Enabl	e hit						
5112		ADCP4IE: ADC Pair 4 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request is enabled									
		0 = Interrupt request is enabled									
bit 1	ADCP3IE: A	DC Pair 3 Con	version Done I	nterrupt Enable	e bit						
	1 = Interrupt	ADCP3IE: ADC Pair 3 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request is enabled									
	0 = Interrupt	request is not	enabled								
bit 0	ADCP2IE: A	DC Pair 2 Con	version Done I	nterrupt Enable	e bit						
		request is ena									
	0 = Interrupt	request is not	enabled								

#### REGISTER 7-18: IEC7: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
0-0	T1IP2	T1IP1	T1IP0	0-0	OC1IP2	OC1IP1	OC1IP0			
 Dit 15	11112	1 111 1	THE		001112	00111	bit			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	IC1IP2	IC1IP1	IC1IP0		INT0IP2	INT0IP1	INT0IP0			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	:	'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	Unimplome	ented: Read as '	0'							
bit 14-12	-	Timer1 Interrupt								
011 14-12		upt is Priority 7	•	ity interrunt)						
	•		(ingricer prior	ity monuply						
	•									
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1									
		upt source is dis	abled							
bit 11		nted: Read as '								
bit 10-8	-	Output Comparison		1 Interrupt Prio	ritv bits					
		upt is Priority 7			<b>,</b>					
	•									
	•									
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1									
		upt source is dis	abled							
bit 7	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'							
bit 6-4	IC1IP<2:0>	: Input Capture (	Channel 1 Int	errupt Priority I	oits					
	111 = Interr	upt is Priority 7	(highest prior	ity interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interr	upt is Priority 1								
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled									
bit 3	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'							
bit 2-0	INT0IP<2:0	>: External Inter	rupt 0 Priority	bits						
	111 = Interr	upt is Priority 7	(highest prior	ity interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	0.01									
	001 = interr	upt is Priority 1								

#### IDCA. INTERRURT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER A

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	T2IP2	T2IP1	T2IP0		OC2IP2	OC2IP1	OC2IP0			
bit 15	·				•	·	bit 8			
		R/W-0	R/W-0							
U-0	R/W-1	1	1	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
 bit 7	IC2IP2	IC2IP1	IC2IP0	—	—	_	bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 14-12	T2IP<2:0>: Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interru	pt is Priority 1								
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis	abled							
bit 11	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 10-8	OC2IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•		ingridet priori	ty interrupty						
	• •		ingricet priori	ty interrupty						
	• • 001 = Interru	ipt is Priority 1	ingreet profi	ty monopty						
		ipt is Priority 1 ipt source is dis								
bit 7	000 = Interru		abled							
	000 = Interru Unimplemer	pt source is dis	abled 0'		its					
	000 = Interru Unimplemer IC2IP<2:0>:	ipt source is dis nted: Read as '	abled 0' Channel 2 Inte	errupt Priority b	its					
	000 = Interru Unimplemer IC2IP<2:0>:	ipt source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Input Capture (	abled 0' Channel 2 Inte	errupt Priority b	its					
bit 7 bit 6-4	000 = Interru Unimplemer IC2IP<2:0>:	ipt source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Input Capture (	abled 0' Channel 2 Inte	errupt Priority b	its					
	000 = Interru Unimplemen IC2IP<2:0>: 111 = Interru • •	ipt source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Input Capture (	abled 0' Channel 2 Inte	errupt Priority b	its					
	000 = Interru Unimplemen IC2IP<2:0>: 111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru	ipt source is dis nted: Read as ' Input Capture ( ipt is Priority 7 (	abled <sup>0'</sup> Channel 2 Inte highest priori	errupt Priority b	its					

### REGISTER 7-20: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
_	U1RXIP2	U1RXIP1	U1RXIP0	_	SPI1IP2	SPI1IP1	SPI1IP0				
pit 15						_	bit				
		DAMO	DAMO		<b>D</b> 444 4	DAMA	DAMO				
U-0	R/W-1 SPI1EIP2	R/W-0 SPI1EIP1	R/W-0 SPI1EIP0	U-0	R/W-1 T3IP2	R/W-0 T3IP1	R/W-0 T3IP0				
 bit 7	3FITEIF2	SFILEIFT	SFILEIFU	—	TOIFZ	ISIFI	bit				
<u> </u>											
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15	Unimplomen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 14-12	-			Priority bits							
510 T T T 2		<b>U1RXIP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•										
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1										
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled										
bit 11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 10-8		SPI1 Event Ir	• •								
	<ul> <li>111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)</li> </ul>										
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru										
bit 7		pt source is dis t <b>ed:</b> Read as '									
bit 6-4	=	>: SPI1 Error I		hy hito							
DIL 0-4		pt is Priority 7									
	•	prior nonty r	(ingricor priorit	y monupi)							
	•										
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled										
bit 3		ted: Read as									
bit 2-0	-	imer3 Interrupt									
	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)										
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	pt is Priority 1									

#### IDC2. INTERDURT PRIORITY CONTROL RECISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_				—			_				
bit 15							bit				
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—	ADIP2	ADIP1	ADIP0	—	U1TXIP2	U1TXIP1	U1TXIP0				
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:											
R = Readat	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'					
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15-7	Unimpleme	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 6-4	ADIP<2:0>	ADC1 Convers	ion Complete	Interrupt Prior	ity bits						
	111 = Interr	upt is Priority 7 (	(highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interr	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1									
	000 = Interr	upt source is dis	abled								
bit 3	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'								
bit 2-0	U1TXIP<2:	D>: UART1 Tran	smitter Interru	pt Priority bits							
	111 = Interr	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•	•									
	•										
	001 = Interr	upt is Priority 1									

#### REGISTER 7-22: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	CNIP2	CNIP1	CNIP0	_	AC1IP2	AC1IP1	AC1IP0			
bit 15							bit			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	MI2C1IP2	MI2C1IP1	MI2C1IP0	—	SI2C1IP2	SI2C1IP1	SI2C1IP0			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
hit 15	Unimplement	<b>ted:</b> Dood oo '	0'							
bit 15	-	nted: Read as '		Duiouitus hito						
bit 14-12		Change Notifica	-	-						
	•	ipt is i nonty i	(ingriest priorit	y interrupt)						
	•									
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1									
001 =  Interrupt is Priority 1 000 =  Interrupt source is disabled										
bit 11		nted: Read as '								
bit 10-8	-	: Analog Comp		upt Priority bits	S					
	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•			• • • •						
	•									
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1									
		ipt source is dis	abled							
bit 7	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 6-4	MI2C1IP<2:0	D>: I2C1 Maste	r Events Interr	upt Priority bit	S					
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7	(highest priorit	y interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interru	pt is Priority 1								
		pt source is dis	sabled							
bit 3	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 2-0	SI2C1IP<2:0	SI2C1IP<2:0>: I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Priority bits								
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7	(highest priorit	y interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interru	upt is Priority 1								

#### ----

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—	—	—	—	INT1IP2	INT1IP1	INT1IP0		
bit 7					•		bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	Bit is unknown		
bit 15-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'						
bit 2-0	INT1IP<2:0>:	External Interr	upt 1 Priority	bits					
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)					
	•								
	•								
	•								
	001 = Interru	ot is Priority 1							

#### REGISTER 7-24: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

### REGISTER 7-25: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	INT2IP2	INT2IP1	INT2IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented b					mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 6-4	INT2IP<2:0>:	External Interr	rupt 2 Priority	bits			
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	y interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru	•					
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis	abied				
bit 3-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				

REGISTER 7-26: IPC14: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER	14
---	----

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	PSEMIP2	PSEMIP1	PSEMIP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

	l	-	
<b>e</b> 0	ena		

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-7 bit 6-4	Unimplemented: Read as '0' PSEMIP<2:0>: PWM Special Event Match Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled

Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 3-0

### REGISTER 7-27: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15					•		bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	U1EIP2	U1EIP1	U1EIP0	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'	

bit 6-4	<b>U1EIP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
	•
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled
bit 3-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_	PWM2IP2	PWM2IP1	PWM2IP0	_	PWM1IP2	PWM1IP1	PWM1IP0					
oit 15				·			bit					
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
				—								
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readab		W = Writable		-	mented bit, read							
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
h:+ 1E	Unimplomen	ted. Dood oo '	0'									
bit 15	-	ted: Read as '										
bit 14-12	PWM2IP<2:0>: PWM2 Interrupt Priority bits											
	111 = Interru	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)										
	•											
	•											
	001 <b>= Interru</b>	nt is Priority 1										
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
	<b>PWM1IP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> PWM1 Interrupt Priority bits											
oit 10-8	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)											
bit 10-8												
bit 10-8												
bit 10-8												
bit 10-8												
bit 10-8	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 ( pt is Priority 1	highest priorit									
bit 10-8	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit									

#### REGISTER 7-28: IPC23: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 23

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
—	—	_	—			_						
bit 15							bit 8					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
—	PWM4IP2	PWM4IP1	PWM4IP0		PWM3IP2	PWM3IP1	PWM3IP0					
bit 7							bit C					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
oit 6-4	PWM4IP<2:0	PWM4IP<2:0>: PWM4 Interrupt Priority bits										
	111 = Interru	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)										
	•	•										
	•	•										
	•											
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
bit 2-0	PWM3IP<2:0	>: PWM3 Inter	rupt Priority bi	ts								
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	y)								
	•											
	•											
	•											
		pt is Priority 1										
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis	abled									

#### REGISTER 7-29: IPC24: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 24

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	AC2IP2	AC2IP1	AC2IP0	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	_		—		—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, rea		d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 14-12	AC2IP<2:0>:	Analog Compa	arator 2 Interr	upt Priority bits	;		
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priori	ty)			
	•						
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru		- h l - d				
		pt source is dis					
bit 11-01	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				

#### REGISTER 7-30: IPC25: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 25

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
_	—		_	—	_	_						
oit 15							bit					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
—	AC4IP2	AC4IP1	AC4IP0		AC3IP2	AC3IP1	AC3IP0					
bit 7							bit					
<b>Legend:</b> R = Readat	le bit	W = Writable	hit	II – Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'						
-n = Value a		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr						
					aleu		100011					
bit 15-7	Unimplomon	ted: Read as '	0'									
	-											
bit 6-4		•		upt Priority bits								
	⊥⊥⊥ = Interru	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)										
	•	•										
	•											
		•										
	•											
	• 001 = Interru 000 = Interru	pt is Priority 1 pt source is dis	abled									
bit 3	000 = Interru											
bit 3 bit 2-0	000 = Interru Unimplemen	pt source is dis ted: Read as '	0'	upt Priority bits								
	000 = Interru Unimplemen AC3IP<2:0>:	pt source is dis ted: Read as ' Analog Comp	0' arator 3 Interr	upt Priority bits ty)								
	000 = Interru Unimplemen AC3IP<2:0>:	pt source is dis ted: Read as '	0' arator 3 Interr									
	000 = Interru Unimplemen AC3IP<2:0>:	pt source is dis ted: Read as ' Analog Comp	0' arator 3 Interr									
	000 = Interru Unimplemen AC3IP<2:0>:	pt source is dis ted: Read as ' Analog Comp	0' arator 3 Interr									
	000 = Interru Unimplemen AC3IP<2:0>:	pt source is dis ted: Read as ' Analog Compa pt is Priority 7 (	0' arator 3 Interr									

#### REGISTER 7-31: IPC26: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 26

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—	ADCP1IP2	ADCP1IP1	ADCP1IP0	—	ADCP0IP2	ADCP0IP1	ADCP0IP0				
oit 15			•				bit 8				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_	—	—	—	—	—		_				
oit 7	·	•					bit 0				
Legend:											
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
L 1 4 4 4 0	ADCP1IP<2:0>: ADC Pair 1 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits										
DIT 14-12	ADCP1IP<2:0	D>: ADC Pair 1	Conversion E	Oone Interrupt	Priority bits						
Dit 14-12		D>: ADC Pair 1 ot is Priority 7 (		•	Priority bits						
DIT 14-12				•	Priority bits						
dit 14-12				•	Priority bits						
DIT 14-12		ot is Priority 7 (		•	Priority bits						
dit 14-12	111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup	ot is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	•	Priority bits						
bit 14-12 bit 11	<pre>111 = Interrup</pre>	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1	highest priorit <u>i</u> abled	•	Priority bits						
	<pre>111 = Interrup</pre>	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis	highest priorit <u>;</u> abled 0'	y interrupt)							
pit 11	111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup Unimplemen ADCP0IP<2:0	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as '	highest priority abled 0' ) Conversion E	y interrupt) Done Interrupt							
pit 11	111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup Unimplemen ADCP0IP<2:0	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' <b>)&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 0	highest priority abled 0' ) Conversion E	y interrupt) Done Interrupt							
pit 11	111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup Unimplemen ADCP0IP<2:0	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' <b>)&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 0	highest priority abled 0' ) Conversion E	y interrupt) Done Interrupt							
pit 11	111 = Interrup • • 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup Unimplemen ADCP0IP<2:0	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' <b>D&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 0 ot is Priority 7 (	highest priority abled 0' ) Conversion E	y interrupt) Done Interrupt							
pit 11	<pre>111 = Interrup</pre>	ot is Priority 7 ( ot is Priority 1 ot source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as ' <b>D&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 0 ot is Priority 7 (	highest priorit abled o' Conversion E highest priorit	y interrupt) Done Interrupt							

#### REGISTER 7-32: IPC27: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 27

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0						
—	ADCP5IP2	ADCP5IP1	ADCP5IP0	—	ADCP4IP2	ADCP4IP1	ADCP4IP0						
bit 15							bit						
	544/4	DAM 0	DAM 0			<b>D</b> 4440	DAMA						
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0						
 bit 7	ADCP3IP2	ADCP3IP1	ADCP3IP0		ADCP2IP2	ADCP2IP1	ADCP2IP(						
DIL 7							bit						
Legend:													
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'							
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown						
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'										
bit 14-12	ADCP5IP<2:	0>: ADC Pair 5	Conversion E	Oone Interrupt	Priority bits								
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	y interrupt)									
	•												
	•	•											
	001 = Interrupt is Priority 1												
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis	abled										
bit 11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'										
bit 10-8	ADCP4IP<2:0>: ADC Pair 4 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits												
	111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)												
	•												
	•												
	• 001 = Interrupt is Priority 1												
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis	abled										
bit 7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'										
bit 6-4	ADCP3IP<2:	<b>0&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 3	Conversion E	Oone Interrupt	Priority bits								
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	y interrupt)									
	•												
	•												
	001 = Interru	ot is Priority 1											
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled												
bit 3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'										
bit 2-0	ADCP2IP<2:	<b>0&gt;:</b> ADC Pair 2	Conversion	Oone Interrupt	Priority bits								
	111 = Interru	pt is Priority 7 (	highest priorit	y interrupt)									
	•												
	•												
	001 = Interru	ot is Prioritv 1											

#### IDC20. INTERRURT PRIORITY CONTROL RECIETER 20

REGISTER 7-34:	IPC29: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 29
----------------	---

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	_	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	ADCP6IP2	ADCP6IP1	ADCP6IP0
bit 7	•						bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0 ADCP6IP<2:0>: ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt 1 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)

•

001 = Interrupt is Priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	_	_	ILR3	ILR2	ILR1	ILR0
bit 15							bit 8

#### REGISTER 7-35: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

U-0	R-0						
—	VECNUM6	VECNUM5	VECNUM4	VECNUM3	VECNUM2	VECNUM1	VECNUM0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:								
-	R = Readable bit W = Writabl		U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15-12	Unimplen	nented: Read as '0'						
	•		(Loval bita					
bit 11-8	ILR<3:0>: New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits							
	1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15							
	•							
	•							
	• 0001 ODU latermust Brighted suchis 4							
	0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0							
			50					
bit 7	Unimplen	nented: Read as '0'						
bit 6-0	VECNUM<6:0>: Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits							
	0111111 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 135							
	•							
	•							
	•							
	0000001	= Interrupt vector pending i	is Number 9					
	0000000	= Interrupt vector pending i	is Number 8					

#### 7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

#### 7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

Complete the following steps to configure an interrupt source at initialization:

- 1. Set the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
- Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources can be programmed to the same non-zero value.

Note:	At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are							
	initialized s	uch that	all user	interrupt				
	sources are	assigned	to Priority	Level 4.				

- 3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

#### 7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (C or assembler) and the language development toolsuite used to develop the application.

In general, the user application must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, program will re-enter the ISR immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a RETFIE instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

#### 7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

#### 7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

The following steps outline the procedure to disable all user interrupts:

- 1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the PUSH instruction.
- 2. Force the CPU to Priority Level 7 by inclusive ORing the value 0xE0 with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the POP instruction can be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note:	Only user interrupts with a priority level of 7
	or lower can be disabled. Trap sources
	(level 8-level 15) cannot be disabled.

The DISI instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of Priority Levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the DISI instruction.

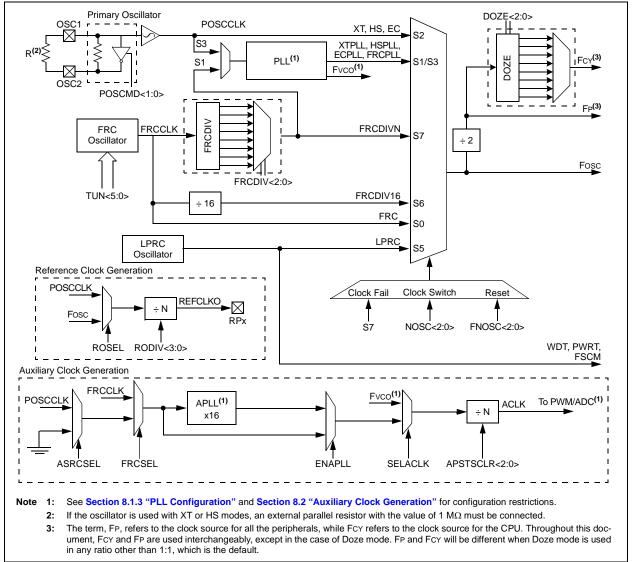
### 8.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Oscillator (Part IV)" (DS70307) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The oscillator system provides:

- External and internal oscillator options as clock sources
- An on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to scale the internal operating frequency to the required system clock frequency
- An internal FRC oscillator that can also be used with the PLL, thereby allowing full-speed operation without any external clock generation hardware
- Clock switching between various clock sources
- Programmable clock postscaler for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and takes fail-safe measures
- A Clock Control register (OSCCON)
- Nonvolatile Configuration bits for main oscillator selection
- Auxiliary PLL for ADC and PWM

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 8-1.



#### FIGURE 8-1: OSCILLATOR SYSTEM DIAGRAM

### 8.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices provide six system clock options:

- Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with PLL
- Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL
- Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with Postscaler

#### 8.1.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SOURCES

The Fast RC (FRC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 7.37 MHz. User software can tune the FRC frequency. User software can optionally specify a factor (ranging from 1:2 to 1:256) by which the FRC clock frequency is divided. This factor is selected using the FRCDIV<2:0> (CLKDIV<10:8>) bits.

The primary oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- XT (Crystal): Crystals and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- HS (High-Speed Crystal): Crystals in the range of 10 MHz to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- EC (External Clock): The external clock signal is directly applied to the OSC1 pin.

The LPRC internal oscIllator runs at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz. It is also used as a reference clock by the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

The clock signals generated by the FRC and primary oscillators can be optionally applied to an on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to provide a wide range of

output frequencies for device operation. PLL configuration is described in **Section 8.1.3 "PLL Configuration**".

The FRC frequency depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4).

#### 8.1.2 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECTION

The oscillator source used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The Oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory. (Refer to Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits" for further details.) The Initial Oscillator Selection Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), and the Primary Oscillator Mode Select Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator is the default (unprogrammed) selection.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose among 12 different clock modes, shown in Table 8-1.

The output of the oscillator (or the output of the PLL if a PLL mode has been selected), Fosc, is divided by 2 to generate the device instruction clock (FcY) and the peripheral clock time base (FP). FcY defines the operating speed of the device and speeds up to 40 MHz are supported by the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/ X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture.

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, Fcy, is given by Equation 8-1.

#### EQUATION 8-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

FCY = FOSC/2

### TABLE 8-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	See Notes
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN)	Internal	xx	111	1, 2
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16)	Internal	xx	110	1
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	xx	101	1
Reserved	Reserved	xx	100	—
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	_
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	_
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL)	Primary	00	011	1
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	_
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	_
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	00	010	1
Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)	Internal	xx	001	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	xx	000	1

**Note 1:** OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

2: This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

#### 8.1.3 PLL CONFIGURATION

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator can optionally use an on-chip PLL to obtain higher speeds of operation. The PLL provides significant flexibility in selecting the device operating speed. A block diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 8-2.

The output of the primary oscillator or FRC, denoted as 'FIN', is divided down by a prescale factor (N1) of 2, 3, ... or 33 before being provided to the PLL's Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO). The input to the VCO must be selected in the range of 0.8 MHz to 8 MHz. The prescale factor 'N1' is selected using the PLLPRE<4:0> bits (CLKDIV<4:0>).

The PLL Feedback Divisor, selected using the PLLDIV<8:0> bits (PLLFBD<8:0>), provides a factor, 'M', by which the input to the VCO is multiplied. This factor must be selected such that the resulting VCO output frequency is in the range of 100 MHz to 200 MHz.

The VCO output is further divided by a postscale factor, 'N2'. This factor is selected using the PLLPOST<1:0> bits (CLKDIV<7:6>). 'N2' can be either 2, 4, or 8, and must be selected such that the PLL output frequency (Fosc) is in the range of 12.5 MHz to 80 MHz, which generates device operating speeds of 6.25-40 MIPS. For a primary oscillator or FRC oscillator, output 'FIN', the PLL output 'FOSC' is given by Equation 8-2.

### EQUATION 8-2: Fosc CALCULATION

$$FOSC = FIN * \left(\frac{M}{N1*N2}\right)$$

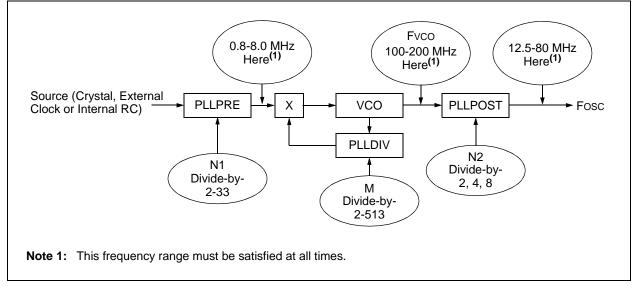
For example, suppose a 10 MHz crystal is being used with the selected oscillator mode of XT with PLL (see Equation 8-3).

- If PLLPRE<4:0> = 0, then N1 = 2. This yields a VCO input of 10/2 = 5 MHz, which is within the acceptable range of 0.8-8 MHz.
- If PLLDIV<8:0> = 0x1E, then M = 32. This yields a VCO output of 5 x 32 = 160 MHz, which is within the 100-200 MHz ranged needed.
- If PLLPOST<1:0> = 0, then N2 = 2. This provides a Fosc of 160/2 = 80 MHz. The resultant device operating speed is 80/2 = 40 MIPS.

#### EQUATION 8-3: XT WITH PLL MODE EXAMPLE



#### FIGURE 8-2: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 8.2 Auxiliary Clock Generation

The auxiliary clock generation is used for a peripherals that need to operate at a frequency unrelated to the system clock such as a PWM or ADC.

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator sources can be used with an auxiliary PLL to obtain the auxiliary clock. The auxiliary PLL has a fixed 16x multiplication factor.

The auxiliary clock has the following configuration restrictions:

- For proper PWM operation, auxiliary clock generation must be configured for 120 MHz (see Parameter OS56 in Table 24-18 in Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"). If a slower frequency is desired, the PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits (PCLKDIV<2:0>) should be used.
- To achieve 1.04 ns PWM resolution, the auxiliary clock must use the 16x auxiliary PLL (APLL). All other clock sources will have a minimum PWM resolution of 8 ns.
- If the primary PLL is used as a source for the auxiliary clock, the primary PLL should be configured up to a maximum operation of 30 MIPS or less

#### 8.3 Reference Clock Generation

The reference clock output logic provides the user with the ability to output a clock signal based on the system clock or the crystal oscillator on a device pin. The user application can specify a wide range of clock scaling prior to outputting the reference clock.

### 8.4 Oscillator Control Registers

### REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-y	R/W-y	R/W-y
—	COSC2	COSC1	COSC0	—	NOSC2 <sup>(3)</sup>	NOSC1 <sup>(3)</sup>	NOSCO <sup>(3)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	U-0	R/C-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
R/W-0 CLKLOCK	R/W-0 IOLOCK	R-0 LOCK	U-0	R/C-0 CF	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 OSWEN

Legend:	y = Value set from Configuration bits on POR				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 14-12	COSC<2:0>: Current Oscillator Selection bits (read-only)
	<pre>111 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-n 110 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-16 101 = Low-Power RC oscillator (LPRC) 100 = Reserved 011 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL 010 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC) 001 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with PLL 000 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC)</pre>
bit 11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 10-8	NOSC<2:0>: New Oscillator Selection bits <sup>(3)</sup>
	<pre>111 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-n 110 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-16 101 = Low-Power RC oscillator (LPRC) 100 = Reserved</pre>
	011 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL 010 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
	010 = Finally Oscillator (FRC) with PLL
	000 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC)
bit 7	CLKLOCK: Clock Lock Enable bit
	If Clock Switching is Enabled and FSCM is Disabled, (FOSC <fcksm> = 0b01):</fcksm>
	<ul> <li>1 = Clock switching is disabled, system clock source is locked</li> <li>0 = Clock switching is enabled, system clock source can be modified by clock switching</li> </ul>
bit 6	IOLOCK: Peripheral Pin Select Lock bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Peripheral Pin Select is locked, write to Peripheral Pin Select registers not allowed</li> <li>0 = Peripheral Pin Select is not locked, write to Peripheral Pin Select registers allowed</li> </ul>
bit 5	LOCK: PLL Lock Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock, or PLL start-up timer is satisfied</li> <li>0 = Indicates that PLL is out of lock, start-up timer is in progress or PLL is disabled</li> </ul>
bit 4	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
Note 1:	Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to " <b>Oscillator (Part IV)</b> " (DS70307) in the <i>"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual</i> " (available from the Microchip web site) for details.
2:	This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
3:	Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

### **REGISTER 8-1:** OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup> (CONTINUED)

- bit 3 **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit (read/clear by application)
  - 1 = FSCM has detected clock failure
  - 0 = FSCM has not detected clock failure
- bit 2-1 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 0 OSWEN: Oscillator Switch Enable bit
  - 1 = Request oscillator switch to selection specified by NOSC<2:0> bits
  - 0 = Oscillator switch is complete
- Note 1: Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to "Oscillator (Part IV)" (DS70307) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" (available from the Microchip web site) for details.
  - 2: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
  - 3: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

REGISTER 8	-2: CLKDI	V: CLOCK D	IVISOR REC	SISTER <sup>(1)</sup>						
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ROI	DOZE2	DOZE1	DOZE0	DOZEN <sup>(2)</sup>	FRCDIV2	FRCDIV1	FRCDIVO			
bit 15							bit			
R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
PLLPOST1	PLLPOST0	_	PLLPRE4	PLLPRE3	PLLPRE2	PLLPRE1	PLLPRE			
bit 7				-			bit			
Lovendi										
Legend:	<b>b</b> :4		h.:+		nented bit ree					
R = Readable		W = Writable		-	nented bit, rea					
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	ROI: Recover	on Interrupt b	it							
		-		d the processo	r clock/periphe	eral clock ratio is	s set to 1.1			
		s have no effect								
bit 14-12	DOZE<2:0>:	Processor Clo	ck Reduction \$	Select bits						
	111 = Fcy/12	8								
	110 = FCY/64									
	101 = FCY/32									
	100 = FCY/16									
	011 = FCY/8 (default) 010 = FCY/4									
	010 = FCY/4 001 = FCY/2									
	000 = FCY/1									
bit 11	DOZEN: Doze Mode Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup>									
		:0> field specif or clock/periphe			ipheral clocks	and the process	or clocks			
bit 10-8	FRCDIV<2:0>	Internal Fast	t RC Oscillator	Postscaler bit	s					
	111 = FRC di 110 = FRC di 101 = FRC di 100 = FRC di 011 = FRC di	vide-by-64 vide-by-32 vide-by-16								
	011 = FRC di	-								
	010 = FRC divide-by-2									
	000 = FRC di	vide-by-1 (defa	ault)							
bit 7-6	PLLPOST<1:	0>: PLL VCO	Output Divider	r Select bits (al	so denoted as	'N2', PLL posts	caler)			
	11 = Output/8									
	10 = Reserved									
	01 = Output/4 00 = Output/2									
bit 5	•	• <b>ted:</b> Read as '	0'							
bit 4-0	-			Dividor bite (a	lea donatad as	'N1', PLL pres	color)			
bit 4-0	11111 = Inpu			Divider bits (a	iso denoted as	INT, FLL pies	caler)			
	•									
	•									
	00001 = Inpu									
	00000 = Inpu	t/2 (default)								
Note 1: Thi	s register is res		ower-on Reset	(POR).						

#### CIGTED 0 2

Note 1: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

2: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0			
—	—	—	_	—		—	PLLDIV<8>			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
1011 0	1000 0	1011		IV<7:0>	1010 0	1010 0	1010 0			
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
		W = Writable I	able bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15-9	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'o	)'							
bit 8-0	PLLDIV<8:0>: PLL Feedback Divisor bits (also denoted as 'M', PLL multiplier)									
	111111111 = 513									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	000110000 = 50 (default)									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	00000010 = 4									
	00000001 =									
	000000000 =	= 2								

### REGISTER 8-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER 8-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER <sup>(1)</sup>									
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
	—	—	—	—	—	_	—		
bit 15	·						bit 8		
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—	TUN<5:0> <sup>(2)</sup>							
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable bit		W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								
bit 5-0	TUN<5:0>: F	UN<5:0>: FRC Oscillator Tuning bits <sup>(2)</sup>							
	011111 = Center frequency + 11.6% (8.2268 MHz) 011110 = Center frequency + 11.2% (8.1992 MHz)								

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

000001 = Center frequency + 0.375% (7.3976 MHz) 000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal) 111111 = Center frequency - 0.375% (7.2594 MHz)

100001 = Center frequency – 11.6% (6.5132 MHz) 000000 = Center frequency – 12% (6.4856 MHz)

2: OSCTUN functionality has been provided to help customers compensate for temperature effects on the FRC frequency over a wide range of temperatures. The tuning step-size is an approximation and is neither characterized nor tested.

REGISTER 8-	5: ACLK	CON: AUXILI								
R/W-0	R-0	R/W-1	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
ENAPLL	APLLCK	SELACLK	_	—	APSTSCLR2	APSTSCLR1	APSTSCLR			
bit 15							bit 0			
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
ASRCSEL	FRCSEL	—	—	—	—	_	—			
bit 7										
Legend:										
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15	ENAPLL: Auxiliary PLL Enable bit									
	1 = APLL is enabled 0 = APLL is disabled									
bit 14	APLLCK: APLL Locked Status bit (read-only)									
	1 = Indicates that auxiliary PLL is in lock 0 = Indicates that auxiliary PLL is not in lock									
bit 13	SELACLK: Select Auxiliary Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock Divider bit									
	<ul> <li>1 = Auxiliary oscillators provides the source clock for auxiliary clock divider</li> <li>0 = Primary PLL (Fvco) provides the source clock for auxiliary clock divider</li> </ul>									
bit 12-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 10-8	APSTSCLR<2:0>: Auxiliary Clock Output Divider bits									
	<pre>111 = Divided by 1 110 = Divided by 2 101 = Divided by 4 100 = Divided by 8 011 = Divided by 16</pre>									
	010 = Divide 001 = Divide 000 = Divide	d by 64								
bit 7	ASRCSEL: Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock bit 1 = Primary oscillator is the clock source 0 = No clock input is selected									
bit 6	<b>FRCSEL:</b> Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary PLL bit 1 = Select FRC clock for auxiliary PLL 0 = Input clock source is determined by ASRCSEL bit setting									
bit 5-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									

### REGISTER 8-5: ACLKCON: AUXILIARY CLOCK DIVISOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER	8-6: REFU	CON: REFER	ENCE USC		INTROL REG	ISIER				
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
ROON	<u> </u>	ROSSLP	ROSEL	RODIV3 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV2 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV0 <sup>(1</sup>			
bit 15							bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
bit 7	—	_	_	_	_	_	bit 0			
							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15		rence Oscillator	•							
				on the REFCL	.K0 pin <sup>(2)</sup>					
		e oscillator outp		3						
bit 14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 13	<b>ROSSLP:</b> Reference Oscillator Run in Sleep bit 1 = Reference oscillator output continues to run in Sleep									
		e oscillator outp e oscillator outp								
bit 12	ROSEL: Refe	erence Oscillato	or Source Sel	ect bit						
		crystal is used lock is used as								
bit 11-8	RODIV<3:0>	Reference Os	cillator Divide	er bits <sup>(1)</sup>						
	1111 = Refer	ence clock divi	ded by 32,76	8						
		ence clock divi	•	4						
		ence clock divi								
		ence clock divi ence clock divi	-							
		ence clock divi	•							
		ence clock divi								
	1000 <b>= Refer</b>	ence clock divi	ded by 256							
		ence clock divi								
	0110 = Reference clock divided by 64 0101 = Reference clock divided by 32									
		ence clock divi								
		ence clock divi								
		ence clock divi	-							
		ence clock divi								
	0000 = Refer									

### REGISTER 8-6: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

Note 1: The reference oscillator output must be disabled (ROON = 0) before writing to these bits.

2: This pin is remappable. Refer to Section 10.6 "Peripheral Pin Select" for more information.

## 8.5 Clock Switching Operation

Users can switch applications among any of the four clock sources (primary, LP, FRC and LPRC) under software control at any time. To limit the possible side effects of this flexibility, dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices have a safeguard lock built into the switch process.

Note: Primary oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from primary oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch among the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

#### 8.5.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits**" for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC<2:0> control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled. It is held at '0' at all times.

#### 8.5.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

To perform a clock switch, the following basic sequence is required:

- 1. If required, read the COSC<2:0> bits to determine the current oscillator source.
- 2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
- 3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSC<2:0> control bits for the new oscillator source.
- 4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
- 5. Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

After the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds as follows:

 The clock switching hardware compares the COSC<2:0> status bits with the new value of the NOSC<2:0> control bits. If they are the same, the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.

- If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and the CF (OSCCON<3>) status bits are cleared.
- The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware waits until the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) expires. If the new source is using the PLL, the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
- 4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
- The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC<2:0> bit values are transferred to the COSC<2:0> status bits.
- The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM are enabled).
  - Note 1: The processor continues to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.
    - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
    - 3: Refer to "Oscillator (Part IV)" (DS70307) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for details.

## 8.6 Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) allows the device to continue to operate even in the event of an oscillator failure. The FSCM function is enabled by programming. If the FSCM function is enabled, the LPRC internal oscillator runs at all times (except during Sleep mode) and is not subject to control by the Watchdog Timer.

During an oscillator failure, the FSCM generates a clock failure trap event and switches the system clock over to the FRC oscillator. Then, the application program can either attempt to restart the oscillator or execute a controlled shutdown. The trap can be treated as a Warm Reset by simply loading the Reset address into the oscillator fail trap vector.

If the PLL multiplier is used to scale the system clock, the internal FRC is also multiplied by the same factor on clock failure. Essentially, the device switches to FRC with PLL on a clock failure.

## 9.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices can manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-Controlled Doze mode
- Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

## 9.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration".

### 9.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 9-1.

Note: SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to wake-up.

### 9.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occur in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate. This includes the items such as the Input Change Notification on the I/O ports or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

### EXAMPLE 9-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV #SLEEP\_MODE ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV #IDLE\_MODE ; Put the device into IDLE mode

### 9.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occur in Idle mode:

- The CPU stops executing instructions
- The WDT is automatically cleared
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 9.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active

The device will wake-up from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (2-4 clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction, or the first instruction in the ISR.

#### 9.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

## 9.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this may not be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate. Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the CAN module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the CAN module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

## 9.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	_	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	_	PWMMD <sup>(1)</sup>	_
bit 15			1				bit
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
I2C1MD	<u> </u>	U1MD		SPI1MD	_		ADCMD
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit, re	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15-14	Unimalaman	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13-14	-	3 Module Disal					
DIL 13		odule is disabl					
		odule is enable					
bit 12	T2MD: Timer	2 Module Disal	ole bit				
		odule is disabl					
	0 = Timer2 m	odule is enable	ed				
bit 11		1 Module Disal					
	1 = Timer1 module is disabled 0 = Timer1 module is enabled						
bit 10		ited: Read as '					
bit 9	•	VM Module Dis					
Dit 9		dule is disable					
		dule is enabled					
bit 8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 7	-	1 Module Disal					
	1 = I2C1 mod	dule is disabled					
	0 = I2C1 mod	dule is enabled					
bit 6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 5	U1MD: UART	1 Module Disa	ble bit				
		nodule is disab					
		nodule is enabl					
bit 4	-	ted: Read as '					
bit 3		1 Module Disa					
		dule is disabled dule is enabled					
bit 2-1		ited: Read as '	0'				
bit 0		C Module Disal					
		dule is disabled					
	T = 100 mot						

#### REGISTER 9-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

**Note 1:** Once the PWM module is re-enabled (PWMMD is set to '1' and then set to '0'), all PWM registers must be reinitialized.

	• = • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	_	IC2MD	IC1MD
it 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	—		_		OC2MD	OC1MD
oit 7	·						bit C
_egend:							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			
bit 15-10 bit 9 bit 8	<b>IC2MD</b> : Input 1 = Input Cap 0 = Input Cap <b>IC1MD</b> : Input 1 = Input Cap	ture 2 module ture 2 module Capture 1 Moo ture 1 module	dule Disable bit is disabled is enabled dule Disable bit is disabled				
bit 7-2	<ul> <li>0 = Input Capture 1 module is enabled</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> </ul>						
bit 1	<b>OC2MD</b> : Output Compare 2 Module Disable bit 1 = Output Compare 2 module is disabled 0 = Output Compare 2 module is enabled						
bit 0	1 = Output Co	out Compare 1 ompare 1 modu ompare 1 modu		e bit			

### REGISTER 9-2: PMD2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2

<b>REGISTER 9-</b>	3: PMD	3: PERIPHER	AL MODULE	DISABLE C	ONTROL RE	GISTER 3	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	—	—	CMPMD	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	

bit 15-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 10	CMPMD: Analog Comparator Module Disable bit
	<ol> <li>Analog comparator module is disabled</li> </ol>
	0 = Analog comparator module is enabled
bit 9-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

### REGISTER 9-4: PMD4: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	REFOMD	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 3 **REFOMD**: Reference Clock Generator Module Disable bit

1 = Reference clock generator module is disabled

- 0 = Reference clock generator module is enabled
- bit 2-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0				DAVO
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—		PWM4MD	PWM3MD	PWM2MD	PWM1MD
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	1 as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown
bit 15-12       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 11       PWM4MD: PWM Generator 4 Module Disa         1 = PWM Generator 4 module is disabled         0 = PWM Generator 4 module is enabled				ble bit			
bit 10 <b>PWM3MD</b> : PWM Generator 3 Module Disable bit 1 = PWM Generator 3 module is disabled 0 = PWM Generator 3 module is enabled							
bit 9 <b>PWM2MD</b> : PWM Generator 2 Module Disable bit 1 = PWM Generator 2 module is disabled 0 = PWM Generator 2 module is enabled							
	<ul> <li>PWM1MD: PWM Generator 1 Module Dis</li> <li>1 = PWM Generator 1 module is disabled</li> <li>0 = PWM Generator 1 module is enabled</li> </ul>		bla bit				
bit 8	1 = PWM Ger	nerator 1 modul	e is disabled				

### REGISTER 9-5: PMD6: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	—	—		CMP4MD	CMP3MD	CMP2MD	CMP1MD	
bit 15							bit	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
bit 7							bit (	
Legend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplem	ented bit, read	l as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 11	CMP4MD: An	alog Comparat	or 4 Module D	Disable bit				
	0	omparator 4 mo						
	•	omparator 4 mo						
bit 10		alog Comparat						
	Ų	omparator 3 mo omparator 3 mo						
bit 9	•	alog Comparat						
1 = Analog Comparator 2 module is disabled								
	0 = Analog Comparator 2 module is enabled							
bit 8	CMP1MD: An	alog Comparat	or 1 Module D	isable bit				
	•	omparator 1 mo						
	C C	omparator 1 mo		ed				
bit 7-0	Unimplemen							

#### REGISTER 9-6: PMD7: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7

NOTES:

## 10.0 I/O PORTS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "I/O Ports" (DS70193) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR and OSC1/CLKI) are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

## 10.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 10-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

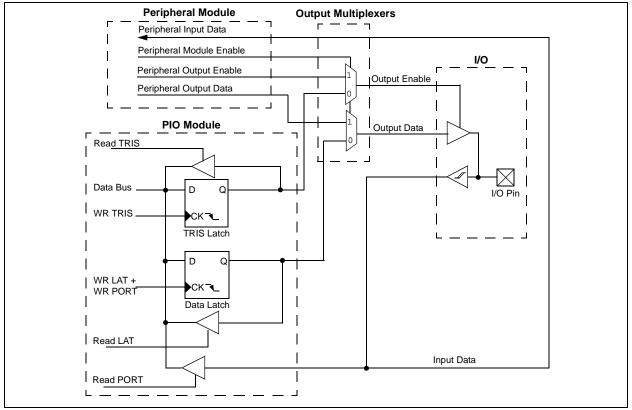
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

### FIGURE 10-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.2 Open-Drain Configuration

In addition to the PORTx, LATx and TRISx registers for data control, some digital-only port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (for example, 5V) on any desired 5V tolerant pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

Refer to "**Pin Diagrams**" for the available pins and their functionality.

## 10.3 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The ADPCFG and TRISx registers control the operation of the Analog-to-Digital (A/D) port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRISx bit set (input). If the TRISx bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

The ADPCFG register has a default value of 0x0000; therefore, all pins that share ANx functions are analog (not digital) by default.

When the PORTx register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

### 10.4 I/O Port Write/Read Timing

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a NOP. An example is shown in Example 10-1.

### 10.5 Input Change Notification

The Input Change Notification (ICN) function of the I/O ports allows the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature can detect input Change-of-States even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, up to 30 external signals (CNx pin) can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

Four control registers are associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when the push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

**Note:** Pull-ups on Change Notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

#### EQUATION 10-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

MOV	0xFF00, W0	;	Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV	W0, TRISBB	;	and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP		;	Delay 1 cycle
BTSS	PORTB, #13	;	Next Instruction

## 10.6 Peripheral Pin Select

Peripheral Pin Select configuration enables peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, programmers can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Programmers can independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral Pin Select is performed in software, and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping, once it has been established.

#### 10.6.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The Peripheral Pin Select feature is used with a range of up to 30 pins. The number of available pins depends on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the designation "RPn" in their full pin designation, where "RP" designates a remappable peripheral and "n" is the remappable pin number.

#### 10.6.2 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral Pin Select features are controlled through two sets of Special Function Registers: one to map peripheral inputs and another one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

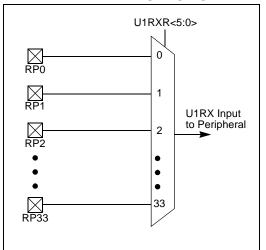
#### 10.6.2.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. A control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 10-1 through Register 10-14). Each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 6-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of Peripheral Pin Selections supported by the device.

Figure 10-2 Illustrates remappable pin selection for U1RX input.

Note: For input mapping only, the Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functionality does not have priority over the TRISx settings. Therefore, when configuring the RPx pin for input, the corresponding bit in the TRISx register must also be configured for input (i.e., set to '1').

#### FIGURE 10-2: REMAPPABLE MUX INPUT FOR U1RX



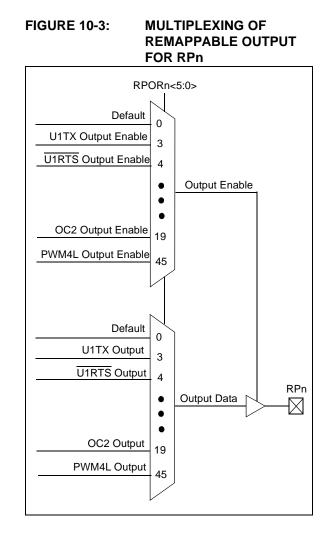
Input Name	Function Name	Register	Configuration Bits
External Interrupt 1	INT1	RPINR0	INT1R<5:0>
External Interrupt 2	INT2	RPINR1	INT2R<5:0>
Timer1 External Clock	T1CK	RPINR2	T1CKR<5:0>
Timer2 External Clock	T2CK	RPINR3	T2CKR<5:0>
Timer3 External Clock	T3CK	RPINR3	T3CKR<5:0>
Input Capture 1	IC1	RPINR7	IC1R<5:0>
Input Capture 2	IC2	RPINR7	IC2R<5:0>
Output Compare Fault A	OCFA	RPINR11	OCFAR<5:0>
UART1 Receive	U1RX	RPINR18	U1RXR<5:0>
UART1 Clear-to-Send	U1CTS	RPINR18	U1CTSR<5:0>
SPI Data Input 1	SDI1	RPINR20	SDI1R<5:0>
SPI Clock Input 1	SCK1	RPINR20	SCK1R<5:0>
SPI Slave Select Input 1	SS1	RPINR21	SS1R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM1	FLT1	RPINR29	FLT1R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM2	FLT2	RPINR30	FLT2R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM3	FLT3	RPINR30	FLT3R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM4	FLT4	RPINR31	FLT4R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM5	FLT5	RPINR31	FLT5R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM6	FLT6	RPINR32	FLT6R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM7	FLT7	RPINR32	FLT7R<5:0>
PWM Fault Input PWM8	FLT8	RPINR33	FLT8R<5:0>
External Synchronization signal to PWM Master Time Base	SYNCI1	RPINR33	SYNCI1R<5:0>
External Synchronization signal to PWM Master Time Base	SYNCI2	RPINR34	SYNCI2R<5:0>

### TABLE 10-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)

#### 10.6.2.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 10-15 through Register 10-31). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals, and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 10-2 and Figure 10-3).

The list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '00000' because of the mapping technique. This permits any given pin to remain unconnected from the output of any of the pin selectable peripherals.



#### TABLE 10-2: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PIN (RPn)

Function	RPORn<5:0>	Output Name
NULL	000000	RPn tied to default port pin
U1TX	000011	RPn tied to UART1 transmit
U1RTS	000100	RPn tied to UART1 Ready-to-Send
SDO1	000111	RPn tied to SPI1 data output
SCK1	001000	RPn tied to SPI1 clock output
SS1	001001	RPn tied to SPI1 slave select output
OC1	010010	RPn tied to Output Compare 1
OC2	010011	RPn tied to Output Compare 2
SYNCO1	100101	RPn tied to external device synchronization signal via PWM master time base
REFCLKO	100110	REFCLK output signal
ACMP1	100111	RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 1
ACMP2	101000	RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 2
ACMP3	101001	RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 3
ACMP4	101010	RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 4
PWM4H	101100	RPn tied to PWM output pins associated with PWM Generator 4
PWM4L	101101	RPn tied to PWM output pins associated with PWM Generator 4

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.6.2.3 Virtual Pins

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices support four virtual RPn pins (RP32, RP33, RP34 and RP35), which are identical in functionality to all other RPn pins, with the exception of pinouts. These four pins are internal to the devices and are not connected to a physical device pin.

These pins provide a simple way for inter-peripheral connection without utilizing a physical pin. For example, the output of the analog comparator can be connected to RP32 and the PWM Fault input can be configured for RP32 as well. This configuration allows the analog comparator to trigger PWM Faults without the use of an actual physical pin on the device.

# 10.6.3 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. dsPIC33F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit pin select lock

#### 10.6.3.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

- 1. Write 0x46 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 2. Write 0x57 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

Note:	MPLAB <sup>®</sup> C30 provides built-in C language functions for unlocking the OSCCON register:
	builtin_write_OSCCONL(value) builtin_write_OSCCONH(value)
	See the MPLAB C30 Help files for more information.

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the Peripheral Pin Selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

#### 10.6.3.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset will be triggered.

#### 10.6.3.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent many write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (FOSC<5>) Configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute and the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows user applications unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the Peripheral Pin Select registers.

## **10.7** Peripheral Pin Select Registers

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices implement 34 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- 15 Input Remappable Peripheral Registers
- 17 Output Remappable Peripheral Registers

Note: Input and output register values can only be changed if OSCCON<IOLOCK> = 0. See Section 10.6.3.1 "Control Register Lock" for a specific command sequence. Not all output remappable peripheral registers are implemented on all devices. See the specific register description for further details.

### REGISTER 10-1: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	INT1R5	INT1R4	INT1R3	INT1R2	INT1R1	INT1R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8

INT1R<5:0>: Assign External Interrupt 1 (INTR1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

bit 7-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	_	—	_		—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	_	INT2R5	INT2R4	INT2R3	INT2R2	INT2R1	INT2R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readat	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 5-0	INT2R<5:0>:	Assign Externa	al Interrupt 2 (	(INTR2) to the	Corresponding	RPn Pin bits	
	111111 = Inp	out tied to Vss					
	100011 = Inp	out tied to RP3	5				
	100010 = Inp	out tied to RP34	1				
	100001 = Inp	out tied to RP33	3				
	100000 = Inp	out tied to RP32	2				
	•						
	•						
	•						
	00000 = Inpu	it tied to RP0					

## REGISTER 10-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_		T3CKR5	T3CKR4	T3CKR3	T3CKR2	T3CKR1	T3CKR0
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		T2CKR5	T2CKR4	T2CKR3	T2CKR2	T2CKR1	T2CKR0
bit 7							bit
Legend:	la h:t		L:4		antad hit waar	L == (0)	
R = Readab		W = Writable		•	nented bit, read		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	IOWN
bit 15-14	Unimploment	ted: Read as '	o'				
	-						
bit 13-8		-	3 External Clo	ck (T3CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	6
	111111 = Inp		_				
	100011 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP35					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	1				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	1 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	1 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	1 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	1 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	1 3				
hit 7-6	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP32	4 3 2				
bit 7-6	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplemen	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '	4 3 2 0'	ole (T2CK) to th	oo Corroopondi	ng PDn Din hit	
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP35 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' : Assign Timer?	4 3 2 0'	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 out tied to RP32 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' : Assign Timer: out tied to Vss	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	5
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 out tied to RP32 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' : Assign Timer out tied to Vss out tied to RP35	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as f t tied to Vss out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as f t tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1 3	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33 out tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as f t tied to Vss out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1 3	ck (T2CK) to th	ie Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	5
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as f t tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1 3	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as f t tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1 3	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t tied to RP35 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP33 t tied to RP34 t tied to RP34 t tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP33	1 3 2 0' 2 External Clo 5 1 3	ck (T2CK) to th	ne Correspondi	ng RPn Pin bits	3

## REGISTER 10-3: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	_	IC2R5	IC2R4	IC2R3	IC2R2	IC2R1	IC2R0
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	—	IC1R5	IC1R4	IC1R3	IC1R2	IC1R1	IC1R0
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-14 bit 13-8	IC2R<5:0>: /	÷ .		to the Correspo	onding RPn Pi	n bits	
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	but tied to Vss but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3	4 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	out tied to RP3 out tied to RP3 out tied to RP3	4 3				
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3	4 3				
bit 7-6	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • •	but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3	4 3 2				
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 ut tied to RP0 hted: Read as f	4 3 2 0'	to the Correspo	onding RPn Pi	n bits	
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 ut tied to RP0 hted: Read as f	4 3 2 0' apture 1 (IC1) 5 4 3	to the Correspo	onding RPn Pi	n bits	
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	but tied to RP3 but tied to RP0 <b>Ited:</b> Read as ' Assign Input Ca but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3 but tied to RP3;	4 3 2 0' apture 1 (IC1) 5 4 3	to the Correspo	onding RPn Pi	n bits	

## REGISTER 10-4: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

#### REGISTER 10-5: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	_		—	_	—	—	—
bit 15						•	bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	OCFAR5	OCFAR4	OCFAR3	OCFAR2	OCFAR1	OCFAR0
bit 7	•					•	bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0

OCFAR<5:0>: Assign Output Capture A (OCFA) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss 100011 = Input tied to RP35 100010 = Input tied to RP34 100001 = Input tied to RP33 100000 = Input tied to RP32

•

00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1					
—	—	U1CTSR5	U1CTSR4	U1CTSR3	U1CTSR2	U1CTSR1	U1CTSR0					
bit 15							bit 8					
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1					
0-0	0-0	U1RXR5	U1RXR4	U1RXR3	U1RXR2	U1RXR1	U1RXR0					
bit 7		UTIVILU	01101104	0110010	OTIVITZ	UIIXI	bit (					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15-14	Unimplement	ted. Dood oo '	<u>,</u>									
	-	ted: Read as '										
bit 13-8	U1CTSR<5:0	>: Assign UAR	T1 Clear-to-S	end (U1CTS) t	o the Correspo	nding RPn Pin	bits					
				111111 = Input tied to Vss								
	111111 <b>= I</b> np											
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp	ut tied to RP35										
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34	ŀ									
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	L 3									
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34	L 3									
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	L 3									
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	L 3									
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	L 3									
bit 7-6	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • 00000 = Inpu	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0	4 3 2									
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '(	L 3 2	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	Pn Pin bits						
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART	L 3 2	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	n Pin bits						
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu Unimplement U1RXR<5:0> 111111 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>7</sup>	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	n Pin bits						
	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu Unimplement U1RXR<5:0> 111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss	1 2 1 Receive (U <sup>7</sup>	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	n Pin bits						
	<pre>111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>2</sup> 5	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	n Pin bits						
	<pre>111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>2</sup> 5	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	Pn Pin bits						
	<pre>111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>2</sup> 5	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	'n Pin bits						
	<pre>111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>2</sup> 5	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	n Pin bits						
	<pre>111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 : Assign UART ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	) ) 1 Receive (U <sup>2</sup> 5	IRX) to the Co	rresponding RF	Pn Pin bits						

## REGISTER 10-6: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

REGISTER	10-7: RPINI	R20: PERIPHI	ERAL PIN S		I REGISTER	20	
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		SCK1R5	SCK1R4	SCK1R3	SCK1R2	SCK1R1	SCK1R0
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_		SDI1R5	SDI1R4	SDI1R3	SDI1R2	SDI1R1	SDI1R0
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 7-6	100010 = In 100001 = In 100000 = In • • • 00000 = Inp	aput tied to RP36 aput tied to RP34 aput tied to RP33 aput tied to RP32 but tied to RP0 <b>nted:</b> Read as '	4 3 2				
bit 5-0	SDI1R<5:0> 111111 = In 100011 = In 100010 = In 100001 = In	Assign SPI1 E pout tied to Vss pout tied to RP3 pout tied to RP3 pout tied to RP3 pout tied to RP3	Pata Input (SD 5 4 3	I1) to the Corre	esponding RPn	Pin bits	

## REGISTER 10-7: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	—	_	—		—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	_	SS1R5	SS1R4	SS1R3	SS1R2	SS1R1	SS1R0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit W = Writab		W = Writable	e bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		
bit 15-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 5-0	SS1R<5:0>:	Assign SPI1 SI	ave Select In	put (SS1IN) to	the Correspond	ing RPn Pin bit	S	
	111111 = Inp	out tied to Vss						
	100011 = Inp	out tied to RP35	5					
	100010 = Inp	out tied to RP34	1					
	100001 = Inp	out tied to RP33	3					
	100000 = Inp	out tied to RP32	2					
	•							
	•							
	•							

## REGISTER 10-8: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	—	FLT1R5	FLT1R4	FLT1R3	FLT1R2	FLT1R1	FLT1R0
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	<u> </u>	—	—	—			_
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writab		W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared		ared	x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-14	Unimplemer	ted: Read as '	כי				
bit 13-8	FLT1R<5:0>	: Assign PWM I	ault Input 1 (	FLT1) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	111111 <b>– I</b> nr						
	TTTTTT - UN	out tied to Vss					
	100011 <b>= In</b>	out tied to RP35					
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	ŀ				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	 }				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34	 }				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	 }				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	 }				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	 }				
	100011 = Ing 100010 = Ing 100001 = Ing 100000 = Ing •	out tied to RP35 out tied to RP34 out tied to RP33	 }				

#### REGISTER 10-9: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
—		FLT3R5	FLT3R4	FLT3R3	FLT3R2	FLT3R1	FLT3R0		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
	0-0	FLT2R5	FLT2R4	FLT2R3	FLT2R2	FLT2R1	FLT2R0		
bit 7		T LIZI(	1 21214	T ETZI(0	TLIZI	I LIZI(I	bit (		
Legend:		\A/ \A/ \	1.14		6 11 W				
R = Readab		W = Writable			nented bit, read				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	IOWN		
bit 15-14	Unimplomon	ted: Read as '	0'						
	-								
bit 13-8		•	Fault Input 3 (	FLI3) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	111111 = Input tied to Vss								
			_						
		ut tied to RP3							
	100010 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP34	1						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	4 3						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP34	4 3						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	4 3						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	4 3						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	4 3						
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • 00000 = Inpu	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0	4 3 2						
bit 7-6	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplement	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '	4 3 2 0'						
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM	4 3 2 0'	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 (	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4 3	FLT2) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4 3	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4 3	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4 3	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP32	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 2 ( 5 4 3	FLT2) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits			

### REGISTER 10-10: RPINR30: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 30

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	FLT5R5	FLT5R4	FLT5R3	FLT5R2	FLT5R1	FLT5R0
bit 15	•						bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	FLT4R5	FLT4R4	FLT4R3	FLT4R2	FLT4R1	FLT4R0
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כ'				
	100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	t tied to RP35 but tied to RP34 but tied to RP33 but tied to RP32 t tied to RP32	3				
bit 7-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	י'				
bit 5-0	111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	•	; ; ;	FLT4) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	

### REGISTER 10-11: RPINR31: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 31

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
—		FLT7R5	FLT7R4	FLT7R3	FLT7R2	FLT7R1	FLT7R0				
oit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
_	-	FLT6R5	FLT6R4	FLT6R3	FLT6R2	FLT6R1	FLT6R0				
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	nown				
			- 1								
bit 15-14	Unimplement										
bit 13-8	FLT7R<5:0>:	Assign PWM	Fault Input 7 (	FLT7) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	111111 = Input tied to Vss										
				100011 = Input tied to RP35							
	100011 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP3									
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP34	1								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	4 3								
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	4 3								
bit 7-6	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0	4 3 2								
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • 00000 = Input Unimplement	ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP32 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as '	4 3 2 0'	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM	4 3 2 0'	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • 00000 = Input Unimplement	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (i	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Input 00000 = Input Unimplement FLT6R<5:0>: 11111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1 5 4 3	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100001 = Inp 100000 = Inp • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1 5 4 3	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Input 00000 = Input Unimplement FLT6R<5:0>: 11111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1 5 4 3	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Input 00000 = Input Unimplement FLT6R<5:0>: 11111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1 5 4 3	FLT6) to the Co	prresponding R	Pn Pin bits					
	100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp 100000 = Inp 00000 = Input 00000 = Input Unimplement FLT6R<5:0>: 11111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as ' Assign PWM I ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3 ut tied to RP3	4 3 2 0' Fault Input 6 (1 5 4 3	FLT6) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits					

### REGISTER 10-12: RPINR32: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 32

	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	_	SYNCI1R5	SYNCI1R4	SYNCI1R3	SYNCI1R2	SYNCI1R1	SYNCI1R0
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	—	FLT8R5	FLT8R4	FLT8R3	FLT8R2	FLT8R1	FLT8R0
bit 7							bit
Legend:					6 11 K		
R = Readab		W = Writable		-	nented bit, read		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
			- <b>1</b>				
bit 15-14	=	ted: Read as '					
bit 13-8		<b>)&gt;:</b> Assign PW g RPn Pin bits	M Master Time	e Base Externa	al Synchronizat	ion Signal to th	е
	1111111 = Inp	-					
		ut tied to RP35	5				
		ut tied to RP34					
	100001 - 100						
		ut tied to RP33					
		ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32					
	100000 = Inp • •	ut tied to RP32					
		ut tied to RP32					
bit 7-6	100000 = Inp • • 00000 = Inpu	ut tied to RP32	2				
bit 7-6 bit 5-0	100000 = Inp • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplemen	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '(	2 0'	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplemen FLT8R<5:0>: 111111 = Inp	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as 'd Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss	2 <sub>0</sub> ' Fault Input 8 (I	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplemen FLT8R<5:0>: 111111 = Inp 100011 = Inp	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35	2 <sub>0</sub> ' Fault Input 8 (I	<sup>-</sup> LT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • 00000 = Inpu Unimplement FLT8R<5:0>: 11111 = Inp 100011 = Inp 100010 = Inp	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5 4 3	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5 4 3	<sup>-</sup> LT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5 4 3	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 <b>ted:</b> Read as '0 Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5 4 3	FLT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	
	100000 = Inpu • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ut tied to RP32 t tied to RP0 ted: Read as '( Assign PWM F ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP35 ut tied to RP34 ut tied to RP33 ut tied to RP32	2 0' Fault Input 8 (I 5 4 3	<sup>-</sup> LT8) to the Co	orresponding R	Pn Pin bits	

### REGISTER 10-13: RPINR33: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 33

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	—	—	—		_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	SYNCI2R5	SYNCI2R4	SYNCI2R3	SYNCI2R2	SYNCI2R1	SYNCI2R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	1 as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
							-
bit 15-6	Unimpleme	n <b>ted:</b> Read as '	0'				
bit 5-0		: <b>0&gt;:</b> Assign PW ng RPn Pin bits		e Base Extern	al Synchronizat	ion Signal to th	e
	111111 = <b>I</b> n	put tied to Vss					
		put tied to RP3					
		put tied to RP34					
		put tied to RP3					
	100000 = 11	put tied to RP3	2				
	•						
	•						
	00000 <b>– Inn</b>	ut tied to RP0					
	00000 <b>–</b> IIIP						

## REGISTER 10-14: RPINR34: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 34

## REGISTER 10-15: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	RP1R5	RP1R4	RP1R3	RP1R2	RP1R1	RP1R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	—	RP0R5	RP0R4	RP0R3	RP0R2	RP0R1	RP0R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13-8		Peripheral Out -2 for periphera		•	RP1 Output Pin	bits	
bit 7-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				

bit 5-0 **RP0R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP0 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP3R5	RP3R4	RP3R3	RP3R2	RP3R1	RP3R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		RP2R5	RP2R4	RP2R3	RP2R2	RP2R1	RP2R0
bit 7							bit 0

#### REGISTER 10-16: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP3R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP3 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP2R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP2 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

### REGISTER 10-17: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP5R5	RP5R4	RP5R3	RP5R2	RP5R1	RP5R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP4R5	RP4R4	RP4R3	RP4R2	RP4R1	RP4R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP5R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP5 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP4R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP4 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 15-14		ted: Read as '					10111
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			nown		
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
Legend:							
bit 7							bit (
		RP6R5	RP6R4	RP6R3	RP6R2	RP6R1	RP6R0
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15				1			bit 8
_	_	RP7R5	RP7R4	RP7R3	RP7R2	RP7R1	RP7R0
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

#### REGISTER 10-18: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

	(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	RP6R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP6 Output Pin bits
	(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

RP7R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP7 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 10-19: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP9R5	RP9R4	RP9R3	RP9R2	RP9R1	RP9R0
bit 15					•		bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP8R5	RP8R4	RP8R3	RP8R2	RP8R1	RP8R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8	<b>RP9R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP9 Output Pin bits
	(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP8R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP8 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

bit 13-8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP11R5	RP11R4	RP11R3	RP11R2	RP11R1	RP11R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

## REGISTER 10-20: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5<sup>(1)</sup>

—	_	RP10R5	RP10R4	RP10R3	RP10R2	RP10R1	RP10R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
D Deedekler	.:.		L 14	11 I la basa la s	امحمد المنام محمد	(0)	

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP11R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP11 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP10R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP10 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP13R5	RP13R4	RP13R3	RP13R2	RP13R1	RP13R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP12R5	RP12R4	RP12R3	RP12R2	RP12R1	RP12R0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
						(0)	

#### REGISTER 10-21: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6<sup>(1)</sup>

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP13R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP13 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP12R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP12 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	RP15R5	RP15R4	RP15R3	RP15R2	RP15R1	RP15R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	RP14R5	RP14R4	RP14R3	RP14R2	RP14R1	RP14R0
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

## REGISTER 10-22: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP15R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP15 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP14R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP14 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	RP17R5	RP17R4	RP17R3	RP17R2	RP17R1	RP17R0	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	RP16R5	RP16R4	RP16R3	RP16R2	RP16R1	RP16R0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is			unknown	
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	t <b>ed:</b> Read as '	0'					
bit 13-8	<b>RP17R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP17 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)							
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'							
bit 5-0	<b>RP16R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP16 Output Pin bits							

## REGISTER 10-23: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP19R5	RP19R4	RP19R3	RP19R2	RP19R1	RP19R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	RP18R5	RP18R4	RP18R3	RP18R2	RP18R1	RP18R0

## REGISTER 10-24: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9<sup>(1)</sup>

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP19R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP18R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

			R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	RP21R5	RP21R4	RP21R3	RP21R2	RP21R1	RP21R0	
						bit 8	
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	RP20R5	RP20R4	RP20R3	RP20R2	RP20R1	RP20R0	
						bit 0	
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
	_	U-0 R/W-0 — RP20R5 W = Writable I	U-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 — RP20R5 RP20R4 W = Writable bit	U-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 — RP20R5 RP20R4 RP20R3 W = Writable bit U = Unimpler	U-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 — RP20R5 RP20R4 RP20R3 RP20R2 W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read	U-0         R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0           —         RP20R5         RP20R4         RP20R3         RP20R2         RP20R1           W = Writable bit         U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	

## REGISTER 10-25: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP21R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP21 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
hit E O	<b>PP20P .F.O.</b> - Derinherel Output Function is Assigned to PP20 Output Din hits

bit 5-0 **RP20R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

bit 7

bit 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	RP23R5	RP23R4	RP23R3	RP23R2	RP23R1	RP23R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP22R5	RP22R4	RP22R3	RP22R2	RP22R1	RP22R0
bit 7	•			•		•	bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

## REGISTER 10-26: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13-8	<b>RP23R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP23 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP22R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP22 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	RP25R5	RP25R4	RP25R3	RP25R2	RP25R1	RP25R0	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	RP24R5	RP24R4	RP24R3	RP24R2	RP24R1	RP24R0	
bit 7			•		•	•	bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is			unknown	
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 13-8	<b>RP25R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP25 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)							
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'							
bit 5-0	<b>RP24R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP24 Output Pin bits							

#### REGISTER 10-27: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	—	RP27R5	RP27R4	RP27R3	RP27R2	RP27R1	RP27R0	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	—	RP26R5	RP26R4	RP26R3	RP26R2	RP26R1	RP26R0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 13-8	RP27R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP27 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)							
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'							

## REGISTER 10-28: RPOR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 13<sup>(1)</sup>

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

RP26R<5:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP26 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 10-29: RPOR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 14<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP29R5	RP29R4	RP29R3	RP29R2	RP29R1	RP29R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP28R5	RP28R4	RP28R3	RP28R2	RP28R1	RP28R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
-----------	----------------------------

bit 5-0

bit 13-8	<b>RP29R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP29 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP28R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP28 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	RP33R5	RP33R4	RP33R3	RP33R2	RP33R1	RP33R0
bit 15		•					bit
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	RP32R5	RP32R4	RP32R3	RP32R2	RP32R1	RP32R0
bit 7		•					bit
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13-8	<b>RP33R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP33 Output Pin bits						

### REGISTER 10-30: RPOR16: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 16

	(see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-0	<b>RP32R&lt;5:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP32 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 10-31: RPOR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 17

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	RP35R5	RP35R4	RP35R3	RP35R2	RP35R1	RP35R0
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	RP34R5	RP34R4	RP34R3	RP34R2	RP34R1	RP34R0

bit	7
-----	---

Leg	jend:			
R =	Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'
-n =	Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP35R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP35 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

- bit 7-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 5-0 **RP34R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP34 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 0

## 11.0 TIMER1

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Timers" (DS70205) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as a time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC), or operate as a free-running interval timer/counter.

The Timer1 module has the following unique features over other timers:

- Can be operated from the low-power 32 kHz crystal oscillator available on the device
- Can be operated in Asynchronous Counter mode from an external clock source
- Optionally, the external clock input (T1CK) can be synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler

The unique features of Timer1 allow it to be used for Real-Time Clock (RTC) applications. A block diagram of Timer1 is shown in Figure 11-1.

The Timer1 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode
- Asynchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous and Asynchronous Counter modes, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the T1CK pin.

The Timer modes are determined by the following bits:

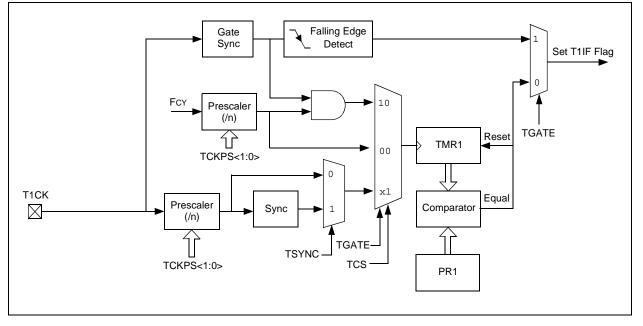
- Timer Clock Source Control bit (TCS): T1CON<1>
- Timer Synchronization Control bit (TSYNC): T1CON<2>
- Timer Gate Control bit (TGATE): T1CON<6>

The timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 11-1.

TABLE 11-1:	TIMER MODE SETTINGS
-------------	---------------------

Mode	TCS	TGATE	TSYNC
Timer	0	0	х
Gated Timer	0	1	х
Synchronous Counter	1	х	1
Asynchronous Counter	1	x	0

#### FIGURE 11-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



REGISTER 1	1-1: T1CO	N: TIMER1 C	ONTROL RE	GISTER			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8
	<b>D</b> 4 4 4				5444.6	<b>D b b c c</b>	
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	_	TSYNC	TCS	—
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15	TON: Timer1	On bit					
	1 = Starts 16-	bit Timer1					
	0 = Stops 16-	bit Timer1					
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	TSIDL: Timer	1 Stop in Idle N	Node bit				
		ues module op s module opera			dle mode		
bit 12-7		ted: Read as '					
bit 6	-	er1 Gated Time		n Enable bit			
bit 0	When TCS =		Accumulation				
	This bit is igno						
	When TCS =	0:					
		e accumulation					
bit E 1		e accumulation		- Coloct hito			
bit 5-4	11 = 1:256	Timer1 Input (	JUCK Prescale	e Select bits			
	11 = 1.250 10 = 1.64						
	01 = 1:8						
	00 = 1:1						
bit 3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 2	TSYNC: Time	er1 External Clo	ock Input Synd	chronization Se	elect bit		
	When TCS =						
		izes external c		aput			
	When TCS =	synchronize e>	Riemai Ciuck II	iput			
	This bit is igno						
bit 1	•	Clock Source S	Select bit				
		clock from T1C		rising edge)			
	0 = Internal cl						

## REGISTER 11-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

## 12.0 TIMER2/3 FEATURES

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Timers" (DS70205) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Timer2 is a Type B timer that offers the following major features:

- A Type B timer can be concatenated with a Type C timer to form a 32-bit timer
- External clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler.

Figure 12-1 shows a block diagram of the Type B timer.

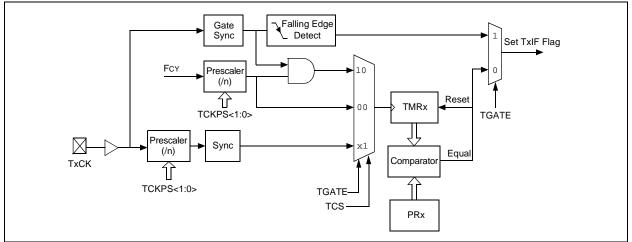
Timer3 is a Type C timer that offers the following major features:

- A Type C timer can be concatenated with a Type B timer to form a 32-bit timer
- The external clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed before the prescaler

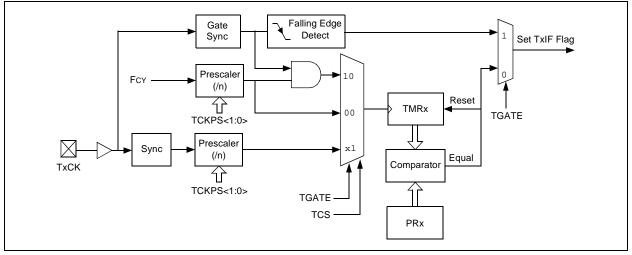
A block diagram of the Type C timer is shown in Figure 12-2.

**Note:** Timer3 is not available on all devices.

## FIGURE 12-1: TYPE B TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 2)



### FIGURE 12-2: TYPE C TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 3)



The Timer2/3 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous Counter mode, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the TxCK pin.

The timer modes are determined by the following bits:

- TCS (TxCON<1>): Timer Clock Source Control bit
- TGATE (TxCON<6>): Timer Gate Control bit

Timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 12-1.

Mode	TCS	TGATE
Timer	0	0
Gated Timer	0	1
Synchronous Counter	1	x

#### TABLE 12-1: TIMER MODE SETTINGS

## 12.1 16-Bit Operation

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

- 1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
- 6. Set the TON bit.

## 12.2 32-Bit Operation

A 32-bit timer module can be formed by combining a Type B and a Type C 16-bit timer module. For 32-bit timer operation, the T32 control bit in the Type B Timer Control (TxCON<3>) register must be set. The Type C timer holds the most significant word (msw) and the Type B timer holds the least significant word (lsw) for 32-bit operation.

When configured for 32-bit operation, only the Type B Timer Control (TxCON) register bits are required for setup and control while the Type C Timer Control register bits are ignored (except the TSIDL bit).

For interrupt control, the combined 32-bit timer uses the interrupt enable, interrupt flag and interrupt priority control bits of the Type C timer. The interrupt control and status bits for the Type B timer are ignored during 32-bit timer operation.

The Timer2 and Timer 3 that can be combined to form a 32-bit timer are listed in Table 12-2.

#### TABLE 12-2: 32-BIT TIMER

Type B Timer (Isw)	Type C Timer (msw)
Timer2	Timer3

A block diagram representation of the 32-bit timer module is shown in Figure 12-3. The 32-timer module can operate in one of the following modes:

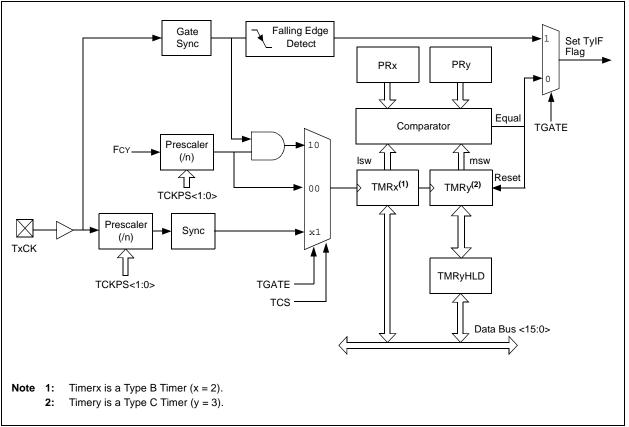
- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

To configure the features of Timer2/3 for 32-bit operation:

- 1. Set the T32 control bit.
- Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the corresponding TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value. PR3 contains the most significant word of the value, while PR2 contains the least significant word.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. While Timer2 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 interrupt.
- 6. Set the corresponding TON bit.

The timer value at any point is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2, which always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 contains the least significant word.

#### FIGURE 12-3: 32-BIT TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
TON	_	TSIDL	_	—	_	—	_	
bit 15							bit	
				<b>D</b> 0.11 0				
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	
— L:1 7	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	T32	_	TCS		
bit 7							bit	
Legend:								
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkne	own	
bit 15	TON: Timerx							
		1 (in 32-Bit Tim bit TMRx:TMR						
		bit TMRx:TMR	• •					
		0 (in 16-Bit Tim						
	1 = Starts 16-							
	0 = Stops 16-							
bit 14	-	ted: Read as '						
bit 13	<b>TSIDL:</b> Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit 1 = Discontinues timer operation when device enters Idle mode							
		ues timer operations timer operations timer operations to the second second second second second second second s			mode			
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 6	TGATE: Time	erx Gated Time	Accumulation	Enable bit				
	<u>When TCS =</u> This bit is ign							
	When TCS =	0:						
		ne accumulatio						
		e accumulatio		0.1				
bit 5-4		: Timerx Input	Clock Prescal	e Select bits				
	11 = 1:256 pr 10 = 1:64 pre							
	10 = 1:64 prescale value 01 = 1:8 prescale value							
	00 = 1:1 pres	cale value						
bit 3	T32: 32-Bit T	T32: 32-Bit Timerx Mode Select bit						
		d TMRy form a d TMRy form a		oit timer				
bit 2	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 1	TCS: Timerx	Clock Source S	Select bit					
		clock from TxC lock (Fosc/2)	K pin					

## **REGISTER 12-1:** TxCON: TIMERx CONTROL REGISTER (x = 2)

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON <sup>(2)</sup>	0-0	TSIDL <sup>(1)</sup>	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0
bit 15	_	TSIDE	_	_	—		bit 8
bit 15							Dit t
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE <sup>(2)</sup>	TCKPS1 <sup>(2)</sup>	TCKPS0 <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	TCS <sup>(2)</sup>	
bit 7							bit (
Logondi							
Legend: R = Readabl	le hit	W = Writable	hit	II – I Inimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	0.0/0
					aleu	X – Dit 13 unkin	0001
bit 15	TON: Timery	On bit <sup>(2)</sup>					
	1 = Starts 16-						
	0 = Stops 16-						
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	TSIDL: Timer	y Stop in Idle N	/lode bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
	1 = Discontin	ues timer opera	ation when dev	vice enters Idle	e mode		
	0 = Continues	s timer operatio	on in Idle mode	e			
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 6	TGATE: Time	ery Gated Time	Accumulation	n Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	When TCS =						
	This bit is ign						
	When TCS =						
		ne accumulation ne accumulation					
bit 5-4		: Timery Input		e Select hits(2)	)		
511 5 4	11 = 1:256 pr	-	CICCR 1 1030al				
	10 = 1.200  pr						
	01 = 1:8 pres						
	00 = 1:1 pres	cale value					
bit 3-2	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 1	TCS: Timery	Clock Source S	Select bit <sup>(2)</sup>				
	1 = External c 0 = Internal c	clock from TxC	K pin				
		100K(1030/2)					

### REGISTER 12-2: TyCON: TIMERY CONTROL REGISTER (y = 3)

bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode. 2: When the 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 - 1) in the Timery Control (TyCON<3>) register these

2: When the 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timerx Control (TxCON<3>) register, these bits have no effect.

NOTES:

## 13.0 INPUT CAPTURE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Input Capture" (DS70198) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices support up to two input capture channels.

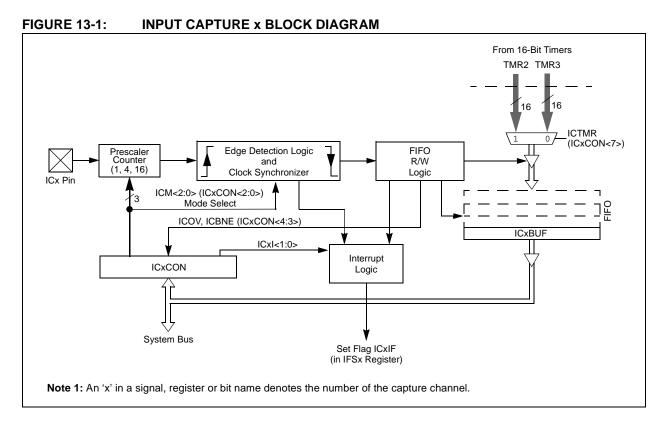
The input capture module captures the 16-bit value of the selected Time Base register when an event occurs at the ICx pin. The events that cause a capture event are listed below in three categories:

- Simple Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every falling edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every rising edge of input at ICx pin
- Capture timer value on every edge (rising and falling)
- Prescaler Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every 4th rising edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input at ICx pin

Each input capture channel can select one of the two 16-bit timers (Timer2 or Timer3) for the time base. The selected timer can use either an internal or external clock.

Other operational features include:

- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- Interrupt on input capture event
- 4-word FIFO buffer for capture values
  - Interrupt optionally generated after 1, 2, 3 or 4 buffer locations are filled
- Use of input capture to provide additional sources of external interrupts



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 13.1 Input Capture Register

## **REGISTER 13-1:** ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	_	—
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0, HC	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ICTMR	ICI1	ICI0	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0
bit 7	•	•					bit

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, re	ad as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13	ICSIDL: Input Capture Module Stop in Idle Control bit
	1 = Input capture module halts in CPU Idle mode
	0 = Input capture module continues to operate in CPU Idle mode
bit 12-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 7	ICTMR: Input Capture Timer Select bits
	<ul> <li>1 = TMR2 contents are captured on a capture event</li> <li>0 = TMR3 contents are captured on a capture event</li> </ul>
bit 6-5	ICI<1:0>: Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits
	11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event
	10 = Interrupt on every third capture event
	01 = Interrupt on every second capture event
L:1. 4	00 = Interrupt on every capture event
bit 4	ICOV: Input Capture Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)
	1 = Input capture overflow occurred
1.11.0	0 = No input capture overflow occurred
bit 3	ICBNE: Input Capture Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read</li> <li>0 = Input capture buffer is empty</li> </ul>
bit 2-0	ICM<2:0>: Input Capture Mode Select bits
	111 = Input capture functions as interrupt pin only when device is in Sleep or Idle mode; rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable
	110 = Unused (module disabled)
	101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge
	100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge
	011 = Capture mode, every rising edge
	010 = Capture mode, every falling edge 001 = Capture mode, every edge (rising and falling); ICI<1:0> bits do not control interrupt generation
	for this mode
	000 = Input capture module turned off

## 14.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

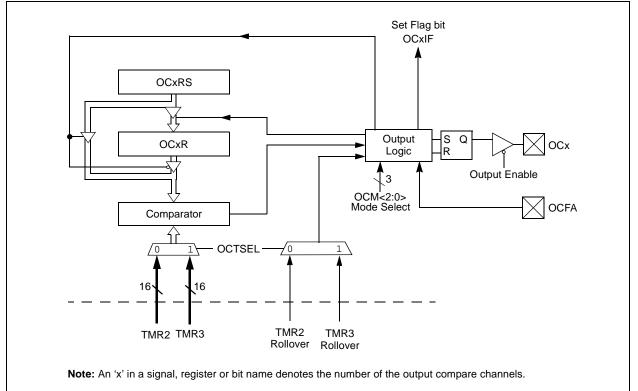
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Output Compare"** (DS70005157) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The output compare module can select either Timer2 or Timer3 for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two Compare registers depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the Compare register value. The output compare module generates either a single output pulse, or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The output compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events.

The output compare module has multiple operating modes:

- Active-Low One-Shot mode
- Active-High One-Shot mode
- Toggle mode
- · Delayed One-Shot mode
- Continuous Pulse mode
- PWM mode without Fault Protection
- PWM mode with Fault Protection

## FIGURE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 14.1 Output Compare Modes

Configure the Output Compare modes by setting the appropriate Output Compare Mode (OCM<2:0>) bits in the Output Compare Control (OCxCON<2:0>) register. Table 14-1 lists the different bit settings for the Output Compare modes. Figure 14-2 illustrates the output compare operation for various modes. The user

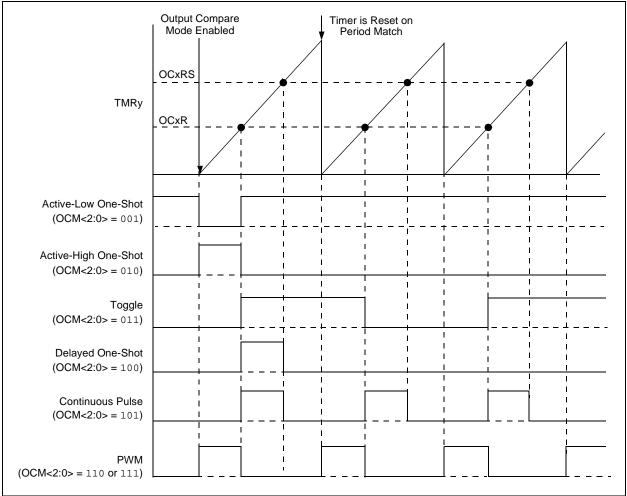
TABLE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODES

application must disable the associated timer when writing to the Output Compare Control registers to avoid malfunctions.

Note:	Refer to "Output Compare" (DS70209)
	in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family
	Reference Manual" for OCxR and OCxRS
	register restrictions.

OCM<2:0>	Mode	OCx Pin Initial State	OCx Interrupt Generation
111	PWM with Fault Protection	<ul><li>'0', if OCxR is zero</li><li>'1', if OCxR is non-zero</li></ul>	OCFA falling edge for OC1 to OC4
110	PWM without Fault Protection	<sup>(0',</sup> if OCxR is zero <sup>(1',</sup> if OCxR is non-zero	No interrupt
101	Continuous Pulse	0	OCx falling edge
100	Delayed One-Shot	0	OCx falling edge
011	Toggle	Current output is maintained	OCx rising and falling edge
010	Active-High One-Shot	1	OCx falling edge
001	Active-Low One-Shot	0	OCx rising edge
000	Module Disabled	Controlled by GPIO register	—

#### FIGURE 14-2: OUTPUT COMPARE OPERATION



REGISTER 14-1:	OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	OCSIDL	—	—	_	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, re	ad as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13	OCSIDL: Stop Output Compare in Idle Mode Control bit
	1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode
	0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode
bit 12-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	OCFLT: PWM Fault Condition Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in hardware only)</li> <li>0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred (this bit is only used when OCM&lt;2:0&gt; = 111)</li> </ul>
bit 3	OCTSEL: Output Compare Timer Select bit
	1 = Timer3 is the clock source for Output Compare x
	0 = Timer2 is the clock source for Output Compare x
bit 2-0	OCM<2:0>: Output Compare Mode Select bits
	111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is enabled
	110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is disabled
	101 = Initializes OCx pin low, generates continuous output pulses on OCx pin
	100 = Initializes OCx pin low, generates single output pulse on OCx pin
	<ul> <li>011 = Compare event toggles OCx pin</li> <li>010 = Initializes OCx pin high, compare event forces OCx pin low</li> </ul>
	001 = Initializes OCx pin low, compare event forces OCx pin high
	000 = Output compare channel is disabled

NOTES:

## 15.0 HIGH-SPEED PWM

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "High-Speed PWM" (DS70323) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The high-speed PWM module on the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/ X04 devices supports a wide variety of PWM modes and output formats. This PWM module is ideal for power conversion applications, such as:

- AC/DC Converters
- DC/DC Converters
- Power Factor Correction (PFC)
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)
- Inverters
- Battery Chargers
- Digital Lighting

### 15.1 Features Overview

The high-speed PWM module incorporates the following features:

- 2-4 PWM generators with 4-8 outputs
- Individual time base and duty cycle for each of the eight PWM outputs
- Dead time for rising and falling edges:
- Duty cycle resolution of 1.04 ns
- Dead-time resolution of 1.04 ns
- Phase-shift resolution of 1.04 ns
- Frequency resolution of 1.04 ns
- PWM modes supported:
- Standard Edge-Aligned
- True Independent Output
- Complementary
- Center-Aligned
- Push-Pull
- Multiphase
- Variable Phase
- Fixed Off-Time
- Current Reset
- Current-Limit

- Independent Fault/Current-Limit inputs for each of the eight PWM outputs
- · Output override control
- Special Event Trigger
- PWM capture feature
- Prescaler for input clock
- Dual trigger from PWM to ADC
- PWMxH, PWMxL output pin swapping
- PWM4H, PWM4L pins remappable
- On-the-fly PWM frequency, duty cycle and phase-shift changes
- Disabling of Individual PWM generators to reduce power consumption
- Leading-Edge Blanking (LEB) functionality

Figure 15-1 conceptualizes the PWM module in a simplified block diagram. Figure 15-2 illustrates how the module hardware is partitioned for each PWM output pair for the Complementary PWM mode. Each functional unit of the PWM module is discussed in subsequent sections.

The PWM module contains four PWM generators. The module has up to eight PWM output pins: PWM1H, PWM1L, PWM2H, PWM2L, PWM3H, PWM3L, PWM4H and PWM4L. For complementary outputs, these eight I/O pins are grouped into H/L pairs.

**Note:** Duty cycle, dead time, phase shift and frequency resolution is 8.32 ns in Center-Aligned PWM mode.

## 15.2 Feature Description

The PWM module is designed for applications that require:

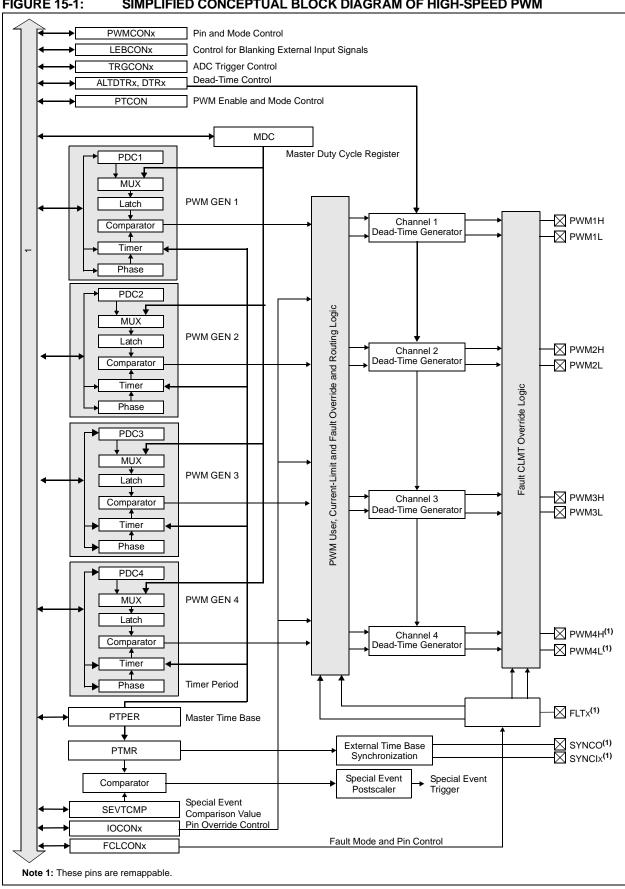
- High-resolution at high PWM frequencies
- The ability to drive Standard, Edge-Aligned, Center-Aligned Complementary mode, and Push-Pull mode outputs
- The ability to create multiphase PWM outputs

For Center-Aligned mode, the duty cycle, period phase and dead-time resolutions will be 8.32 ns.

Two common, medium power converter topologies are push-pull and half-bridge. These designs require the PWM output signal to be switched between alternate pins, as provided by the Push-Pull PWM mode.

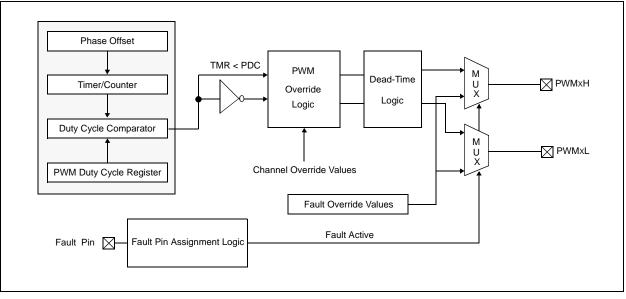
Phase-shifted PWM describes the situation where each PWM generator provides outputs, but the phase relationship between the generator outputs is specifiable and changeable. Multiphase PWM is often used to improve DC/DC Converter load transient response, and reduce the size of output filter capacitors and inductors. Multiple DC/DC Converters are often operated in parallel, but phase-shifted in time. A single PWM output operating at 250 kHz has a period of 4  $\mu$ s, but an array of four PWM channels, staggered by 1  $\mu$ s each, yields an effective switching frequency of 1 MHz. Multiphase PWM applications typically use a fixed-phase relationship.

Variable phase PWM is useful in Zero Voltage Transition (ZVT) power converters. Here, the PWM duty cycle is always 50%, and the power flow is controlled by varying the relative phase shift between the two PWM generators.



**FIGURE 15-1:** SIMPLIFIED CONCEPTUAL BLOCK DIAGRAM OF HIGH-SPEED PWM





### 15.3 Control Registers

The following registers control the operation of the high-speed PWM module.

- PTCON: PWM Time Base Control Register
- PTCON2: PWM Clock Divider Select Register
- PTPER: PWM Master Time Base Register(1)
- SEVTCMP: PWM Special Event Compare Register
- MDC: PWM Master Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- PWMCONx: PWMx Control Register
- PDCx: PWMx Generator Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- PHASEx: PWMx Primary Phase-Shift Register(1,2) (provides the local time base period for PWMxH)
- DTRx: PWMx Dead-Time Register
- ALTDTRx: PWMx Alternate Dead-Time Register

- SDCx: PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- SPHASEx: PWMx Secondary Phase-Shift Register(1,2) (provides the local time base period for PWMxL)
- TRGCONx: PWMx Trigger Control Register
- IOCONx: PWMx I/O Control Register
- FCLCONx: PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control Register
- TRIGx: PWMx Primary Trigger Compare Value Register
- STRIGx: PWMx Secondary Trigger Compare Value Register
- LEBCONx: Leading-Edge Blanking Control Register(1)
- PWMCAPx: Primary PWMx Time Base Capture Register

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	HS/HC-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTEN	_	PTSIDL	SESTAT	SEIEN	EIPU <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCOEN <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15		·		•	•		bit 8
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SYNCEN <sup>(1)</sup>	—	SYNCSRC1 <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCSRC0 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS3 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS2 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS1 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit C
					0 "		
Legend:	- 1-14	HC = Hardware			re Settable bit	-l (0)	
R = Readabl		W = Writable bi	t	-	nented bit, rea		
-n = Value at	PUR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	IOWN
bit 15	<b>PTFN</b> · PW	/M Module Enabl	e hit				
		module is enable					
	0 = PWM r	module is disable	d				
bit 14	Unimplem	ented: Read as	ʻ0'				
bit 13	PTSIDL: P	WM Time Base S	Stop in Idle Mod	e bit			
		ime base halts in					
1:40		ime base runs in					
bit 12		Special Event Inte I event interrupt i					
		l event interrupt i					
bit 11	-	ecial Event Interi					
	1 = Specia	l event interrupt i	s enabled				
	•	l event interrupt i		(4)			
bit 10		ble Immediate Pe	•				
		Period register is Period register u			oundaries		
bit 9		: Synchronization					
		x and SYNCO po	• •	•			
	0 = SYNCI	x and SYNCO ar	e active-high	. ,			
bit 8	SYNCOEN	I: Primary Time E	Base Sync Enab	le bit <sup>(1)</sup>			
		O output is enabl O output is disabl					
bit 7		External Time Ba		tion Enable bit	( <b>1</b> )		
	1 = Externa	al synchronizatio al synchronizatio	n of primary time	e base is enab	led		
bit 6		ented: Read as					
bit 5-4	-	<1:0>: Synchror		ection bits <sup>(1)</sup>			
	11 <b>= Rese</b>						
	10 = Rese						
	01 = SYN0 00 = SYN0	-					
	00 = 31 MC						
		uld be changed on st program the P					

### REGISTER 15-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

### REGISTER 15-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0 SEVTPS<3:0>: PWM Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits<sup>(1)</sup> 1111 = 1:16 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger trigger on every sixteenth compare match event

- 1111 = 1:16 Postscaler generates a Special Event Ingger trigger on every sixteenth compare match event
- .

0001 = 1:2 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every second compare match event 0000 = 1:1 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every compare match event

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	—	—	_	P	CLKDIV<2:0> <sup>(*</sup>	1)
bit 7							bit 0

#### REGISTER 15-2: PTCON2: PWM CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

- bit 2-0 PCLKDIV<2:0>: PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 111 = Reserved
  - 110 = Divide-by-64, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 101 = Divide-by-32, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 100 = Divide-by-16, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 011 = Divide-by-8, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 010 = Divide-by-4, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 001 = Divide-by-2, maximum PWM timing resolution
  - 000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWM timing resolution (power-on default)
- **Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

#### REGISTER 15-3: PTPER: PWM MASTER TIME BASE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
			PTPE	R <15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTPE	R <7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set	it is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown				nown

#### bit 15-0 PTPER<15:0>: PWM Master Time Base (PMTMR) Period Value bits

**Note 1:** The minimum value that can be loaded into the PTPER register is 0x0010 and the maximum value is 0xFFF8.

#### REGISTER 15-4: SEVTCMP: PWM SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SEVTC	MP <15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	SE	VTCMP <7:3>	•		—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value at P	= Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unkn				nown		

bit 15-3 SEVTCMP<12:0>: Special Event Compare Count Value bits

bit 2-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

### **REGISTER 15-5:** MDC: PWM MASTER DUTY CYCLE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			MDC	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			MDO	C<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-0 MDC<15:0>: Master PWM Duty Cycle Value bits

- **Note 1:** The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period 0x0008.
  - 2: As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.

HS/HC-0	) HS/HC-0	HS/HC-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
FLTSTAT(	1) CLSTAT <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB <sup>(3)</sup>	MDCS <sup>(3)</sup>
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DTC1	DTC0	0-0	0-0	0-0	CAM <sup>(2,3)</sup>	XPRES <sup>(4)</sup>	IUE
bit 7	DICO	—	—	—	CAM	APRES'	bit
							bit
Legend:		HC = Hardware	Clearable bit	HS = Hardw	are Settable b	it	
R = Readal	ole bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimple	mented bit, re	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unl	known
bit 15	FLTSTAT: F	ault Interrupt Statu	us bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
		rrupt is pending					
		interrupt is pendin	-	ared by setting	FLTIEN = 0		
bit 14		urrent-Limit Interru					
		mit interrupt is per nt-limit interrupt is		it is cleared by	setting CLIEN	= 0	
bit 13		igger Interrupt Sta				- 0	
		terrupt is pending					
		r interrupt is pendi	ng; this bit is cl	eared by settin	g TRGIEN = 0	)	
bit 12	FLTIEN: Fa	ult Interrupt Enable	e bit				
		rrupt is enabled					
	0 = Fault inte	rrupt is disabled a	nd the FLTSTA	T bit is cleared			
bit 11		rent-Limit Interrup					
		mit interrupt is ena mit interrupt is dis		CLSTAT bit is c	leared		
bit 10	TRGIEN: Trig	ger Interrupt Enal	ole bit				
		event generates a vent interrupts are			oit is cleared		
bit 9		ndent Time Base					
	1 = PHASEx/	SPHASEx registe	r provides time		or this PWM ge	enerator	
bit 8		ter Duty Cycle Re	-	-			
		ster provides duty	•		M generator		
		Cx register provid				erator	
bit 7-6	DTC<1:0>: D	ead-Time Control	bits				
	11 = Reserve						
		ne function is disa					
		e dead time is acti dead time is activ					
bit 5-3		ited: Read as '0'	or) approv.or	a			
	<b>.</b> "						
	Software must clea	-		-	-	-	
(	The Independent <sup>-</sup> CAM bit is ignored	l.	-		-		
	These bits should yield unpredictable		when PTEN = 0	). Changing the	e clock selection	on during opei	ration will
	Ta amarata in Costa	rool Daried Decet	mode confirm				

#### REGISTER 15-6: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER

4: To operate in External Period Reset mode, configure FCLCONx<CLMOD> = 0 and PWMCONx<ITB> = 1.

#### REGISTER 15-6: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2	<b>CAM:</b> Center-Aligned Mode Enable bit <sup>(2,3)</sup>
	<ul> <li>1 = Center-Aligned mode is enabled</li> <li>0 = Center-Aligned mode is disabled</li> </ul>
bit 1	<ul> <li>XPRES: External PWM Reset Control bit<sup>(4)</sup></li> <li>1 = Current-limit source resets the time base for this PWM generator if it is in Independent Time Base (ITB) mode</li> <li>0 = External pins do not affect PWM time base</li> </ul>

- bit 0 IUE: Immediate Update Enable bit
  - 1 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/SDCx registers are immediate
  - 0 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/SDCx registers are synchronized to the PWM time base
- Note 1: Software must clear the interrupt status here and the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.
  - 2: The Independent Time Base mode (ITB = 1) must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
  - **3:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.
  - 4: To operate in External Period Reset mode, configure FCLCONx<CLMOD> = 0 and PWMCONx<ITB> = 1.

### REGISTER 15-7: PDCx: PWMx GENERATOR DUTY CYCLE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	x<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	\$x<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	it	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

#### bit 15-0 PDCx<15:0>: PWM Generator # Duty Cycle Value bits

- **Note 1:** In Independent PWM mode, the PDCx register controls the PWMxH duty cycle only. In Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull PWM modes, the PDCx register controls the duty cycle of both the PWMxH and PWMxL. The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period-0x0008.
  - 2: As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.

#### **REGISTER 15-8:** SDCx: PWMx SECONDARY DUTY CYCLE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SDC	x<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SDC	x<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown

#### bit 15-0 **SDCx<15:0>:** Secondary Duty Cycle for PWMxL Output Pin bits

- **Note 1:** The SDCx register is used in Independent PWM mode only. When used in Independent PWM mode, the SDCx register controls the PWMxL duty cycle. The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period-0x0008.
  - 2: As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.

REGISTER 15-9:	PHASEX: PWMX PRIMARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER <sup>(1,2)</sup>
----------------	--

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PHAS	Ex<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PHAS	SEx<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit $W = Writable bit$		t	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	

bit 15-0 PHASEx<15:0>: PWM Phase-Shift Value or Independent Time Base Period for this PWM Generator bits

- **Note 1:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
  - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxH and PWMxL outputs
  - True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxL only
  - **2:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
    - Complementary, Redundant, and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxH and PWMxL
    - True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxL only
    - The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0008, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period 0x0008.

REGISTER 15-10:	SPHASEX: PWMX SECONDARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER <sup>(1,2)</sup>
-----------------	---

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SPHAS	SEx<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SPHA	SEx<7:0>			
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	

bit 15-0 SPHASEx<15:0>: Secondary Phase Offset for PWMxL Output Pin bits (used in Independent PWM mode only)

- **Note 1:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
  - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
  - True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<PMOD> = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxL only
  - **2:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
    - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<PMOD> = 00, 01, or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
    - True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxL only

### REGISTER 15-11: DTRx: PWMx DEAD-TIME REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	_			DTR>	<13:8>			
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			DTR	2x<7:0>				
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-14Unimplemented: Read as '0'bit 13-0DTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

### REGISTER 15-12: ALTDTRx: PWMx ALTERNATE DEAD-TIME REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	_		ALTDTRx<13:8>					
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			ALTD	TR <7:0>				
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen				
-n = Value at POR '1' =		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-0 ALTDTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0				—					
bit 15							bit 8					
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
DTM <sup>(1)</sup>		TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT					
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'						
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown					
bit 15-12	TRGDIV<3:0:	: Trigger # Ou	tput Divider bi	ts								
	1111 <b>= Trigg</b> e	er output for ev	ery 16th trigge	er event								
		er output for ev										
	1101 = Trigger output for every 14th trigger event											
	1100 = Trigger output for every 13th trigger event 1011 = Trigger output for every 12th trigger event											
	1010 = Trigger output for every 11th trigger event											
	1001 = Trigger output for every 10th trigger event											
	1000 = Trigger output for every 9th trigger event											
	0111 = Trigger output for every 8th trigger event											
	0110 = Trigger output for every 7th trigger event											
	0101 = Trigger output for every 6th trigger event 0100 = Trigger output for every 5th trigger event											
	0011 = Trigger output for every 4th trigger event											
	0010 = Trigger output for every 3rd trigger event											
	0001 = Trigger output for every 2nd trigger event											
		er output for ev		ent								
bit 11-8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
bit 7	DTM: Dual Trigger Mode bit <sup>(1)</sup>											
	1 = Secondary trigger event is combined with the primary trigger event to create the PWM trigger.											
	<ul> <li>0 = Secondary trigger event is not combined with the primary trigger event to create the PWM trigger two separate PWM triggers are generated</li> </ul>											
bit 6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'									
bit 5-0	TRGSTRT<5	TRGSTRT<5:0>: Trigger Postscaler Start Enable Select bits										
bit 5-0	111111 = Wa	111111 = Wait 63 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled										
	•			nerating the firs	st trigger event	after the modul	e is enabled					
	•			nerating the firs	st trigger event	after the modul	e is enabled					
	•	ait 63 PWM cyc	les before ger	-								
		ait 63 PWM cyc	eles before ger	erating the first	st trigger event trigger event a rigger event aft	fter the module	is enabled					

#### REGISTER 15-13: TRGCONx: PWMx TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER

**Note 1:** The secondary generator cannot generate PWM trigger interrupts.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1 <sup>(1)</sup>	PMOD0 <sup>(1)</sup>	OVRENH	OVRENL					
bit 15							bit					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	FLTDAT0 <sup>(2)</sup>	CLDAT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	CLDAT0 <sup>(2)</sup>	SWAP	OSYNC					
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	as '0'						
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15		/IH Output Pin dule controls th										
		dule controls th										
bit 14			•									
		<b>PENL:</b> PWML Output Pin Ownership bit 1 = PWM module controls the PWMxL pin										
		dule controls th										
bit 13	POLH: PWN	/IH Output Pin	Polarity bit									
	1 = PWMxH pin is active-low 0 = PWMxH pin is active-high											
bit 12	POLL: PWML	Output Pin Po	plarity bit									
		in is active-low in is active-hig										
bit 11-10	PMOD<1:0>: PWM # I/O Pin Mode bits <sup>(1)</sup>											
	10 = PWM I/C 01 = PWM I/C	) pin pair is in t ) pin pair is in t ) pin pair is in t ) pin pair is in t	he Push-Pull (	Output mode Output mode								
bit 9	OVRENH: (	Override Enabl	e for PWMxH	Pin bit								
		<1> provides d erator provides			l pin							
bit 8	OVRENL: O	verride Enable	for PWMxL P	in bit								
		<0> provides d erator provides			. pin							
bit 7-6	<b>OVRDAT&lt;1:0&gt;:</b> Data for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if Override is Enabled bits											
		= 1, then OVR = 1, then OVR										
bit 5-4	FLTDAT<1:0:	State for P\	WMxH and PW	/MxL Pins if Fl	TMOD is Enab	led bits <sup>(2)</sup>						
	FCLCONx <ifltmod> = 0: Normal Fault mode:</ifltmod>											
		ve, then FLTDA	-									
		ve, then FLTDA	•		FVVIVIXL							
		<u>LTMOD&gt; = 1:</u> is active, then			or PWMxH							
	If current-limit is active, then FLTDAT<1> provides data for PWMxH If Fault is active, then FLTDAT<0> provides the state for PWMxL											

## REGISTER 15-14: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER

yield unpredictable results.

2: The state represents the active/inactive state of the PWM module depending on the POLH and POLL bit settings.

#### REGISTER 15-14: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-2	CLDAT<1:0>: State for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if CLMODE is Enabled bits <sup>(2)</sup>
	FCLCONx <ifltmod> = 0: Normal Fault mode:</ifltmod>
	If current-limit is active, then CLDAT<1> provides the state for PWMxH
	If current-limit is active, then CLDAT<0> provides the state for PWMxL
	FCLCONx <ifltmod> = 1: Independent Fault mode:</ifltmod>
	CLDAT<1:0> bits are ignored.
bit 1	SWAP<1:0>: Swap PWMxH and PWMxL pins
	1 = PWMxH output signal is connected to the PWMxL pin and the PWMxL signal is connected to the PWMxH pins
	0 = PWMxH and PWMxL pins are mapped to their respective pins
bit 0	OSYNC: Output Override Synchronization bit
	1 = Output overrides via the OVRDAT<1:0> bits are synchronized to the PWM time base
	0 = Output overrides via the OVDDAT<1:0> bits occur on the next CPU clock boundary
Note 1:	These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will

- **Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.
  - 2: The state represents the active/inactive state of the PWM module depending on the POLH and POLL bit settings.

R/W-0	) R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
IFLTMC	DD CLSRC4 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	CLSRC3 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	CLSRC2 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	CLSRC1 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	CLSRC0 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	CLPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	CLMOD			
bit 15							bit			
R/W-(	) R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
FLTSRC4	1 <sup>(2,3)</sup> FLTSRC3 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	FLTSRC2 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	FLTSRC1 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	FLTSRC0 <sup>(2,3)</sup>	FLTPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Read	able bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplem	ented bit, read	as '0'				
-n = Value	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown			
bit 15	1 = Independ maps FLT 0 = Normal F	FDAT0 to the P ault mode: Cu	: Current-limit WMxL output. rrrent-limit feat	e bit input maps FLT The CLDAT<1: ture maps CLD FLTDAT<1:0>	:0> bits are not 0AT<1:0> bits t	used for overr o the PWMxH	ide functions			
bit 14-10	CLSRC<4:0>: Current-Limit Control Signal Source Select for PWM # Generator bits <sup>(2,3)</sup>									
	11111 = Res		5							
	•	•								
	•									
	• 01000 = Res	arved								
	00111 = Faul									
		00110 = Fault 7								
		00101 = Fault 6								
	00100 = Fault 5									
	00011 = Fault 4 00010 = Fault 3									
		00010 = Fault 3								
		00000 = Fault 1								
bit 9	CLPOL: Curr	<b>CLPOL:</b> Current-Limit Polarity for PWM Generator # bit <sup>(1)</sup>								
		ted current-limi ted current-limi								
bit 8	<b>CLMOD:</b> Current-Limit Mode Enable bit for PWM Generator # bit									
		mit function is e mit function is c								
Note 1:	These bits should l yield unpredictable	•	ly when PTEN	= 0. Changing	the clock selec	tion during op	eration will			
2:	When Independent (CLSRC<4:0> = $b($ Fault source to pre	t Fault mode is	t Control Sour	ce Select bits (I	FLTSRC<4:0>)	should be set				
2.	•		•			•	<b>`</b>			
3: When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1) and Fault 1 is used for Fault mode										

#### \_ . . . . \_ ~

3: When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1) and Fault 1 is used for Fault mode (FLTSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Current-Limit Control Source Select bits (CLSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused current-limit source to prevent the current-limit source from disabling both the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.

#### REGISTER 15-15: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- FLTSRC<4:0>: Fault Control Signal Source Select for PWM Generator # bits<sup>(2,3)</sup> bit 7-3 11111 = Reserved01000 = Reserved 00111 = Fault 8 00110 = Fault 7 00101 = Fault 6 00100 = Fault 5 00011 = Fault 4 00010 = Fault 3 00001 = Fault 2 00000 = Fault 1 bit 2 FLTPOL: Fault Polarity for PWM Generator # bit<sup>(1)</sup> 1 = The selected Fault source is active-low 0 = The selected Fault source is active-high bit 1-0 FLTMOD<1:0>: Fault Mode for PWM Generator # bits 11 = Fault input is disabled 10 = Reserved 01 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH and PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (cycle) 00 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH and PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (latched condition) Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will
  - - (CLSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Fault Control Source Select bits (FLTSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused Fault source to prevent Fault 1 from disabling both the PWMxL and PWMxH outputs.
    - 3: When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1) and Fault 1 is used for Fault mode (FLTSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Current-Limit Control Source Select bits (CLSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused current-limit source to prevent the current-limit source from disabling both the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.

REGISTER 15-16:	TRIGX: PWMX PRIMARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER
-----------------	--

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			TRGCI	MP<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		TRGCMP<7:3>			_	_	—
bit 7						·	bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

When primary PWM functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values that can trigger the ADC module.
 bit 2-0
 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

### REGISTER 15-17: STRIGX: PWMx SECONDARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
STRGCMP<15:8>							
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0

10/00-0	10/00-0	10/00-0	11/00-0	10/00-0	0-0	0-0	0-0
	ST	FRGCMP<7:3>		—	—		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:					
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-3 STRGCMP<15:3>: Secondary Trigger Control Value bits When secondary PWM functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values that can trigger the ADC module.

bit 2-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PHR	PHF	PLR	PLF	FLTLEBEN	CLLEBEN	LEB6	LEB5
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
LEB4	LEB3	LEB2	LEB1	LEB0			_
bit 7	2200			2200			bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 14 bit 13	PHF: PWMH 1 = Falling ec 0 = LEB ignor PLR: PWML 1 = Rising ed	res the rising e Falling Edge T Ige of PWMxH res the falling e Rising Edge Tr ge of PWMxL	rigger Enable will trigger the edge of PWM rigger Enable will trigger the	e bit e LEB counter xH bit e LEB counter			
bit 12	PLF: PWML I 1 = Falling ed	res the rising e Falling Edge Ti Ige of PWMxL res the falling e	igger Enable will trigger the	bit e LEB counter			
bit 11	1 = Leading-E		is applied to s	selected Fault in to selected Fau			
bit 10	1 = Leading-E		is applied to s	selected current to selected cur			
bit 9-3	The value is 8	3.32 nsec incre	ments.	urrent-Limit and	Fault Inputs bits	5	
bit 2-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
51120	•						

### REGISTER 15-18: LEBCONx: LEADING-EDGE BLANKING CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
		PWMCA	\P<15:8> <sup>(1,2)</sup>			
						bit 8
-	-	-	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
P٧	VMCAP<7:3> <sup>(1,2)</sup>			—	—	—
						bit (
	W = Writable bit	t	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
	R-0 PV	PWMCAP<7:3> <sup>(1,2)</sup> W = Writable bit	R-0 R-0 R-0 PWMCAP<7:3> <sup>(1,2)</sup> W = Writable bit	PWMCAP<7:3> <sup>(1,2)</sup> W = Writable bit U = Unimplen	R-0R-0R-0U-0PWMCAP<7:3>(1,2)—W = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read	R-0       R-0       R-0       U-0       U-0         PWMCAP<7:3>(1,2)       —       —       —         W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

### REGISTER 15-19: PWMCAPx: PRIMARY PWMx TIME BASE CAPTURE REGISTER

bit 15-3 **PWMCAP<15:3>:** Captured PWM Time Base Value bits<sup>(1,2)</sup> The value in this register represents the captured PWM time base value when a leading edge is detected on the current-limit input.

bit 2-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The capture feature is only available on the primary output (PWMxH).

2: This feature is active only after LEB processing on the current-limit input signal is complete.

# 16.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

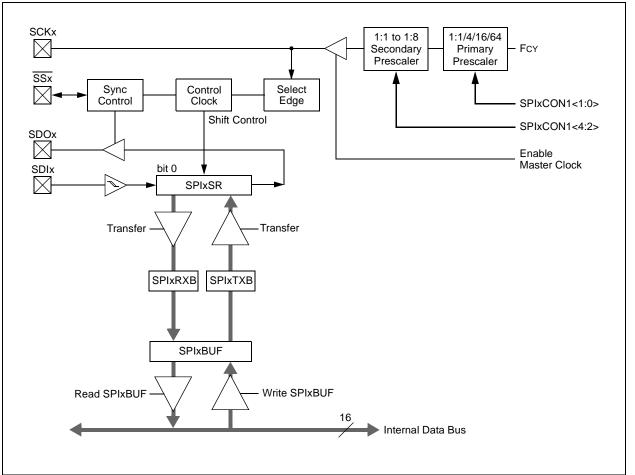
The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, Analog-to-Digital Converters and so on. The SPI module is compatible with SPI and SIOP from Motorola<sup>®</sup>.

The SPI module consists of a 16-bit shift register, SPIxSR (where x = 1), used for shifting data in and out, and a buffer register, SPIxBUF. A control register, SPIxCON, configures the module. Additionally, a status register, SPIxSTAT, indicates status conditions.

The serial interface consists of the following four pins:

- SDIx (Serial Data Input)
- SDOx (Serial Data Output)
- SCKx (Shift Clock Input Or Output)
- SSx (Active-Low Slave Select).

In Master mode operation, SCK is a clock output; in Slave mode, it is a clock input.



#### FIGURE 16-1: SPIX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
SPIEN	_	SPISIDL	—	—		—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/C-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0
	SPIROV	—	—	_		SPITBF	SPIRBF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Clearable	bit				
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 14 bit 13 bit 12-7 bit 6	0 = Disables Unimplemen SPISIDL: SPI 1 = Discontin 0 = Continues Unimplemen SPIROV: SPI	ted: Read as '( Ix Stop in Idle M ues module opera s module opera ted: Read as '( x Receive Over	)' lode bit eration when tion in Idle mo )' flow Flag bit	device enters I ode	dle mode		
	previous 0 = No overfl	data in the SPI low has occurre	xBUF registe		arded. The use	er software has	not read the
bit 5-2	•	ted: Read as '0					
bit 1	<ul> <li>SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit</li> <li>1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full</li> <li>0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty. Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes the SPIxBU location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the SPIx module transfer data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.</li> </ul>						
bit 0	1 = Receive 0 = Receive data from		RXB is full , SPIxRXB is IxRXB. Auton	empty. Autom		hardware when when core reads	

### REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE <sup>(1)</sup>	
bit 15				1			bit	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
SSEN <sup>(3)</sup>	CKP	MSTEN	SPRE2 <sup>(2)</sup>	SPRE1 <sup>(2)</sup>	SPRE0 <sup>(2)</sup>	PPRE1 <sup>(2)</sup>	PPRE0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
bit 7	CKP	WISTEN	SFREZ /	SFREN /	SFREU /	FFREN	bit	
<i><i>л</i>(<i>1</i></i>							Dit	
_egend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'		
n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
oit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	ʻ0'					
oit 12	-			er modes only)				
		PI clock is dis PI clock is ena	abled; pin func abled	tions as I/O				
bit 11	DISSDO: Disa	able SDOx Pir	n bit					
				unctions as I/O	)			
pit 10		<ul> <li>0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module</li> <li>MODE16: Word/Byte Communication Select bit</li> </ul>						
		•	-wide (16 bits)					
		cation is byte-	• • •					
oit 9	SMP: SPIx D	ata Input Sam	ple Phase bit					
	Master mode:							
			nd of data outp					
	0 = input data Slave mode:	a sampled at n	hiddle of data o	ulpul lime				
		cleared when	SPIx is used i	n Slave mode.				
oit 8	CKE: SPIx CI	ock Edge Sele	ect bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
	1 = Serial out	put data chang	ges on transitio	on from active o	clock state to lo	lle clock state (s	see bit 6)	
					ck state to acti	ve clock state (	see bit 6)	
oit 7			bit (Slave mo	de) <sup>(3)</sup>				
		s used for Slav		منبعا امباط المنبع	fun ati an			
hit C	•	•	•	ntrolled by port	Tunction			
bit 6		Polarity Select		ve state is a lov				
			•	e state is a high				
oit 5		ter Mode Enal		0				
	1 = Master m	ode						
	0 = Slave mo	de						
	he CKE bit is not FRMEN = 1).	used in the Fr	amed SPI moo	des. Program tl	his bit to '0' for	the Framed SP	l modes	
<b>2:</b> D	o not set both pri	mary and seco	ondary prescal	ers to a value of	of 1:1.			
э. т	his hit must he al							

### REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1

- **3:** This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

### REGISTER 16-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- - 00 = Primary prescale 64:1
- **Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
  - **2:** Do not set both primary and secondary prescalers to a value of 1:1.
  - 3: This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

U-0         U-0         U-0         U-0         R/W-0         U-0           -         -         -         -         -         FRMDLY         -           bit 7         -         -         bit 0         -         -         -         -								
bit 15       bit 20       bit 20       bit 20         U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       R/W-0       U-0         -       -       -       -       -       FRMDLY       -         bit 7       -       -       -       -       -       FRMDLY       -         bit 7       -       -       -       -       -       -       FRMDLY       -         bit 13       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1       =       Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1       1       =       Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1       1       =       Frame Sync Pulse Input (slave)       0       =       Frame Sync Pulse Input (slave)       0       =       Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit       1       <	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       R/W-0       U-0	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	—	—	—	—	—
Image: state of the state	bit 15							bit 8
Image: state of the state								
bit 7       bit 0         Legend:       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)       0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)       0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high       0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
Legend:         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)         0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled       0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)       0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high       0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	—	—	_	_	—	—	FRMDLY	—
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)         0 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)       0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)       0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high       0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	bit 7							bit 0
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)         0 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)       0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)       0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high       0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock								
-n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit       1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)       0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit       1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)       0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit       1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high       0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         bit 1       Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	Legend:							
bit 15       FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit         1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)         0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit         1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high         0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
1 = Framed SPlx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)         0 = Framed SPlx support is disabled         bit 14       SPIFSD: SPlx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit         1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)         0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)         bit 13       FRMPOL: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit         1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high         0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1       FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock       0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high         0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low         bit 12-2         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 1         FRMDLY: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit         1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock         0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock		<ul> <li>1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled (SSx pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)</li> <li>0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled</li> <li>SPIFSD: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit</li> <li>1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)</li> </ul>						
bit 1 <b>FRMDLY</b> : Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit 1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock 0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock	bit 13	1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high						
<ul> <li>1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock</li> <li>0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock</li> </ul>	bit 12-2	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	כ'				
bit 0 <b>Unimplemented:</b> This bit must not be set to '1' by the user application		1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock						
	bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: This bit m	ust not be set	to '1' by the us	ser application		

### REGISTER 16-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2

NOTES:

# 17.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>TM</sup>)" (DS70000195) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit ( $I^2C$ ) module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the  $I^2C$  serial communication standard with a 16-bit interface.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has a 2-pin interface, where:

- The SCLx pin is clock
- The SDAx pin is data

The I<sup>2</sup>C module offers the following key features:

- I<sup>2</sup>C interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of operation
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C port allows bidirectional transfers between master and slaves
- Serial clock synchronization for I<sup>2</sup>C port can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer (SCLREL control)
- I<sup>2</sup>C supports multi-master operation, detects bus collision and arbitrates accordingly

### 17.1 Operating Modes

The hardware fully implements all the master and slave functions of the  $I^2C$  Standard and Fast mode specifications, as well as 7-bit and 10-bit addressing.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module can operate either as a slave or a master on an I<sup>2</sup>C bus.

The following types of I<sup>2</sup>C operation are supported:

- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 7-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C master operation with 7-bit or 10-bit addressing

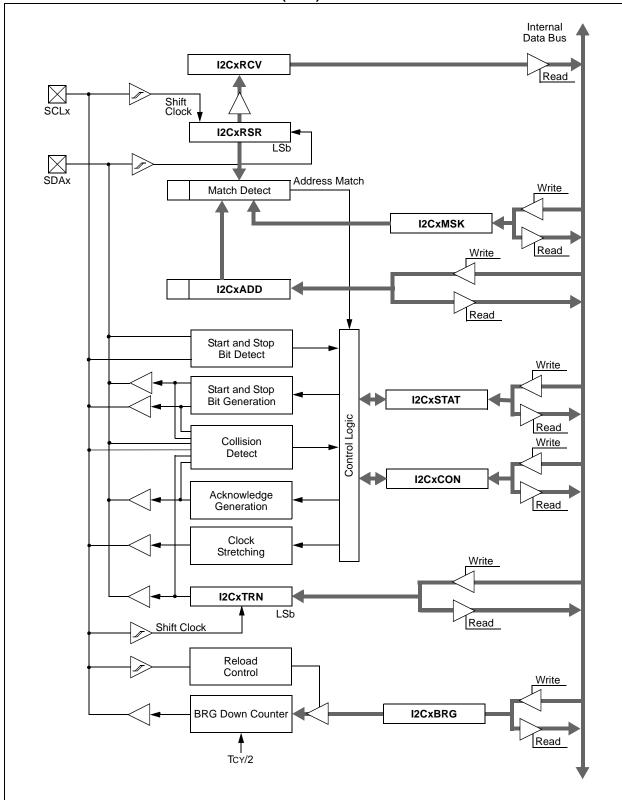


FIGURE 17-1: I2Cx BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 1)

# 17.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Registers

I2CxCON and I2CxSTAT are control and status registers. The I2CxCON register is readable and writable. The lower six bits of I2CxSTAT are read-only. The remaining bits of the I2CxSTAT are read/write:

- I2CxRSR is the shift register used for shifting data internal to the module and the user application has no access to it
- I2CxRCV is the receive buffer and the register to which data bytes are written, or from which data bytes are read
- I2CxTRN is the transmit register to which bytes are written during a transmit operation
- The I2CxADD register holds the slave address
- A status bit, ADD10, indicates 10-Bit Addressing mode
- The I2CxBRG acts as the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value

In receive operations, I2CxRSR and I2CxRCV together form a double-buffered receiver. When I2CxRSR receives a complete byte, it is transferred to I2CxRCV, and an interrupt pulse is generated.

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
I2CEN	—	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN		
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0, HC		
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN		
bit 7							bit (		
Legend:			mented bit, re	ad as 'O'					
R = Readable	hit	W = Writable			re Clearable bit				
-n = Value at F		(1) = Bit is set		0' = Bit is clear		x = Bit is unkno	nwn		
bit 15	12CEN · 120	Cx Enable bit							
			odule, and cor	nfigures the SE	Ax and SCLx pir	ns as serial port r	oins		
					trolled by port fur				
bit 14	Unimplem	ented: Read	<b>as</b> '0'						
bit 13	I2CSIDL:	2Cx Stop in Ic	lle Mode bit						
		tinues module ues module o	•		ers an Idle mode				
bit 12	SCLREL:	SCLx Release	e Control bit (v	when operating	as l <sup>2</sup> C slave)				
		ses SCLx cloc SCLx clock lo		ch)					
	If STREN :		,	,					
					h and write '1' to	,	Hardware clea		
	-	-	nsmission. Ha	ardware clear a	t end of slave ree	ception.			
	If STREN =		can only wri	te '1' to releas	se clock). Hardw	are clear at heri	nning of slav		
	transmissi	•				are clear at begi	Thing of Slav		
bit 11	IPMIEN: Ir	ntelligent Perip	heral Manage	ement Interface	e (IPMI) Enable b	bit			
	1 = IPMI m	node is enable	d; all address	es are Acknow	. ,				
h:+ 40		node is disable							
bit 10		Bit Slave Add DD is a 10-bit		_					
		DD is a 70-bit s		5					
bit 9		Disable Slew F		bit					
		ate control is o ate control is e							
bit 8									
bit 0	<b>SMEN:</b> SMBus Input Levels bit 1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification								
		es SMBus inp			e ep comounon				
bit 7	GCEN: Ge	eneral Call Ena	able bit (when	operating as I	<sup>2</sup> C slave)				
	1 = Enable recept	-	nen a general	call address is	received in the la	2CxRSR (module	e is enabled fo		
		al call addres	s is disabled						
bit 6	STREN: S	CLx Clock Str	etch Enable b	oit (when opera	ting as I <sup>2</sup> C slave	)			
		njunction with							
		es software or		-					
	v = v sable	es software or	receive clock	stretching					

### REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER

### REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	ACKDT: Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive)
	Value that is transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence. 1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge 0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge
bit 4	<b>ACKEN:</b> Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits the ACKDT data bit. Hardware is clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence.</li> <li>0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress</li> </ul>
bit 3	<b>RCEN:</b> Receive Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	1 = Enables Receive mode for $I^2C$ . Hardware is clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte. 0 = Receive sequence is not in progress
bit 2	<b>PEN:</b> Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul><li>1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Stop sequence.</li><li>0 = Stop condition is not in progress</li></ul>
bit 1	<b>RSEN:</b> Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence.
	0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress
bit 0	SEN: Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Start sequence.
	0 = Start condition is not in progress

R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	—	—	_	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10
bit 15							bit 8
R/C-0, HS	R/C-0, HS	R-0, HSC	R/C-0, HSC	R/C-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC	R-0, HSC
IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Clearab	ole bit	HSC = Hardw	are Settable/C	learable bit	
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writabl	e bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is s	et	'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unknown	ו
HS = Hardwa	are Settable I	bit					
bit 15		Acknowledge	e Status bit				
				licable to mast	ter transmit ope	eration)	
	1 = NACK r	eceived from	slave				
		ceived from s					
				e Acknowledg			
bit 14				-	master, applic	able to master trans	smit operation)
			progress (8 b ot in progress	,			
			1 0		. Hardware is c	lear at end of slave	Acknowledge.
bit 13-11		ented: Read					Ū
bit 10	BCL: Maste	er Bus Collisio	on Detect bit				
	1 = A bus co	ollision has b	een detected	during a mast	er operation		
	0 = No  collis			-	-		
			tion of bus co	ollision.			
bit 9		eneral Call S					
			was received was not rece				
					address. Hard	ware is clear at Sto	p detection.
bit 8		Bit Address		<u>.</u>			
	1 = 10-bit a	ddress was n	natched				
		ddress was r					
			-		-bit address. Ha	ardware is clear at	Stop detection.
bit 7			sion Detect b				
		•	o the I2CxTR	N register faile	d because the	I <sup>2</sup> C module is busy	
	0 = No collis Hardware is		rence of write	to I2CxTRN v	vhile busv (clea	red by software).	
bit 6			/erflow Flag b				
			-		is still holdina	the previous byte	
	0 = No over			-	-		
				I2CxRSR to I2		ed by software).	
bit 5	D_A: Data//	Address bit (v	when operatir	ng as I <sup>2</sup> C slave		ed by software).	
bit 5	<b>D_A:</b> Data// 1 = Indicate	Address bit (\ s that the las	when operatir st byte receive	ng as I <sup>2</sup> C slave	e)	ed by software).	

### REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

### REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4	P: Stop bit
	1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last
	0 = Stop bit was not detected last
	Hardware is set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.
bit 3	S: Start bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last</li> <li>0 = Start bit was not detected last</li> </ul>
	Hardware is set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.
bit 2	<b>R_W:</b> Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)
	<ul> <li>1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave</li> <li>0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave</li> <li>Hardware is set or clear after reception of an I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte.</li> </ul>
bit 1	RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full</li> <li>0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty</li> <li>Hardware is set when I2CxRCV is written with a received byte. Hardware is clear when software reads</li> <li>I2CxRCV.</li> </ul>
hit O	
bit 0	<b>TBF:</b> Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
	1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full
	<ul> <li>0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty</li> <li>Hardware is set when software writes to I2CxTRN. Hardware is clear at completion of data transmission.</li> </ul>
	naiuwale is set when soltware whiles to 120X FRN. naiuware is clear at completion of uata transmission.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		—	_	_		AMSk	<9:8>
bit 15	·				-		bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			AMS	K<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is se			'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	

### REGISTER 17-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

bit 15-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9-0

AMSK<9:0>: Mask for Address bit x Select bits

1 = Enables masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match is required in this position

### 18.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 device families. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins and also includes an IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder.

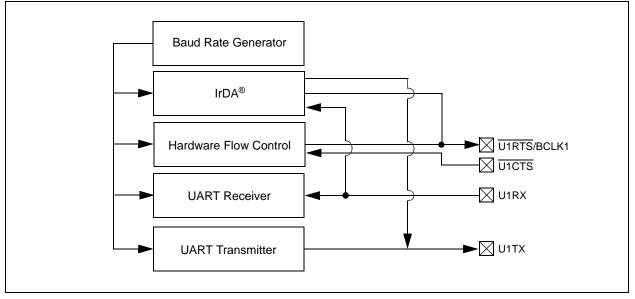
The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with UxCTS and UxRTS Pins
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Ranging from 12.5 Mbps to 38 bps at 50 MIPS
- 4-Deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- A Separate Interrupt for all UART Error Conditions
- Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Support for Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA<sup>®</sup> Support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

#### FIGURE 1: UART1 SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



REGISTER 1	8-1: UxMO	DE: UARTx N		STER			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
UARTEN <sup>(1)</sup>	—	USIDL	IREN <sup>(2)</sup>	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0
bit 15							bit
R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSEL1	PDSEL0	STSEL
bit 7	El Brior	//B/(OD	UTUAIN	BROM	TOOLLI	1 DOLLO	bit
• • • • • •			0	•.			
Legend:	1.5	HC = Hardwa					
R = Readable		W = Writable		-	nented bit, read		
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15	UARTEN: UA	ARTx Enable bi	t(1)				
	1 = UARTx is	s enabled; all U	ARTx pins are	e controlled by	UARTx as defi	ned by UEN<1:	0>
			UARTx pins a	are controlled	by port latches	, UARTx power	consumptio
bit 14	is minima	ai i <b>ted:</b> Read as 'i	n'				
bit 13	-	Tx Stop in Idle I					
bit 13		nues module op		device enters	Idle mode		
		es module opera					
bit 12	IREN: IrDA <sup>®</sup>	Encoder and D	ecoder Enable	e bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled						
	0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled						
bit 11		le Selection for		it			
		oin is in Simple oin is in Flow Co					
bit 10	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 9-8		IARTx Enable b					
	10 = UxTX, L	JxRX, <u>UxCTS</u> a	and UxRTS pir	ns are enabled	and used	controlled by po	
		nd UxRX pins a				s controlled by p /BCLK pins are	
bit 7	•	e-up on Start bit	Detect During	g Sleep Mode	Enable bit		
	1 = UARTx v	vill continue to s	sample the Ux	RX pin; interru		on falling edge,	bit is cleare
		are on the follo <sup>.</sup> -up is enabled	wing rising ed	ge			
bit 6		ARTx Loopback	Mode Select	bit			
		Loopback mod					
	0 = Loopbac	k mode is disat	bled				
bit 5	ABAUD: Auto	o-Baud Enable	bit				
	before ot	aud rate meas her data; clear e measuremen	ed in hardwar	e upon comple	tion	eception of a Sy	nc field (55l
	fer to " <b>UART</b> " (	(DS70188) in th	ne "dsPIC33F/	PIC24H Famil		a <i>nual"</i> for inform	ation on
	abling the UART			-			
<b>2:</b> Thi	s feature is only	y available for t	he 16x BRG n	node (BRGH =	= 0).		

### REGISTER 18-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER

#### REGISTER 18-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4	<b>URXINV:</b> UARTx Receive Polarity Inversion bit 1 = UxRX Idle state is '0' 0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'
bit 3	<b>BRGH:</b> High Baud Rate Enable bit 1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode) 0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)
bit 2-1	PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits 11 = 9-bit data, no parity 10 = 8-bit data, odd parity 01 = 8-bit data, even parity 00 = 8-bit data, no parity
bit 0	<b>STSEL:</b> Stop Bit Selection bit 1 = Two Stop bits 0 = One Stop bit

- **Note 1:** Refer to "**UART**" (DS70188) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*" for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.
  - **2:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0, HC	R/W-0	R-0	R-1	
UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN <sup>(1)</sup>	UTXBF	TRMT	
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0	
URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	
bit 7							bit	
Legend:		HC = Hardware	Clearable bit	C = Clearable	a hit			
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bit			nented bit, rea	nd as 'O'		
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unl	nown	
	ÖR							
bit 15,13	<ul> <li>11 = Reserve</li> <li>10 = Interrupt</li> <li>the trans</li> <li>01 = Interrupt</li> <li>operatio</li> <li>00 = Interrupt</li> </ul>	b: UARTx Trans d; do not use when a character smit buffer becom when the last ns are completed when a character e character open	er is transferred nes empty character is sh l er is transferred	d to the Transn hifted out of th d to the Transn	nit Shift Regist ne Transmit S	hift Register;	all transm	
bit 14	$\frac{\text{If IREN = 0:}}{1 = \text{UxTX Idle}}$ $0 = \text{UxTX Idle}$ $\frac{\text{If IREN = 1:}}{1 = \text{IrDA}^{\text{®}} \text{ en}}$		state is '1'	bit				
bit 12		ted: Read as '0'						
bit 11	-	RTx Transmit Br	eak bit					
	bit; cleare	vnc Break on new ed by hardware u ak transmission i	pon completion	1	owed by twelve	e '0' bits, follo	wed by Sto	
bit 10	UTXEN: UAR	Tx Transmit Ena	ble bit <sup>(1)</sup>					
		is enabled, UxT≻ is disabled, any by port			orted and but	fer is reset;	UxTX pin i	
bit 9	UTXBF: UAR	Tx Transmit Buffe	er Full Status bi	it (read-only)				
	1 = Transmit 0 = Transmit	buffer is full buffer is not full;	at least one mo	ore character c	an he written			
bit 8		nit Shift Register						
	1 = Transmit	Shift Register is e	mpty and trans	mit buffer is em			s completed	
bit 7-6	11 = Interrupt 10 = Interrupt 0x = Interrupt	<ul> <li>0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued</li> <li>URXISEL&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits</li> <li>11 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)</li> <li>10 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data character</li> <li>0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the UxRSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters</li> </ul>						
Note 1: Re		DS70188) in the			eference Manu	<i>al"</i> for inform	ation on	

#### REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

**Note 1:** Refer to "**UART**" (DS70188) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*" for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

#### REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	<b>ADDEN:</b> Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)
	<ul> <li>1 = Address Detect mode is enable; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect</li> <li>0 = Address Detect mode is disabled</li> </ul>
bit 4	RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
	<ul><li>1 = Receiver is Idle</li><li>0 = Receiver is active</li></ul>
bit 3	PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)</li> <li>0 = Parity error has not been detected</li> </ul>
bit 2	FERR: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)</li> </ul>
	0 = Framing error has not been detected
bit 1	OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Receive buffer has overflowed</li> <li>0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed; clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 → 0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state</li> </ul>
bit 0	URXDA: UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read</li> <li>0 = Receive buffer is empty</li> </ul>
Note 1	Poter to "ILAPT" (DS70188) in the "deDIC22E/DIC24H Family Poteronee Manual" for information on

**Note 1:** Refer to "**UART**" (DS70188) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*" for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

NOTES:

## 19.0 HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "High-Speed 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70000321) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide high-speed, successive approximation Analog-to-Digital conversions to support applications, such as AC/DC and DC/DC power converters.

### **19.1 Features Overview**

The ADC module comprises the following features:

- 10-bit resolution
- Unipolar inputs
- Up to two Successive Approximation Registers (SARs)
- · Up to 12 external input channels
- Up to two internal analog inputs
- · Dedicated result register for each analog input
- ±1 LSB accuracy at 3.3V
- Single supply operation
- 4 Msps conversion rate at 3.3V (devices with two SARs)
- 2 Msps conversion rate at 3.3V (devices with one SAR)
- Low-power CMOS technology

### 19.2 Module Description

This ADC module is designed for applications that require low latency between the request for conversion and the resultant output data. Typical applications include:

- AC/DC power supplies
- DC/DC Converters
- Power Factor Correction (PFC)

This ADC works with the high-speed PWM module in power control applications that require high-frequency control loops. This module can sample and convert two analog inputs in a 0.5 microsecond when two SARs are used. This small conversion delay reduces the "phase lag" between measurement and control system response.

Up to five inputs may be sampled at a time (four inputs from the dedicated Sample-and-Hold circuits and one from the shared Sample-and-Hold circuit). If multiple inputs request conversion, the ADC will convert them in a sequential manner, starting with the lowest order input.

This ADC design provides each pair of analog inputs (AN1, AN0), (AN3, AN2),..., the ability to specify its own trigger source out of a maximum of sixteen different trigger sources. This capability allows this ADC to sample and convert analog inputs that are associated with PWM generators operating on Independent Time Bases (ITBs).

The user application typically requires synchronization between analog data sampling and PWM output to the application circuit. The very high-speed operation of this ADC module allows "data on demand".

In addition, several hardware features have been added to the peripheral interface to improve real-time performance in a typical DSP-based application.

- Result alignment options
- Automated sampling
- External conversion start control
- Two internal inputs to monitor the INTREF internal reference and the EXTREF input signal

### 19.3 Module Functionality

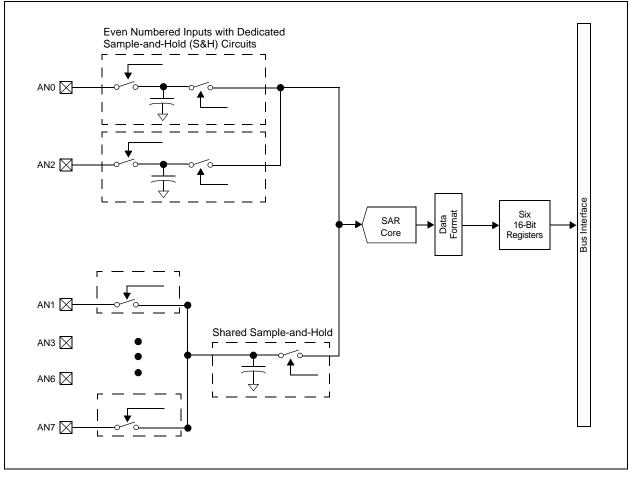
The high-speed, 10-bit ADC module is designed to support power conversion applications when used with the high-speed PWM module. The ADC may have one or two SAR modules, depending on the device variant. If two SARs are present on a device, two conversions can be processed at a time, yielding 4 Msps conversion rate. If only one SAR is present on a device, only one conversion can be processed at a time, yielding 2 Msps conversion rate. The high-speed 10-bit ADC produces two 10-bit conversion results in a 0.5 microsecond.

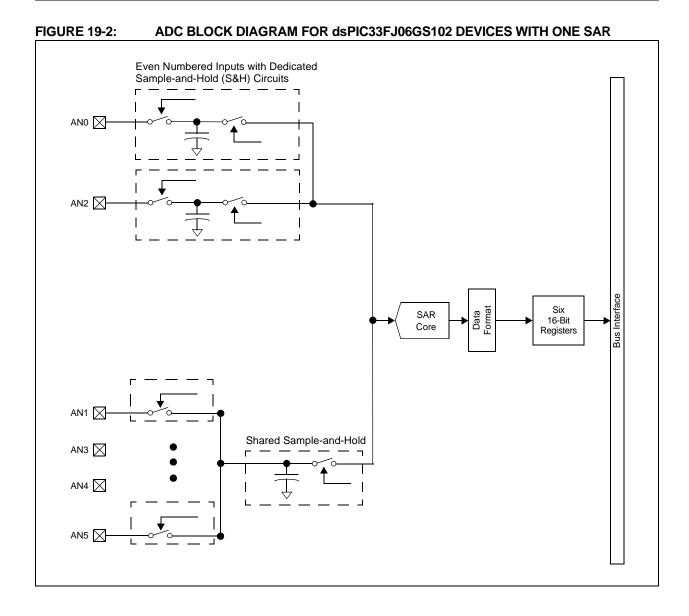
The ADC module supports up to 12 external analog inputs and two internal analog inputs. To monitor reference voltage, two internal inputs, AN12 and AN13, are connected to the EXTREF and INTREF voltages, respectively.

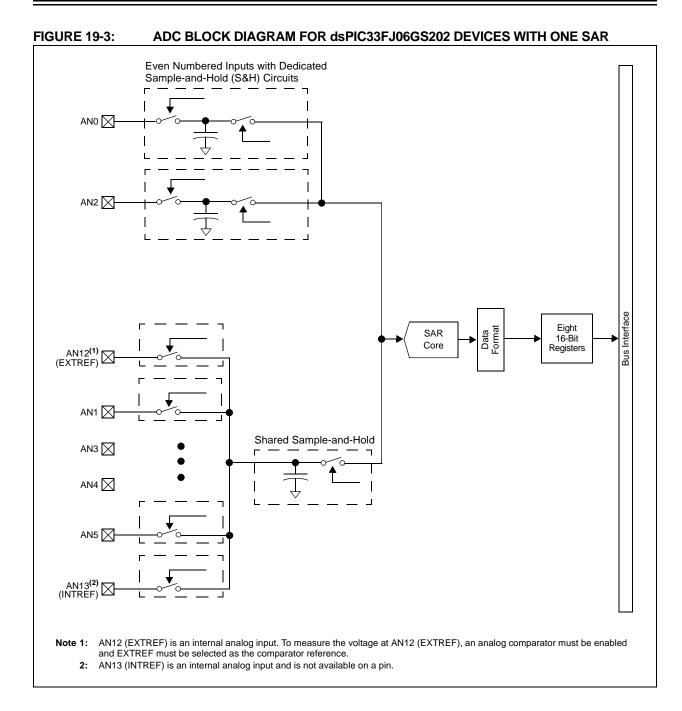
The analog reference voltage is defined as the device supply voltage (AVDD/AVSS).

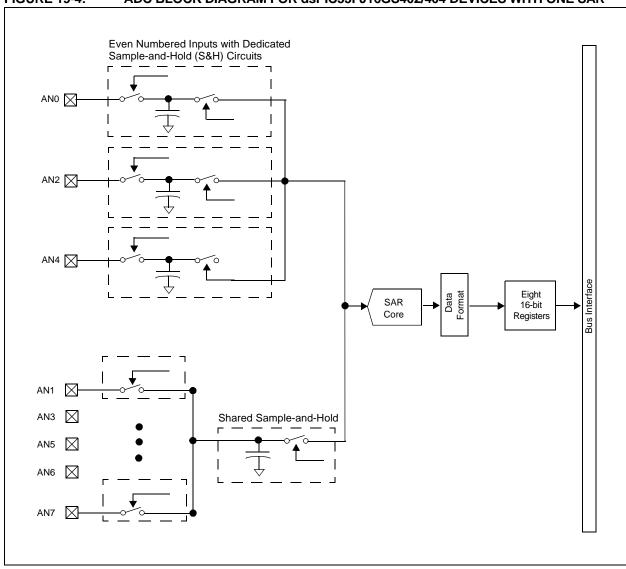
Block diagrams of the ADC module are shown in Figure 19-1 through Figure 19-6.



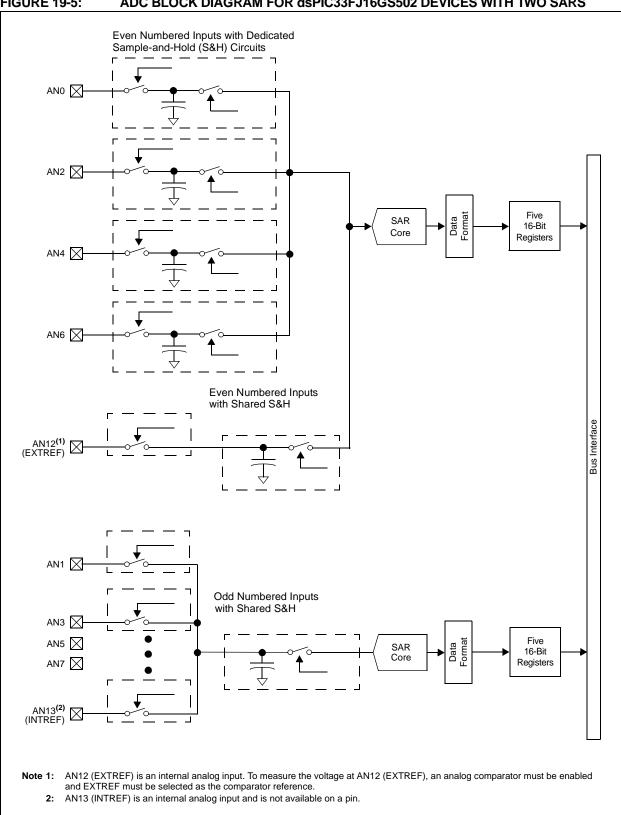


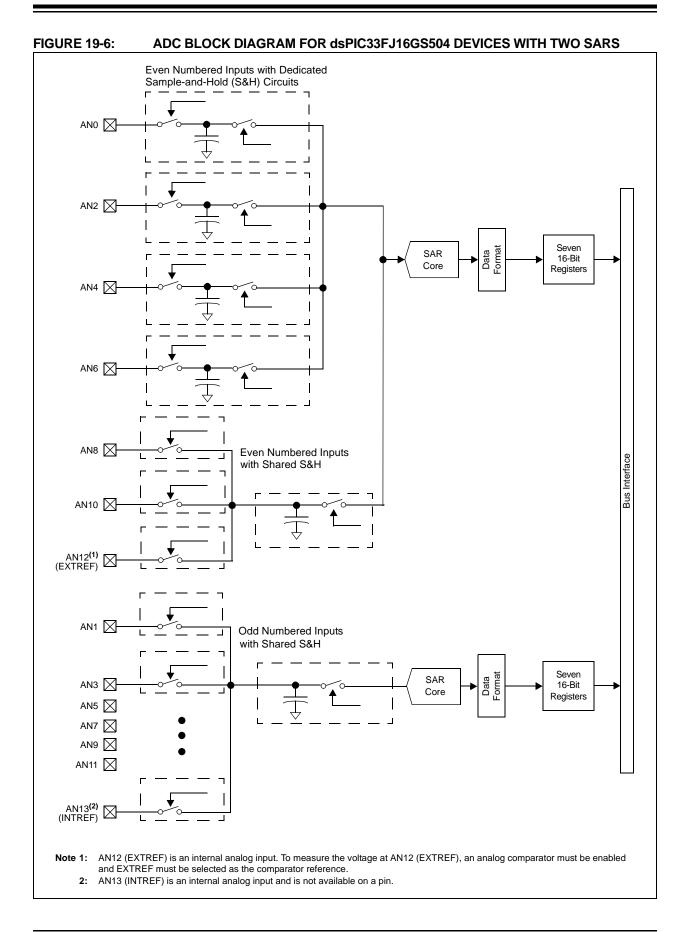






# FIGURE 19-4: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 DEVICES WITH ONE SAR





### 19.4 ADC Control Registers

The ADC module uses the following control and status registers:

- ADCON: Analog-to-Digital Control Register
- ADSTAT: Analog-to-Digital Status Register
- ADBASE: Analog-to-Digital Base Register(1,2)
- ADPCFG: Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration Register
- ADCPC0: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 0
- ADCPC1: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 1
- ADCPC2: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 2(1)
- ADCPC3: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 3(1)

The ADCON register controls the operation of the ADC module. The ADSTAT register displays the status of the conversion processes. The ADPCFG registers configure the port pins as analog inputs or as digital I/O. The ADCPCx registers control the triggering of the ADC conversions. See Register 19-1 through Register 19-8 for detailed bit configurations.

**Note:** A unique feature of the ADC module is its ability to sample inputs in an asynchronous manner. Individual Sample-and-Hold circuits can be triggered independently of each other.

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0
ADON		ADSIDL	SLOWCLK <sup>(1)</sup>	_	GSWTRG	—	FORM <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8
	D/M/ O	D/M/ O	D/M/ O		D/M/ 0		
R/W-0 EIE <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 ORDER <sup>(1,2)</sup>	R/W-0 SEQSAMP <sup>(1,2)</sup>	R/W-0 ASYNCSAMP <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	R/W-0 ADCS2 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-1 ADCS1 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-1 ADCS0 <sup>(1)</sup>
	ORDER.	SEQSAMP	ASTINCSAMP()	_	ADC52	ADCST	
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readal	ble bit	W = Writable bi	t	U = Unimple	emented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15		og-to-Digital Ope	•				
	1 = Analog-to0 = ADC Col	•	er (ADC) module	is operating			
bit 14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	3				
bit 13	ADSIDL: AD	C Stop in Idle M	ode bit				
		nues module ope es module operat	ration when devic ion in Idle mode	e enters Idle	mode		
bit 12	SLOWCLK:	Enable The Slow	v Clock Divider bit	(1)			
		clocked by the au clock by the prim	uxiliary PLL (ACL⊦ ary PLL (F∨co)	()			
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	,				
bit 10		Global Software					
		isters. This bit m	ser, it will trigger c oust be cleared by				
bit 9		nted: Read as '0	3				
bit 8	FORM: Data	Output Format I	oit <sup>(1)</sup>				
		<b>`</b>	l dddd dd00 00 Odd dddd dddd)	,			
bit 7	EIE: Early In	terrupt Enable bi	it <sup>(1)</sup>				
			er first conversion er second convers				
bit 6	ORDER: Co	nversion Order b	it <sup>(1,2)</sup>				
			put is converted fin nput is converted f				
bit 5			ole Enable bit <sup>(1,2)</sup>				
	ORDER 0 = Shared currently	= 0. If ORDER = S&H is sampled / busy with an e	Id (S&H) circuit = 1, then the share at the same time existing conversio ed, then the shared	ed S&H is sa the dedicate n process. I	mpled at the sta d S&H is sampl f the shared S&	rt of the first co ed if the share &H is busy at	onversion. ed S&H is no the time the
Note 1:	These control b	ite een enly he e					

### REGISTER 19-1: ADCON: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONTROL REGISTER

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### REGISTER 19-1: ADCON: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

#### bit 4 ASYNCSAMP: Asynchronous Dedicated S&H Sampling Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

- 1 = The dedicated S&H is constantly sampling and then terminates sampling as soon as the trigger pulse is detected
- 0 = The dedicated S&H starts sampling when the trigger event is detected and completes the sampling process in two ADC clock cycles
- bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 2-0 ADCS<2:0>: Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Divider Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 111 = FADC/8
  - 110 = FADC/7
  - 101 = FADC/6
  - 100 = FADC/5
  - 011 = FADC/4 (default)
  - 010 = FADC/3
  - 001 = FADC/2
  - 000 = FADC/1
- **Note 1:** These control bits can only be changed while ADC is disabled (ADON = 0).
  - 2: These bits are only available on devices with one SAR.

	REGISTER 19-2:	ADSTAT: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL STATUS REGISTER
--	----------------	---

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	_		—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/C-0, HS						
—	P6RDY	P5RDY	P4RDY	P3RDY	P2RDY	P1RDY	P0RDY
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit	HS = Hardware Settabl	HS = Hardware Settable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6	P6RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 6 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 5	P5RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 5 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 4	P4RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 4 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 3	P3RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 3 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 2	P2RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 2 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 1	P1RDY: Conversion Data for Pair 1 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.
bit 0	PORDY: Conversion Data for Pair 0 Ready bit
	Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

### **REGISTER 19-3:** ADBASE: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL BASE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
		ADBAS	SE<15:8>				
						bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	
ADBASE<7:1> —							
						bit 0	
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' =		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unkr		nown			
	R/W-0	R/W-0 R/W-0	ADBAS R/W-0 R/W-0 ADBASE<7:1	ADBASE<15:8>           R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0           ADBASE<7:1>         DBASE<7:1>	ADBASE<15:8>          R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0         ADBASE<7:1>       U = Unimplemented bit, real	$ADBASE < 15:8 >$ $R/W-0 \qquad R/W-0 \qquad R/W-0 \qquad R/W-0 \qquad R/W-0$ $ADBASE < 7:1 >$ bit $W = Writable \ bit \qquad U = Unimplemented \ bit, \ read \ as \ '0'$	

#### bit 15-1 ADBASE<15:1>: Analog-to-Digital Base bits

This register contains the base address of the user's ADC Interrupt Service Routine jump table. This register, when read, contains the sum of the ADBASE register contents and the encoded value of the PxRDY status bits.

The encoder logic provides the bit number of the highest priority PxRDY bits, where P0RDY is the highest priority and P6RDY is the lowest priority.

#### bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

- Note 1: The encoding results are shifted left two bits, so bits 1-0 of the result are always zero.
  - **2:** As an alternative to using the ADBASE register, the ADCP0-6 ADC Pair Conversion Complete interrupts can be used to invoke A to D conversion completion routines for individual ADC input pairs.

#### **REGISTER 19-4:** ADPCFG: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	1\/ VV-0			1// //-0	
—	—	—	—		PCFG<	:11:8> <sup>(1)</sup>		
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PCFG<7:0> <sup>(1)</sup>								
bit 7							bit 0	
bit 7							b	

Legend:						
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 11-0 PCFG<11:0>: Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration Control bits<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Port pin in Digital mode; port read input is enabled, Analog-to-Digital input multiplexer is connected to AVss

0 = Port pin in Analog mode; port read input is disabled, Analog-to-Digital samples the pin voltage

**Note 1:** Not all PCFGx bits are available on all devices. See Figure 19-1 through Figure 19-6 for the available analog pins (PCFGx = ANx, where x = 0-11).

#### REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN1	PEND1	SWTRG1	TRGSRC14	TRGSRC13	TRGSRC12	TRGSRC11	TRGSRC10
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN0	PEND0	SWTRG0	TRGSRC04	TRGSRC03	TRGSRC02	TRGSRC01	TRGSRC00
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	IRQEN1: Interrupt Request Enable 1 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN3 and AN2 is completed</li> <li>0 = IRQ is not generated</li> </ul>
bit 14	PEND1: Pending Conversion Status 1 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Conversion of Channels AN3 and AN2 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted</li> <li>0 = Conversion is complete</li> </ul>
bit 13	SWTRG1: Software Trigger 1 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN3 and AN2 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(1)</sup> This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND1 bit is set.</li> <li>0 = Conversion has not started</li> </ul>
Note 1:	The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 12-8	TRGSRC1<4:0>: Trigger 1 Source Selection bits
	Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN3 and AN2. 11111 = Timer2 period match
	•
	11011 = Reserved 11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger 11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger 11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger 10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger 10110 = Reserved
	10010 = Reserved 10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected 10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected 01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected 01100 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected 01101 = Reserved 01100 = Timer1 period match • • • • • • • • • • • • •
L 1 7	00000 = No conversion is enabled
bit 7	IRQEN0: Interrupt Request Enable 0 bit 1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN1 and AN0 is completed 0 = IRQ is not generated
bit 6	<b>PEND0:</b> Pending Conversion Status 0 bit 1 = Conversion of Channels AN1 and AN0 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted 0 = Conversion is complete
bit 5	SWTRG0: Software Trigger 0 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN1 and AN0 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND0 bit is set.</li> <li>0 = Conversion has not started</li> </ul>

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0
               TRGSRC0<4:0>: Trigger 0 Source Selection bits
               Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN1 and AN0.
               11111 = Timer2 period match
               11011 = Reserved
               11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
               11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
               11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
               10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
               10110 = \text{Reserved}
               10010 = Reserved
               10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
               10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
               01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
               01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
               01101 = Reserved
               01100 = Timer1 period match
               01000 = Reserved
               00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
               00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
               00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
               00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
               00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
               00010 = Global software trigger is selected
               00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
               00000 = No conversion is enabled
```

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN3 <sup>(1)</sup>	PEND3 <sup>(1)</sup>	SWTRG3 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSRC34 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSRC33 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSRC32 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSRC31 <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSRC30 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN2 <sup>(2)</sup>	PEND2 <sup>(2)</sup>	SWTRG2 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRGSRC24 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRGSRC23 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRGSRC22 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRGSRC21 <sup>(2)</sup>	TRGSRC20 <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	<b>IRQEN3:</b> Interrupt Request Enable 3 bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN7 and AN6 is completed 0 = IRQ is not generated
bit 14	<b>PEND3:</b> Pending Conversion Status 3 bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Conversion of Channels AN7 and AN6 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted 0 = Conversion is complete
bit 13	<ul> <li>SWTRG3: Software Trigger 3 bit<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN7 and AN6 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(3)</sup> This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND3 bit is set.</li> <li>0 = Conversion has not started</li> </ul>
Note 1:	These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.

- 2: These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.
- **3:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 12	-8	TRGSRC3<4:0>: Trigger 3 Source Selection bits <sup>(1)</sup>
	-	Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN7 and AN6. 11111 = Timer2 period match
		•
		•
		•
		11011 = Reserved 11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger 11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
		11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger 10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger 10110 = Reserved
		•
		10010 = Reserved 10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected 10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected 01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected 01100 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected 01101 = Reserved 01100 = Timer1 period match
		01000 = Reserved 00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected 00101 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected 00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected 00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected 00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected 00010 = Global software trigger is selected 00001 = Individual software trigger is selected 00000 = No conversion is enabled
bit 7		IRQEN2: Interrupt Request Enable 2 bit <sup>((2))</sup>
		<ul> <li>1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN5 and AN4 is completed</li> <li>0 = IRQ is not generated</li> </ul>
bit 6		PEND2: Pending Conversion Status 2 bit <sup>((2))</sup>
		<ul> <li>1 = Conversion of Channels AN5 and AN4 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted</li> <li>0 = Conversion is complete</li> </ul>
bit 5		SWTRG2: Software Trigger 2 bit <sup>((2))</sup>
		<ul> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN5 and AN4 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(3)</sup></li> <li>This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND2 bit is set.</li> </ul>
		0 = Conversion has not started
Note	1:	These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.
	2:	These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.
	3:	The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 TRGSRC2<4:0>: Trigger 2 Source Selection bits<sup>(2)</sup> Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN5 and AN4. 11111 = Timer2 period match 11011 = Reserved 11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger 11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger 11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger 10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger 10110 = Reserved 10010 = Reserved 10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected 10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected 01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected 01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected 01101 = Reserved 01100 = Timer1 period match 01000 = Reserved 00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected 00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected 00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected 00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected 00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected 00010 = Global software trigger is selected 00001 = Individual software trigger is selected 00000 = No conversion is enabled

- Note 1: These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.
  - 2: These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.
  - **3:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

# dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

#### REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN5	PEND5	SWTRG5	TRGSRC54	TRGSRC53	TRGSRC52	TRGSRC51	TRGSRC50
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IRQEN4	PEND4	SWTRG4	TRGSRC44	TRGSRC43	TRGSRC42	TRGSRC41	TRGSRC40
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	IRQEN5: Interrupt Request Enable 5 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN11 and AN10 is completed</li> <li>0 = IRQ is not generated</li> </ul>
bit 14	PEND5: Pending Conversion Status 5 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Conversion of Channels AN11 and AN10 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted</li> <li>0 = Conversion is complete</li> </ul>
bit 13	SWTRG5: Software Trigger 5 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN11 and AN10 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(2)</sup> This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND5 bit is set.</li> <li>0 = Conversion has not started</li> </ul>
Noto 1:	This register is only implemented in the dePIC22E I16CS504 devices

- **Note 1:** This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.
  - 2: The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 12-8	TRGSRC5<4:0>: Trigger 5 Source Selection bits
	Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN11 and AN10. 11111 = Timer2 period match
	•
	•
	•
	11011 = Reserved 11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger 11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger 11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger 10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger 10110 = Reserved
	•
	•
	10010 = Reserved
	10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
	10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
	01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
	01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected 01101 = Reserved
	01100 = Timer1 period match
	•
	•
	•
	01000 = Reserved
	00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
	00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected 00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
	00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
	00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
	00010 = Global software trigger is selected
	00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
	00000 = No conversion is enabled
bit 7	IRQEN4: Interrupt Request Enable 4 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN9 and AN8 is completed</li> <li>0 = IRQ is not generated</li> </ul>
bit 6	PEND4: Pending Conversion Status 4 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Conversion of Channels AN9 and AN8 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted</li> <li>0 = Conversion is complete</li> </ul>
bit 5	SWTRG4: Software Trigger 4 bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Starts conversion of AN9 and AN8 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)<sup>(2)</sup></li> <li>This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND4 bit is set.</li> </ul>
	0 = Conversion has not started
Note 1:	This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

2: The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

#### REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0
               TRGSRC4<4:0>: Trigger 4 Source Selection bits
               Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN9 and AN8.
               11111 = Timer2 period match
               11011 = Reserved
               11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
               11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
               11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
               10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
               10110 = Reserved
               10010 = Reserved
               10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
               10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
               01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
               01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
               01101 = Reserved
               01100 = Timer1 period match
               01000 = Reserved
               00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
               00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
               00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
               00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
               00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
               00010 = Global software trigger is selected
               00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
               00000 = No conversion is enabled
```

- Note 1: This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.
  - 2: The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—	—	—	—		_				
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
IRQEN6	1	PEND6         SWTRG6         TRGSRC6<4:0>							
bit 7	FENDO	3011100			11031004.0	>	bit C		
							Dit C		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown						
bit 15-8 bit 7	<b>Unimplemented:</b> Read as '0' <b>IRQEN6:</b> Interrupt Request Enable 6 bit 1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN13 and AN12 is o				is completed				
	0 = IRQ is no		when reques				is completed		
bit 6	PEND6: Pend	ding Conversior	n Status 6 bit						
	<ul> <li>1 = Conversion of Channels AN13 and AN 12 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted</li> <li>0 = Conversion is complete</li> </ul>					sserted			
bit 5	SWTRG6: So	WTRG6: Software Trigger 6 bit							
	This bit is		cleared by ha		TREF) (if selecte he PEND6 bit is		SRCx bits) <sup>(2)</sup>		
Note 1: This	s register is onl	y implemented	on the dsPIC	33FJ16GS502	and dsPIC33F	J16GS504 devi	ces.		

## REGISTER 19-8: ADCPC3: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 3<sup>(1)</sup>

2: The trigger source must be set as global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

## REGISTER 19-8: ADCPC3: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 3<sup>(1)</sup>

TRGSRC6<4:0>: Trigger 6 Source Selection bits Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN13 and AN12. 11111 = Timer2 period match ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected

- Note 1: This register is only implemented on the dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.
  - 2: The trigger source must be set as global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

# dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

NOTES:

# 20.0 HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "High-Speed Analog Comparator" (DS70296) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33F SMPS comparator module monitors current and/or voltage transients that may be too fast for the CPU and ADC to capture.

#### 20.1 Features Overview

The SMPS comparator module contains the following major features:

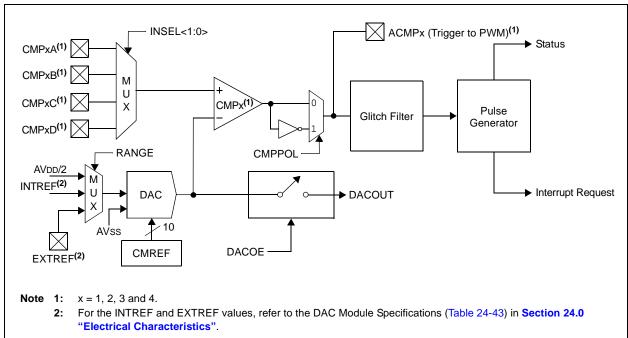
- 16 selectable comparator inputs
- Up to four analog comparators
- 10-bit DAC for each analog comparator

- Programmable output polarity
- Interrupt generation capability
- DACOUT pin to provide DAC output
- DAC has three ranges of operation:
   AVDD/2
  - Internal Reference (INTREF)
  - External Reference (EXTREF)
- ADC sample and convert trigger capability
- Disable capability reduces power consumption
- Functional support for PWM module:
  - PWM duty cycle control
  - PWM period control
  - PWM Fault detect

#### 20.2 Module Description

Figure 20-1 shows a functional block diagram of one analog comparator from the SMPS comparator module. The analog comparator provides high-speed operation with a typical delay of 20 ns. The comparator has a typical offset voltage of  $\pm 5$  mV. The negative input of the comparator is always connected to the DAC circuit. The positive input of the comparator is connected to an analog multiplexer that selects the desired source pin.

The analog comparator input pins are typically shared with pins used by the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) module. Both the comparator and the ADC can use the same pins at the same time. This capability enables a user to measure an input voltage with the ADC and detect voltage transients with the comparator.



#### FIGURE 20-1: HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 20.3 Module Applications

This module provides a means for the SMPS dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSC devices to monitor voltage and currents in a power conversion application. The ability to detect transient conditions and stimulate the dsPIC DSC processor and/or peripherals, without requiring the processor and ADC to constantly monitor voltages or currents, frees the dsPIC DSC to perform other tasks.

The comparator module has a high-speed comparator and an associated 10-bit DAC that provides a programmable reference voltage to the inverting input of the comparator. The polarity of the comparator output is user-programmable. The output of the module can be used in the following modes:

- Generate an Interrupt
- Trigger an ADC Sample and Convert Process
- Truncate the PWM Signal (current limit)
- Truncate the PWM Period (current minimum)
- Disable the PWM Outputs (Fault latch)

The output of the comparator module may be used in multiple modes at the same time, such as: 1) generate an interrupt, 2) have the ADC take a sample and convert it, and 3) truncate the PWM output in response to a voltage being detected beyond its expected value.

The comparator module can also be used to wake-up the system from Sleep or Idle mode when the analog input voltage exceeds the programmed threshold voltage.

### 20.4 DAC

The range of the DAC is controlled through an analog multiplexer that selects either AVDD/2, an internal reference source, INTREF, or an external reference source, EXTREF. The full range of the DAC (AVDD/2) will typically be used when the chosen input source pin is shared with the ADC. The reduced range option (INTREF) will likely be used when monitoring current levels using a current sense resistor. Usually, the measured voltages in such applications are small (<1.25V); therefore the option of using a reduced reference range for the comparator extends the available DAC resolution in these applications. The use of an external reference enables the user to connect to a reference that better suits their application.

DACOUT, shown in Figure 20-1, can only be associated with a single comparator at a given time.

Note: It should be ensured in software that multiple DACOE bits are not set. The output on the DACOUT pin will be indeterminate if multiple comparators enable the DAC output.

#### 20.5 Interaction with I/O Buffers

If the comparator module is enabled and a pin has been selected as the source for the comparator, then the chosen I/O pad must disable the digital input buffer associated with the pad to prevent excessive currents in the digital buffer due to analog input voltages.

#### 20.6 Digital Logic

The CMPCONx register (see Register 20-1) provides the control logic that configures the comparator module. The digital logic provides a glitch filter for the comparator output to mask transient signals in less than two instruction cycles. In Sleep or Idle mode, the glitch filter is bypassed to enable an asynchronous path from the comparator to the interrupt controller. This asynchronous path can be used to wake-up the processor from Sleep or Idle mode.

The comparator can be disabled while in Idle mode if the CMPSIDL bit is set. If a device has multiple comparators, if any CMPSIDL bit is set, then the entire group of comparators will be disabled while in Idle mode. This behavior reduces complexity in the design of the clock control logic for this module.

The digital logic also provides a one TCY width pulse generator for triggering the ADC and generating interrupt requests.

The CMPDACx (see Register 20-2) register provides the digital input value to the reference DAC.

If the module is disabled, the DAC and comparator are disabled to reduce power consumption.

#### 20.7 Comparator Input Range

The comparator has a limitation for the input Common-Mode Range (CMR) of (AVDD - 1.5V), typical. This means that both inputs should not exceed this range. As long as one of the inputs is within the Common-Mode Range, the comparator output will be correct. However, any input exceeding the CMR limitation will cause the comparator input to be saturated.

If both inputs exceed the CMR, the comparator output will be indeterminate.

#### 20.8 DAC Output Range

The DAC has a limitation for the maximum reference voltage input of (AVDD - 1.6) volts. An external reference voltage input should not exceed this value or the reference DAC output will become indeterminate.

#### 20.9 Comparator Registers

The comparator module is controlled by the following registers:

- CMPCONx: Comparator Control x Register
- CMPDACx: Comparator DAC x Control Register

# dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

REGISTER	20-1: CMPC	ONx: COMP	ARATOR C	ONTROL x R	EGISTER		
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	R/W-0
CMPON		CMPSIDL	r	r	r	r	DACOE
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	r-0	R/W-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	r	CMPSTAT	r	CMPPOL	RANGE
bit 7	l						bit C
Legend:		r = Reserved	bit				
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	id as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15	1 = Compara	mparator Opera ator module is e ator module is d	enabled		sumption)		
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	CMPSIDL: C	omparator Stop	in Idle Mode	bit			
	0 = Continue	nues module op es module opera as multiple com	ation in Idle n	node		oles ALL compa	rators while ir
bit 12-9	Reserved: R	<b>ead as</b> '0'					
bit 8	DACOE: DAG	C Output Enable	е				
		<ul> <li>1 = DAC analog voltage is output to the DACOUT pin<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>0 = DAC analog voltage is not connected to the DACOUT pin</li> </ul>					
bit 7-6	INSEL<1:0>:	Input Source S	Select for Cor	nparator bits			
	01 = Selects 10 = Selects	CMPxA input p CMPxB input p CMPxC input p CMPxD input p	in in				
bit 5	EXTREF: Ena	able External R	eference bit				
	external 0 = Internal r	voltage source)	)			C voltage deter m DAC voltage o	-
bit 4	Reserved: R	ead as '0'					
bit 3	CMPSTAT: C	urrent State of	Comparator (	Dutput Includin	g CMPPOL Se	lection bit	
bit 2	Reserved: R	ead as '0'					
bit 1	CMPPOL: Co	omparator Outp	ut Polarity Co	ontrol bit			
	1 = Output is 0 = Output is						
bit 0	RANGE: Sele	ects DAC Outpu	ut Voltage Ra	nge bit			
		ge: Max DAC \ ge: Max DAC V			SV AVDD		
	DACOUT can be a hat multiple comp						
	efer to the DAC Module Specifications (Table 24-43) in <b>Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"</b> for						

### REGISTER 20-1: CMPCONx: COMPARATOR CONTROL x REGISTER

2: Refer to the DAC Module Specifications (Table 24-43) in Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for the INTREF value.

						<b>D</b> 444 a	<b>D</b> 444 a
r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
r	r	r	r	r	r	CMRE	F<9:8>
bit 15							bit 8
	DAM 0	DAALO	<b>D M A</b>	<b>D</b> 444 0	DANIO	DANA	<b>D</b> 444 o
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CMRE	EF<7:0>			
bit 7							bit C
Legend:		r = Reserved	bit				
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-10	Reserved: Re	ead as '0'					
bit 9-0	CMREF<9:0>	Comparator I	Reference Vo	Itage Select bit	s		
		•		•		הה/2)/102 <i>1</i> ) ער	lts depending
	1111111111 = (CMREF<9:0> * INTREF/1024) or (CMREF<9:0> * (AVDD/2)/1024) volts dependent on the RANGE bit or (CMREF<9:0> * EXTREF/1024) if EXTREF is set						
						L	
	•						
	•						
	000000000 = 0.0 volts						
	,						

#### REGISTER 20-2: CMPDACx: COMPARATOR DAC x CONTROL REGISTER

# 21.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" sections.
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>)
- In-Circuit Emulation
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)

# 21.1 Configuration Bits

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide nonvolatile memory implementations for device Configuration bits. Refer to "**Device Configuration**" (DS70194) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*" for more information on this implementation.

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location 0xF80000.

The individual Configuration bit descriptions for the Configuration registers are shown in Table 21-2.

Note that address, 0xF80000, is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the configuration memory space (0x800000-0xFFFFFF), which can only be accessed using Table Reads and Table Writes.

The device Configuration register map is shown in Table 21-1.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0xF80000	FBS	_	_		_	BSS2	BSS1	BSS0	BWRP
0xF80002	Reserved	—	—	_	—	_	_	—	—
0xF80004	FGS	—	—	_	—	—	GSS1	GSS0	GWRP
0xF80006	FOSCSEL	IESO	—	_		_	FNOSC2	FNOSC1	FNOSC0
0xF80008	FOSC	FCKSM1	FCKSM0	IOL1WAY	_	_	OSCIOFNC	POSCMD1	POSCMD0
0xF8000A	FWDT	FWDTEN	WINDIS	—	WDTPRE	WDTPOST3	WDTPOST2	WDTPOST1	WDTPOST0
0xF8000C	FPOR	—	—	_	—	Reserved <sup>(2)</sup>	FPWRT2	FPWRT1	FPWRT0
0xF8000E	FICD	Reser	ved <sup>(1)</sup>	JTAGEN	_	_		ICS1	ICS0
0xF80010	FUID0		User Unit ID Byte 0						
0xF80012	FUID1		User Unit ID Byte 1						

#### TABLE 21-1: DEVICE CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

**Legend:** — = unimplemented bit, read as '0'.

Note 1: These bits are reserved for use by development tools and must be programmed to '1'.

2: This bit reads the current programmed value.

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description
BWRP	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection bit
			1 = Boot segment can be written
			0 = Boot segment is write-protected
BSS<2:0>	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size bits
			x11 = No boot program Flash segment
			Boot Space is 256 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors): 110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE
			010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE
			Boot Space is 768 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors):
			101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE
			001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE
			Boot Space is 1792 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors): 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE
			000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE
GSS<1:0>	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Code-Protect bits
			<ul> <li>11 = User program memory is not code-protected</li> <li>10 = Standard security</li> <li>0x = High security</li> </ul>
GWRP	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Write-Protect bit
owna	100		1 = User program memory is not write-protected
			0 = User program memory is write-protected
IESO	FOSCSEL	Immediate	Two-speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit
			1 = Start-up device with FRC, then automatically switch to the
			user-selected oscillator source when ready
	5000051		0 = Start-up device with user-selected oscillator source
FNOSC<2:0>	FOSCSEL	If clock switch is enabled,	Initial Oscillator Source Selection bits
		RTSP effect	111 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with Postscaler 110 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with Divide-by-16
		is on any	101 = LPRC Oscillator
		device Reset;	100 = Reserved
		otherwise, Immediate	011 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) Oscillator with PLL
		Inneulate	010 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) Oscillator 001 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with PLL
			000 = FRC Oscillator
FCKSM<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Clock Switching Mode bits
			1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled
			01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled
IOL1WAY	FOSC	Immediate	Peripheral Pin Select Configuration bit
			1 = Allows only one reconfiguration
			0 = Allows multiple reconfigurations
OSCIOFNC	FOSC	Immediate	OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes)
			1 = OSC2 is the clock output
			0 = OSC2 is the general purpose digital I/O pin

#### TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description
POSCMD<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits 11 = Primary Oscillator is disabled 10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode 01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode 00 = EC (External Clock) mode
FWDTEN	FWDT	Immediate	<ul> <li>Watchdog Timer Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Watchdog Timer is always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled; clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect)</li> <li>0 = Watchdog Timer is enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register)</li> </ul>
WINDIS	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit 1 = Watchdog Timer in Non-Window mode 0 = Watchdog Timer in Window mode
WDTPRE	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit 1 = 1:128 0 = 1:32
WDTPOST<3:0>	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits 1111 = 1:32,768 1110 = 1:16,384 • • • • • • • • • • • • •
FPWRT<2:0>	FPOR	Immediate	Power-on Reset Timer Value Select bits 111 = PWRT = 128 ms 110 = PWRT = 64 ms 101 = PWRT = 32 ms 100 = PWRT = 16 ms 011 = PWRT = 8 ms 010 = PWRT = 4 ms 001 = PWRT = 2 ms 000 = PWRT = Disabled
JTAGEN	FICD	Immediate	JTAG Enable bit 1 = JTAG is enabled 0 = JTAG is disabled
ICS<1:0>	FICD	Immediate	ICD Communication Channel Select Enable bits 11 = Communicates on PGEC1 and PGED1 10 = Communicates on PGEC2 and PGED2 01 = Communicates on PGEC3 and PGED3 00 = Reserved, do not use.

#### TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

#### 21.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

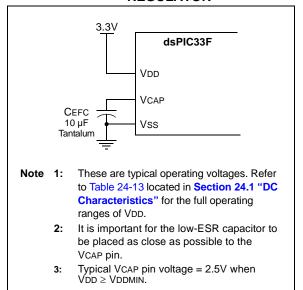
The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (less than 5 ohms) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 21-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 24-13 located in Section 24.1 "DC Characteristics".

Note:	It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to
	be placed as close as possible to the VCAP
	pin.

On a POR, it takes approximately 20  $\mu$ s for the on-chip voltage regulator to generate an output voltage. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down.

#### FIGURE 21-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>



#### 21.3 BOR: Brown-out Reset

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines, or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the PWRT time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM = 100 is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

#### 21.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

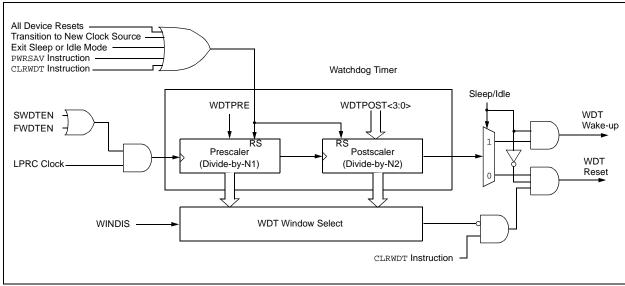
#### 21.4.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode, or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>) which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC<2:0> bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution
- Note: The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.



#### FIGURE 21-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 21.4.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP bit (RCON<3>) or IDLE bit (RCON<2>) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

#### 21.4.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

Note: If the WINDIS bit (FWDT<6>) is cleared, the CLRWDT instruction should be executed by the application software only during the last 1/4 of the WDT period. This CLRWDT window can be determined by using a timer. If a CLRWDT instruction is executed before this window, a WDT Reset occurs.

The WDT flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

#### 21.5 JTAG Interface

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing. Detailed information on this interface will be provided in future revisions of the document.

#### 21.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of Digital Signal Controllers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the Digital Signal Controller just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Flash Programming Specification" (DS70152) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

#### 21.7 In-Circuit Debugger

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide simple debugging functionality through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to  $\overline{MCLR}$ , VDD, Vss, and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

# 21.8 Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices offer the intermediate implementation of CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security. CodeGuard Security enables multiple parties to securely share resources (memory, interrupts and peripherals) on a single chip. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property (IP) in collaborative system designs.

When coupled with software encryption libraries, Code-Guard<sup>™</sup> Security can be used to securely update Flash even when multiple IPs reside on a single chip.

# TABLE 21-3:CODE FLASH SECURITY<br/>SEGMENT SIZES FOR<br/>6-Kbyte DEVICES

Configuration Bits		
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	GS = 1792 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 000FFEh
		002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
	BS = 256 IW	000200h 0003FEh
BSS<2:0> = x10 256	GS = 1536 IW	000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h
		002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 00015Eh
BSS<2:0> = x01	BS = 768 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh
768	GS = 1024 IW	000800h 000FFEh 001000h
		002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x00 1792	BS = 1792 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h
		002BFEh

The code protection features are controlled by the Configuration registers: FBS and FGS.

Secure segment and RAM protection is not implemented in dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices.

Note:	Refer	to	"Co	odeGuar	d™	Secur	ity"
	(DS701	199)	for	further	infor	mation	on
	CodeG	uard	Sec	urity usa	ge, co	onfigura	tion
	and op	eratio	on.				

#### TABLE 21-4: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 16-Kbyte DEVICES

Configuration Bits		
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	GS = 5376 IW	0002200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 0006FFEh 001000h
		002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh 000200h
BSS<2:0> = x10	BS = 256 IW	0003FEh 000400h
256		0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h
	GS = 5120 IW	002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
<b>BSS&lt;2:0&gt; =</b> x01	BS = 768 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h
768		000800h 000FFEh 001000h
	GS = 4608 IW	002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x00	BS = 1792 IW	000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h
	GS = 3584 IW	000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh

# dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

NOTES:

# 22.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the latest sections in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which are available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33F instruction set is identical to that of the dsPIC30F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- · Literal operations
- DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 22-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33F instruction set summary in Table 22-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value, 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register, 'f', or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- The accumulator write-back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register, 'Wn', or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the Table Read and Table Write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain double-word instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the Program Counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all Table Reads and Table Writes and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

Note:	For more details on the instruction set,
	refer to the "16-bit MCU and DSC
	Programmer's Reference Manual"
	(DS70157).

Field	Description
#text	Means literal defined by "text"
(text)	Means "content of text"
[text]	Means "the location addressed by text"
{ }	Optional field or operation
<n:m></n:m>	Register bit field
.b	Byte mode selection
.d	Double-Word mode selection
.S	Shadow register select
.W	Word mode selection (default)
Acc	One of two accumulators {A, B}
AWB	Accumulator Write-Back Destination Address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2}
bit4	4-bit bit selection field (used in word-addressed instructions) $\in \{015\}$
C, DC, N, OV, Z	MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Expr	Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
f	File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF}
lit1	1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}
lit4	4-bit unsigned literal $\in \{015\}$
lit5	5-bit unsigned literal $\in \{031\}$
lit8	8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}
lit10	10-bit unsigned literal $\in$ {0255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode
lit14	14-bit unsigned literal $\in \{016384\}$
lit16	16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535}
lit23	23-bit unsigned literal $\in$ {08388608}; LSb must be '0'
None	Field does not require an entry, can be blank
OA, OB, SA, SB	DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate
PC	Program Counter
Slit10	10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}
Slit16	16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}
Slit6	6-bit signed literal $\in$ {-1616}
Wb	Base W register ∈ {W0W15}
Wd	Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] }
Wdo	Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] }
Wm,Wn	Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (Direct Addressing)

#### TABLE 22-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
Wm*Wm	Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7}
Wm*Wn	Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for DSP instructions $\in$ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7}
Wn	One of 16 Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wnd	One of 16 Destination Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wns	One of 16 Source Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
WREG	W0 (Working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }
Wso	Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }
Wx	X Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none}
Wxd	X Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}
Wy	Y Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = 2, [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11 + W12], none}
Wyd	Y Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}

#### TABLE 22-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

TABLE 22-2:		INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW								
Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax Description		# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected			
1 ADD		ADD	Acc	Add Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SE			
		ADD	f	f = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADD	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADD	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADD	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADD	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADD	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SE			
2	ADDC	ADDC	f	f = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADDC	f,WREG	WREG = $f + WREG + (C)$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADDC	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADDC	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		ADDC	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
3	AND	AND	f	f = f AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
0	11112	AND	f,WREG	WREG = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
		AND	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd	1	1	N,Z			
				Wd = Wb .AND. Ws	1	1				
		AND	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. lit5			N,Z			
				1	1	N,Z				
4	ASR	ASR	f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		ASR	f,WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		ASR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		ASR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z			
			Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z			
5	BCLR	BCLR	f,#bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None			
		BCLR	Ws,#bit4	Bit Clear Ws	1	1	None			
6	BRA	BRA	C,Expr	Branch if Carry	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	GE, Expr	Branch if Greater Than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	GEU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater Than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	GT,Expr	Branch if Greater Than	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	GTU,Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater Than	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	LE,Expr	Branch if Less Than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	LEU,Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less Than or Equal	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	LT,Expr	Branch if Less Than	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	LTU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less Than	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	N,Expr	Branch if Negative	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	NC,Expr	Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	NN,Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	NOV, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	NZ,Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	OA,Expr	Branch if Accumulator A Overflow	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	OB,Expr	Branch if Accumulator B Overflow	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	OV,Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	SA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A Saturated	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	SB,Expr	Branch if Accumulator B Saturated	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	2	None			
		BRA	Z,Expr	Branch if Zero	1	1 (2)	None			
		BRA	Wn	Computed Branch	1	2	None			
7	BSET	BSET	f,#bit4	Bit Set f	1	1	None			
		BSET	Ws,#bit4	Bit Set Ws	1	1	None			
8	BSW	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None			
5	100	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None			
		2.wca	WW, 6W				NUNE			

Bit Toggle f

Bit Toggle Ws

## TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

BTG

BTG

BTG

f,#bit4

Ws,#bit4

9

1

1

None

None

1

1

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
10	BTSC	BTSC	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSC	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
11	BTSS	BTSS	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSS	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
12	BTST	BTST	f,#bit4	Bit Test f	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb>	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb>	1	1	Z
13	BTSTS	BTSTS	f,#bit4	Bit Test then Set f	1	1	Z
		BTSTS.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C, then Set	1	1	С
		BTSTS.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
14	CALL	CALL	lit23	Call Subroutine	2	2	None
		CALL	Wn	Call Indirect Subroutine	1	2	None
15	CLR	CLR	f	f = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	WREG	WREG = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Ws	Ws = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Clear Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
16	CLRWDT	CLRWDT	Acc, wa, waa, wy, wya, Awb	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
17	COM	COM	f	$f = \overline{f}$	1	1	N,Z
17	COM			_			
		COM	f,WREG	WREG = f	1	1	N,Z
		COM	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws}$	1	1	N,Z
18	CP	CP	f	Compare f with WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
19	CP0	CP0	f	Compare f with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP0	Ws	Compare Ws with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	CPB	CPB	f	Compare f with WREG, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		СРВ	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb - Ws - $\overline{C}$ )	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
21	CPSEQ	CPSEQ	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
22	CPSGT	CPSGT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
23	CPSLT	CPSLT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
24	CPSNE	CPSNE	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if ≠		1 (2 or 3)	None
25	DAW	DAW	Wn	Wn = Decimal Adjust Wn	1	1	С
26	DEC	DEC	f	f = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	f,WREG	WREG = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
27	DEC2	DEC2	f	f = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	f,WREG	WREG = $f - 2$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
28	DISI	DISI	#lit14	Disable Interrupts for k Instruction Cycles	1	1	None

#### TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABL	E 22-2:	INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)								
Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected			
29 DIV		DIV.S Wm, Wn Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide		1	18	N,Z,C,OV				
		DIV.SD	Wm, Wn	Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
		DIV.U	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
		DIV.UD	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
30	DIVF	DIVF	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
31	DO	DO	<pre>#lit14,Expr</pre>	Do code to PC + Expr, lit14 + 1 times	2	2	None			
		DO Wn, Expr Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times		2	2	None				
32	ED	ED	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
33	EDAC	EDAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
34	EXCH	EXCH	Wns,Wnd	Swap Wns with Wnd	1	1	None			
35	FBCL	FBCL	Ws,Wnd	Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С			
36	FF1L	FF1L	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С			
37	FF1R	FF1R Ws, Wnd Find First One from Right (LSb) Side		1	1	С				
38	GOTO	GOTO	Expr	Go to Address	2	2	None			
		GOTO	Wn	Go to Indirect	1	2	None			
39	INC	INC	f	f = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC	f,WREG	WREG = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
40	INC2	INC2	f	f = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC2	f,WREG	WREG = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
41	IOR	IOR	f	f = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
	-	IOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z			
42	LAC	LAC	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	Load Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
43	LNK	LNK	#lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	None			
44	LSR	LSR	f	f = Logical Right Shift f		1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	f,WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z			
		LSR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z			
45	MAC	MAC	Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
		MAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
46	MOV	MOV	f,Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV	f	Move f to f	1	1	N,Z			
		MOV	f,WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	None			
		MOV	#lit16,Wn	Move 16-bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV.b	#lit8,Wn	Move 8-bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV	Wn,f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None			
		MOV	Wso,Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None			
		MOV	WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	None			
		MOV.D	Wns,Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd	1	2	None			
		MOV.D	Ws,Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)	1	2	None			
47	MOVSAC	MOVSAC	Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB	Prefetch and Store Accumulator	1	1	None			

# TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
48	MPY	MPY Wm*Wn,Ad	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MPY Wm*Wm,Ad	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square Wm to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
49	MPY.N	MPY.N Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd		-(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator	1	1	None
50	MSC	MSC			1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
51	MUL	MUL.SS	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None
	-	MUL.SU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.US	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL	f	W3:W2 = f * WREG	1	1	None
52	NEG	NEG	Acc	Negate Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		NEG	f	$f = \overline{f} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	f,WREG	WREG = $\overline{f}$ + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
53 NOP NOP			No Operation	1	1	None	
		NOPR		No Operation	1	1	None
54	POP	POP	f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		POP	Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None
		POP.D	Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1)	1	2	None
		POP.S		Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All
55	PUSH	PUSH	f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH	Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH.D	Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None
		PUSH.S		Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None
56	PWRSAV	PWRSAV	#lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
57	RCALL	RCALL	Expr	Relative Call	1	2	None
		RCALL	Wn	Computed Call	1	2	None
58	REPEAT	REPEAT	#lit14	Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times	1	1	None
50		REPEAT	Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times	1	1	None
59	RESET	RESET		Software Device Reset	1	1	None
60	RETFIE	RETFIE	#1:+10 th	Return from interrupt	1	3 (2)	None
61	RETLW	RETLW	#lit10,Wn	Return with Literal in Wn	1	3 (2)	None
62 63	RETURN	RETURN	f	Return from Subroutine f = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	3 (2) 1	None C,N,Z
00	NTC .	RLC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RLC	Ws,Wd	Web = Rotate Left through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
64	RLNC	RLNC	f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
2.		RLNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RLNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
65	RRC	RRC	f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z

#### TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)								
Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic	Assembly Syntax		Description		# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected	
66	RRNC	RRNC	f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z	
		RRNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z	
		RRNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z	
67	SAC	SAC	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Accumulator	1	1	None	
		SAC.R	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Rounded Accumulator	1	1	None	
68	SE	SE	Ws,Wnd	, Wnd Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws				
69	SETM	SETM	f	f = 0xFFFF	1	1	None	
		SETM	WREG	WREG = 0xFFFF	1	1	None	
		SETM	Ws	Ws = 0xFFFF	1	1	None	
70	SFTAC			Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn)	1	1		
		SFTAC	Acc,#Slit6	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
71	SL	SL	f	f = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z	
		SL	f,WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z	
		SL	Ws,Wd	Wd = Left Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z	
		SL	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z	
		SL	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z	
72	SUB	SUB	Acc	Subtract Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
		SUB	f	f = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUB	#lit10,Wn	Wn = Wn - lit10	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUB	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb – Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
73	SUBB	SUBB	f	$f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBB	f,WREG	$WREG = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBB	#lit10,Wn	$Wn = Wn - Iit10 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBB	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = Wb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
74	SUBR	SUBR	f	f = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = lit5 – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
75	SUBBR	SUBBR	f	$f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f – $(\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		SUBBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
76	SWAP	SWAP.b	WD,#1105,Wd	Wn = Nibble Swap Wn	1	1	None	
70	SWAP	SWAP.D	Wn	Wn = Byte Swap Wn	1	1	None	
77	TBLRDH	TBLRDH	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	2	None	
78	TBLRDL	TBLRDL	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd	1	2	None	
79	TBLWTH	TBLWTH	Ws,Wd	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>	1	2	None	
80	TBLWTL	TBLWTL Ws, Wd Write Ws to Prog<25.10>		1	2	None		
81	ULNK	ULNK			1	1	None	
82	XOR	XOR	f	f = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z	
		XOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z	
		XOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z	
		XOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z	
		XOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z	
83	ZE	ZE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws	1	1	C,Z,N	

# 

# 23.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Digital Signal Controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
- MPLAB<sup>®</sup> X IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM<sup>™</sup> Assembler
  - MPLINK<sup>™</sup> Object Linker/ MPLIB<sup>™</sup> Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3
- Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- Third-party development tools

#### 23.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows<sup>®</sup>, Linux and Mac  $OS^{®}$  X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- · Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- · Call graph window
- Project-Based Workspaces:
- Multiple projects
- Multiple tools
- Multiple configurations
- Simultaneous debugging sessions
- File History and Bug Tracking:
- · Local file history feature
- Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

#### 23.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 23.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel<sup>®</sup> standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

#### 23.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

### 23.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 23.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

#### 23.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

#### 23.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a highspeed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

## 23.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a fullspeed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>).

### 23.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

#### 23.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM<sup>™</sup> and dsPICDEM<sup>™</sup> demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> security ICs, CAN, IrDA<sup>®</sup>, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL<sup>®</sup> evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

### 23.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent<sup>®</sup> and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika<sup>®</sup>

# 24.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

# Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant, with respect to Vss <sup>(3)</sup>	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when VDD $\geq 3.0V^{(3)}$	-0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when $VDD < 3.0V^{(3)}$	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	250 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin	15 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin	
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin	45 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports <sup>(2)</sup>	200mA

**Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

- 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 24-2).
- 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

#### 24.1 DC Characteristics

	VDD Range	Temp Range	Max MIPS				
Characteristic	(in Volts)	(in °C)	dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04				
	3.0-3.6∨ <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +85°C	40				
_	3.0-3.6∨ <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +125°C	40				

#### TABLE 24-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

#### TABLE 24-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+85	°C
Extended Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+140	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+125	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation:	PD		PINT + PI/C	)	W
$I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} x IOH) + \Sigma (VOL x IOL)$					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(	TJ — TA)/θJ	IA	W

#### TABLE 24-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

Characteristic	Symbol	Тур	Max	Unit	Notes
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin QFN	θJA	28		°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin TFQP	θJA	39	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SPDIP	θJA	42	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SOIC	θJA	47	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin QFN-S	θJA	34	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 18-Pin SOIC	θJA	57	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin VTLA	θJA	25	_	°C/W	1

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA ( $\theta$ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
Operati	ng Voltag	e							
DC10	Vdd	Supply Voltage <sup>(4)</sup>	3.0		3.6	V	Industrial and Extended		
DC12	Vdr	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>	1.8	_		V			
DC16	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	-	—	Vss	V			
DC17	SVDD	VDD Rise Rate <sup>(3)</sup> to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	0.03	—	—	V/ms	0V-3.0V in 0.1 seconds		

### TABLE 24-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered without losing RAM data.

3: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

4: Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

DC CHARA	CTERISTIC	8	(unless ot	Operating Co herwise state temperature	ed) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +8	nditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ed) $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended			
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units			Conditions			
Operating C	Current (IDD)	( <sup>2</sup> )							
DC20d	55	70	mA	-40°C					
DC20a	55	70	mA	+25°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC20b	55	70	mA	+85°C	3.3V	See Note 2			
DC20c	55	70	mA	+125°C					
DC21d	68	85	mA	-40°C					
DC21a	68	85	mA	+25°C	3.3V	16 MIPS			
DC21b	68	85	mA	+85°C	3.3V	See Note 2 and Note 3			
DC21c	68	85	mA	+125°C					
DC22d	78	95	mA	-40°C					
DC22a	78	95	mA	+25°C	3.3V	20 MIPS			
DC22b	78	95	mA	+85°C	3.3V	See Note 2 and Note 3			
DC22c	78	95	mA	+125°C					
DC23d	88	110	mA	-40°C					
DC23a	88	110	mA	+25°C	3.3V	30 MIPS			
DC23b	88	110	mA	+85°C	3.3V	See Note 2 and Note 3			
DC23c	88	110	mA	+125°C					
DC24d	98	120	mA	-40°C					
DC24a	98	120	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC24b	98	120	mA	+85°C	5.5 v	See Note 2			
DC24c	98	120	mA	+125°C					
DC25d	128	160	mA	-40°C		40 MIPS			
DC25a	125	150	mA	+25°C	3.3V	See Note 2, except PWM is			
DC25b	121	150	mA	+85°C	5.5V	operating at maximum speed			
DC25c	119	150	mA	+125°C		(PTCON2 = 0x0000)			
DC26d	115	140	mA	-40°C		40 MIPS			
DC26a	112	140	mA	+25°C	3.3V	See Note 2, except PWM is			
DC26b	110	140	mA	+85°C	5.5V	operating at 1/2 speed			
DC26c	108	140	mA	+125°C		(PTCON2 = 0x0001)			

#### TABLE 24-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

• Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)

- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing while(1) statement
- JTAG disabled
- **3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARA	CTERISTICS	6	(unless ot	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Units Conditions						
Operating C	Current (IDD)	( <mark>2</mark> )								
DC27d	111	140	mA	-40°C		40 MIPS				
DC27a	108	130	mA	+25°C	3.3V	See Note 2, except PWM is				
DC27b	105	130	mA	+85°C	3.3V	operating at 1/4 speed				
DC27c	103	130	mA	+125°C		(PTCON2 = 0x0002)				
DC28d	102	130	mA	-40°C		40 MIPS				
DC28a	100	120	mA	+25°C	3.3V	See Note 2, except PWM is				
DC28b	100	120	mA	+85°C	3.3V	operating at 1/8 speed				
DC28c	100	120	mA	+125°C		(PTCON2 = 0x0003)				

#### TABLE 24-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD) (CONTINUED)

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

• Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)

- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing while(1) statement
- JTAG disabled
- **3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		(unless oth	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions						
Idle Current (I	IDLE): Core Of	f Clock On	Base Current <sup>(</sup>	2)						
DC40d	48		mA	-40°C						
DC40a	48		mA	+25°C	3.3V	10 MIPS				
DC40b	48	_	mA	+85°C	3.3V	10 101125				
DC40c	48	_	mA	+125°C						
DC41d	60	_	mA	-40°C						
DC41a	60		mA	+25°C	2.21/	16 MIPS <sup>(3)</sup>				
DC41b	60		mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	TO MIPS				
DC41c	60		mA	+125°C						
DC42d	68		mA	-40°C						
DC42a	68		mA	+25°C	2.21/	20 MIPS <sup>(3)</sup>				
DC42b	68		mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	20 MIPS(*/				
DC42c	68		mA	+125°C						
DC43d	77	_	mA	-40°C						
DC43a	77		mA	+25°C	2.21/	30 MIPS <sup>(3)</sup>				
DC43b	77		mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	30 IVIIP 500				
DC43c	77	_	mA	+125°C	1					
DC44d	86	_	mA	-40°C						
DC44a	86	_	mA	+25°C						
DC44b	86		mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	40 MIPS				
DC44c	86		mA	+125°C	1					

#### TABLE 24-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base Idle current (IIDLE) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- JTAG is disabled
- **3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACI	TERISTICS		(unless oth	$\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units			Conditions				
Power-Down	Current (IPD) <sup>(</sup>	2,4)								
DC60d	125	500	μΑ	-40°C						
DC60a	135	500	μΑ	+25°C	3.3V	Base Power-Down Current				
DC60b	235	500	μΑ	+85°C	3.3V	Base Fower-Down Current				
DC60c	565	950	μΑ	+125°C						
DC61d	40	50	μΑ	-40°C						
DC61a	40	50	μΑ	+25°C	2.21/	$M_{\rm otob}$ do a Timor Current, $M_{\rm OT}(3)$				
DC61b	40	50	μΑ	+85°C	3.3V	Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IwDT <sup>(3)</sup>				
DC61c	80	90	μΑ	+125°C						

#### TABLE 24-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: IPD (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all ones)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to stand-by while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG disabled
- **3:** The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when the WDT module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.
- 4: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

DC CHARACTERI	(unless ot	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Doze Ratio Units Cond				tions
Doze Current (IDO	ze) <sup>(2)</sup>		·				
DC73a	75	105	1:2	mA			
DC73f	60	105	1:64	mA	-40°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC73g	60	105	1:128	mA			
DC70a	75	105	1:2	mA			
DC70f	60	105	1:64	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC70g	60	105	1:128	mA			
DC71a	75	105	1:2	mA			
DC71f	60	105	1:64	mA	+85°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC71g	60	105	1:128	mA			
DC72a	75	105	1:2	mA		İ	
DC72f	60	105	1:64	mA	+125°C	3.3V	40 MIPS
DC72g	60	105	1:128	mA			

#### TABLE 24-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** IDOZE is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDOZE measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)</li>
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing while(1) statement
- JTAG disabled

DC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
	VIL	Input Low Voltage							
DI10		I/O Pins	Vss	—	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI15		MCLR	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI16		I/O Pins with OSC1	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI18		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss	—	0.3 Vdd	V	SMBus disabled		
DI19		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss	—	0.8	V	SMBus enabled		
	Viн	Input High Voltage							
DI20 DI21		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup> I/O Pins 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	0.7 Vdd 0.7 Vdd		Vdd 5.5	V V			
DI28		SDA1, SCL1	0.7 VDD	—	5.5	V	SMBus disabled		
DI29	-	SDA1, SCL1	2.1		5.5	V	SMBus enabled		
	ICNPU	CNx Pull-up Current							
DI30		(234)		250	—	μΑ	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS		
DI50	lı <b>L</b>	Input Leakage Current <sup>(2,3,4)</sup> I/O Pins with: 4x Driver Pins - RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	_	_	±2	μΑ	Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance		
		8x Driver Pins - RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	_	_	±4	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} \forall VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ Pin \text{ at high-impedance} \end{array}$		
		16x Driver Pins - RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	_	_	±8	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} \leq \mbox{VPIN} \leq \mbox{VDD}, \\ \mbox{Pin at high-impedance} \end{array}$		
DI55		MCLR	—	—	±2	μΑ	$Vss \leq V \text{PIN} \leq V \text{DD}$		
DI56		OSC1	-		±2	μΑ	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ XT \text{ and } HS \text{ modes} \end{array}$		

#### TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See "Pin Diagrams" for the list of 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- 5: VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.

**6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.

- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

DC CHA	DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions		
DI60a	licl	Input Low Injection Current	0	_	<sub>-5</sub> (5,8)	mA	All pins except VDD, Vss, AVDD, AVss, MCLR, VCAP and RB5		
DI60b	ІІСН	Input High Injection Current	0		+5 <sup>(6,7,8)</sup>	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, RB5 and digital 5V-tolerant designated pins		
DI60c	ΣIICT	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)	-20 <sup>(9)</sup>	_	+20 <sup>(9)</sup>	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all $\pm$ input injection currents from all I/O pins (   IICL +   IICH   ) $\leq \sum$ IICT		

#### TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See "Pin Diagrams" for the list of 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- **5:** VIL source < (VSS 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

	RACTER		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial							
			Operatin	g tempe	erature		$\begin{array}{l} -40^{\circ}C \leq \mbox{ Ta} \leq \mbox{ +85}^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq \mbox{ Ta} \leq \mbox{ +125}^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$			
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions			
DO10 \		Output Low Voltage I/O Pins: 4x Sink Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	_	_	0.4	V	Io∟ ≤ 6 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
	Vol	<b>Output Low Voltage</b> I/O Pins: 8x Sink Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	_	_	0.4	V	Io∟ ≤ 10 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
		<b>Output Low Voltage</b> I/O Pins: 16x Sink Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	_	_	0.4	V	Io∟ ≤ 18 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
	Vон	Output High Voltage I/O Pins: 4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5- RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	2.4	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -6 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
DO20		Vон	Output High Voltage I/O Pins: 8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	2.4	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
		<b>Output High Voltage</b> I/O Pins: 16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	2.4	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -18 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins:	1.5	_	_		$\begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq \text{-12 mA, VDD} = 3.3\text{V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$			
		4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2,	2.0			V	$\begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq \text{-11 mA, VDD} = 3.3\text{V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$			
		RC9, RC10	3.0	—	—		$IOH \ge -3 \text{ mA}, \text{ VDD} = 3.3\text{V}$ See <b>Note 1</b>			
		<b>Output High Voltage</b> 8x Source Driver Pins – RC0,	1.5	—	—		$IOH \ge -16 \text{ mA}, \text{ VDD} = 3.3\text{V}$ See <b>Note 1</b>			
DO20A	VoH1	RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	2.0			V	$IOH \ge -12 \text{ mA}, \text{ VDD} = 3.3\text{V}$ See <b>Note 1</b>			
			3.0	_			$\begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq \text{-4 mA, VDD} = 3.3\text{V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$			
		Output High Voltage	1.5	—	_		$\begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq -30 \text{ mA, VDD} = 3.3 \text{V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$			
		16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	2.0	_		V	$\begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq \text{-25 mA, VDD} = 3.3\text{V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$			
			3.0	_	_		IOH ≥ -8 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			

#### TABLE 24-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

**Note 1:** Parameters are characterized, but not tested.

#### TABLE 24-11: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

DC CHARACTERISTICS (unless of			(unless otherw	ard Operating Conditions (see Note 3): 3.0V to 3.6V as otherwise stated) ting temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Character	Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions	
BO10	VBOR	BOR Event on VDD Transition High-to-Low BOR Event is Tied to VDD Core Voltage Decrease		2.55		2.79	V	See Note 2

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

2: The device will operate as normal until the VDDMIN threshold is reached.

**3:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless	-	vise state	proditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ed) $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended		
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup>		Max	Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
D130	Ер	Cell Endurance	10,000	—		E/W	-40°C to +125°C	
D131	Vpr	VDD for Read	VMIN	_	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D132B	Vpew	VDD for Self-Timed Write	VMIN	_	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D134	Tretd	Characteristic Retention	20	—	—	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated, -40°C to +125°C	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	-	10	—	mA		
D136a	Trw	Row Write Time	1.477	—	1.538	ms	TRW = 11064 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D136b	Trw	Row Write Time	1.435	—	1.586	ms	Trw = 11064 FRC cycles, Ta = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D137a	Тре	Page Erase Time	22.5	—	23.4	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D137b	Тре	Page Erase Time	21.9	—	24.2	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D138a	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	47.4	—	49.3	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, Ta = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D138b	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	46	—	50.9	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	

#### TABLE 24-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Other conditions: FRC = 7.37 MHz, TUN<5:0> = b'011111 (for Min), TUN<5:0> = b'100000 (for Max). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4). For complete details on calculating the Minimum and Maximum time see Section 5.3 "Programming Operations".

#### TABLE 24-13: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

Operating	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$									
Param No.	Symbol	mbol Characteristics Min Typ Max Units Comments								
_	Cefc	External Filter Capacitor Value <sup>(1)</sup>	4.7	10	_	μF	Capacitor must be low series resistance (< 5 ohms)			

**Note 1:** Typical VCAP voltage = 2.5 volts when  $VDD \ge VDDMIN$ .

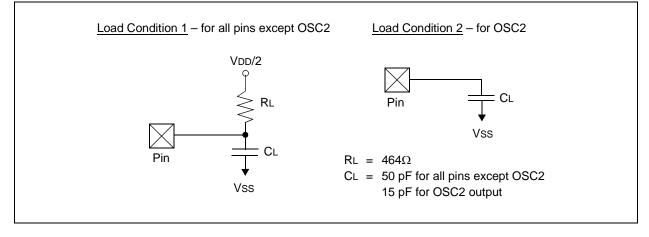
### 24.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

#### TABLE 24-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)
AC CHARACTERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial
	-40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +125°C for Extended
	Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 24-1.

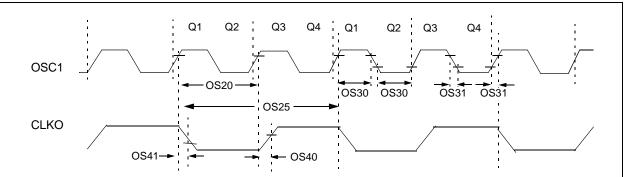
#### FIGURE 24-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS



#### TABLE 24-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosco	OSC2 Pin		_	15	pF	In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Сю	All I/O Pins and OSC2	—	—	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	Св	SCLx, SDAx	—		400	pF	In I <sup>2</sup> C™ mode

#### FIGURE 24-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



#### TABLE 24-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	RACTEF	RISTICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symb	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions		
OS10	FIN External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)		DC	_	40	MHz	EC		
Oscillator Crystal Frequence		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5 10		10 40	MHz MHz	XT HS		
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	12.5		DC	ns			
OS25	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	25		DC	ns			
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	0.375 x Tosc	—	0.625 x Tosc	ns	EC		
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	_	—	20	ns	EC		
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2		ns			
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2	_	ns			
OS42	Gм	External Oscillator Transconductance <sup>(4)</sup>	14	16	18	mA/V	VDD = 3.3V, TA = +25°C		

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Instruction cycle period (Tcr) equals two times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

- 3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.
- 4: Data for this parameter is Preliminary. This parameter is characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteris	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
OS50	Fplli	PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range		0.8	_	8	MHz	ECPLL, XTPLL modes	
OS51	Fsys	On-Chip VCO System Frequency		100	—	200	MHz		
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)		0.9	1.5	3.1	mS		
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter	-3	0.5	3	%	Measured over 100 ms period		

#### TABLE 24-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing. This specification is based on clock cycle by clock cycle measurements. To calculate the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks use this formula:

$$Peripheral Clock Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{FOSC}{Peripheral Bit Rate Clock}}}$$

For example: FOSC = 32 MHz, DCLK = 3%, SPI bit rate clock (i.e., SCKx) is 2 MHz.

SPI SCK Jitter = 
$$\left\lfloor \frac{D_{CLK}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{32 \ MHz}{2 \ MHz}\right)}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{\sqrt{16}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{4} \right\rfloor = 0.75\%$$

#### TABLE 24-18: AUXILIARY PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)

АС СНА	RACTERI	STICS		$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic			Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
OS56	Fhpout	On-Chip 16x PLL CCO Frequency		112	118	120	MHz			
OS57	Fhpin	On-Chip 16x PLL Phase Detector Input Frequency		7.0	7.37	7.5	MHz			
OS58	Tsu	Frequency Generato		_	10	μs				

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

#### TABLE 24-19: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL FRC ACCURACY

AC CHA	RACTERISTICS	$\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for industrial} \\ -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$							
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
Internal	FRC Accuracy @ FRC Fre	equency	= 7.37 M	Hz <sup>(1)</sup>					
F20a	FRC	-2	_	+2	%	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C \qquad VDD = 3.0-3.6V$			
F20b	FRC	-5	_	+5	%	$-40^{\circ}C \le T\text{A} \le +125^{\circ}C \qquad \text{VDD} = 3.0\text{-}3.6\text{V}$			

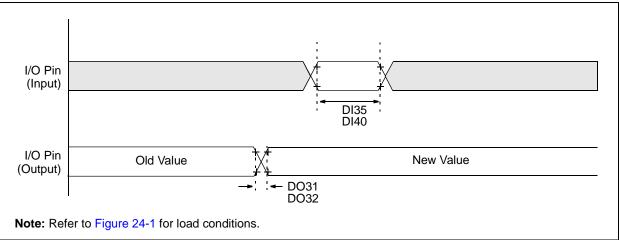
Note 1: Frequency calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. TUNx bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

#### TABLE 24-20: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL LPRC ACCURACY

АС СН	ARACTERISTICS	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$								
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions				
LPRC (	@ 32.768 kHz <sup>(1)</sup>									
F21a	LPRC	-20	±6	+20	%	$\textbf{-40^{\circ}C} \leq \textbf{TA} \leq \textbf{+85^{\circ}C}$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V			
F21b	LPRC	-70	_	+70	%	$-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \qquad \text{VDD} = 3.0\text{-}3.6\text{V}$				

Note 1: Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

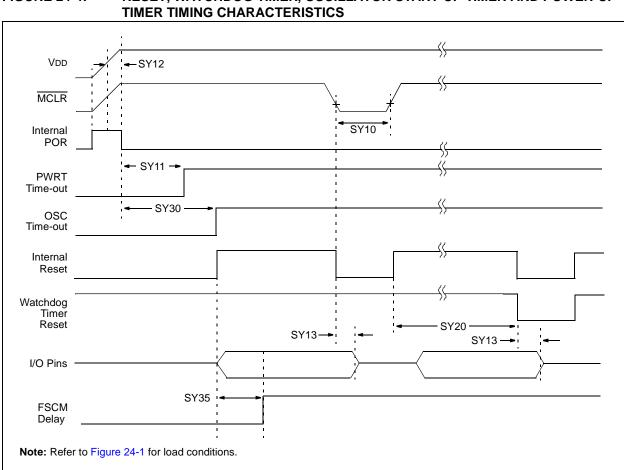




AC CHAR	ACTERIS	<b>FICS</b>	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Character	ristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
DO31	TioR	Port Output Rise Tin	ne:						
		4x Source Driver Pir RB0-RB2, RB5-RB1 RC2, RC9, RC10	,	_	10	25	ns	Refer to Figure 24-1 for test conditions	
		8x Source Driver Pir RC3-RC8, RC11-RC	•		8	20	ns		
		16x Source Driver P RA4, RB3, RB4, RB	,		6	15	ns		
DO32	TIOF	Port Output Fall Tim	e:						
		4x Source Driver Pir RB0-RB2, RB5-RB1 RC2, RC9, RC10	,	_	10	25	ns	Refer to Figure 24-1 for test conditions	
		8x Source Driver Pir RC3-RC8, RC11-RC			8	20	ns		
16x Source Driver P RA4, RB3, RB4, RB				_	6	15	ns		
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Lov	v Time (input)	20	—		ns		
DI40	Trbp	CNx High or Low Tir	ne (input)	2	_		Тсү		

#### TABLE 24-21: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.



#### FIGURE 24-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP

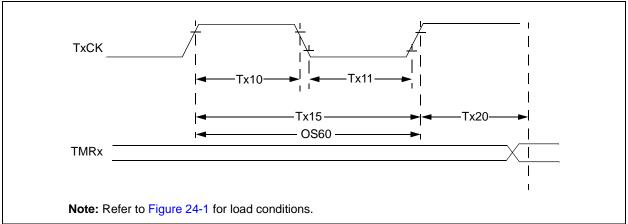
TABLE 24-22:	<b>RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER,</b>	OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER,	, POWER-UP TIMER
	TIMING REQUIREMENTS		

АС СНИ	ARACTER	RISTICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
SY10	ТмсL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_	_	μS	-40°C to +85°C		
SY11	TPWRT	Power-up Timer Period		2 4 8 16 32 64 128	_	ms	-40°C to +85°C, User programmable		
SY12	TPOR	Power-on Reset Delay	3	10	30	μS	-40°C to +85°C		
SY13	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	0.68	0.72	1.2	μS			
SY20	Twdt1	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period				ms	See Section 21.4 "Watch- dog Timer (WDT)" and LPRC Parameter F21a (Table 24-20)		
SY30	Tost	Oscillator Start-up Time		1024 Tosc	_	_	Tosc = OSC1 period		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

#### FIGURE 24-5: TIMER1, 2 AND 3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



AC CH	ARACTERI	STICS	(unle	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Charac	teristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions		
TA10	ТтхН	T1CK High Time	Synchronous, no prescaler	Tcy + 20		—	ns	Must also meet Parameter TA15,		
			Synchronous, with prescaler	(TCY + 20)/N	_	—	ns	N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
			Asynchronous	20		—	ns			
TA11			Synchronous, no prescaler	Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	Must also meet Parameter TA15,		
			Synchronous, with prescaler	(TCY + 20)/N	_	—	ns	N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
			Asynchronous	20	_	—	ns			
TA15	ΤτχΡ	T1CK Input Period	Synchronous, no prescaler	2 Tcy + 40		—	ns			
			Synchronous, with prescaler	Greater of: 40 ns or (2 TcY + 40)/N		_		N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
			Asynchronous	40	_	—	ns			
OS60	FT1	T1CK Oscillator Input Frequency Range (oscillato enabled by setting bit, TCS (T1CON<1>))		DC		50	kHz			
TA20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Exte Clock Edge to T		0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	_			

### TABLE 24-23: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** Timer1 is a Type A timer.

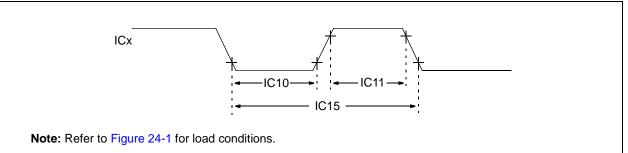
AC CHARACTERISTICS				(unles	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Chara	cteristic	;	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions		
TB10	ТтхН	T2CK High Time	Synchronous		Greater of: 20 ns or (TCY + 20)/N		_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB11	ΤτxL	T2CK Low Time	Synchronous		Greater of: 20 ns or (Tcy + 20)/N	_	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB15	ΤτχΡ	T2CK Input Period	Synchr	onous	Greater of: 40 ns or (2 Tcy + 40)/N		—	ns	N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TB20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from External T2CK Clock Edge to Timer Increment		0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	ns				

#### TABLE 24-24: TIMER2 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

#### TABLE 24-25: TIMER3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Chara	cteristic	ristic Min Typ Max Units Condit						
TC10	Т⊤хН	T3CK High Time	Synchronous	5 TCY + 20	—	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TC15		
TC11	T⊤xL	T3CK Low Time	Synchronous	5 TCY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet Parameter TC15		
TC15	ΤτχΡ	T3CK Input Period	Synchronous with prescale		—	—	ns			
TC20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from E Clock Edge t Increment	xternal T3CK o Timer	0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40				



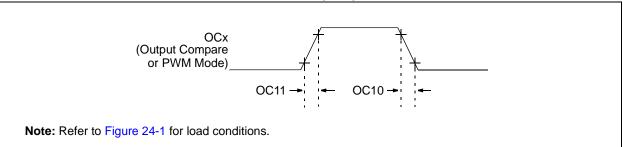


#### TABLE 24-26: INPUT CAPTURE x TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless otherwis	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	eristic <sup>(1)</sup> Min Max Units Conditi							
IC10	TccL	ICx Input Low Time	No prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	ns				
			With prescaler	10	—	ns				
IC11	TccH	ICx Input High Time	No prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	—	ns				
			With prescaler	10	—	ns				
IC15	TccP	ICx Input Period	(TCY + 40)/N — ns N = Prescal value (1, 4,							

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 24-7: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



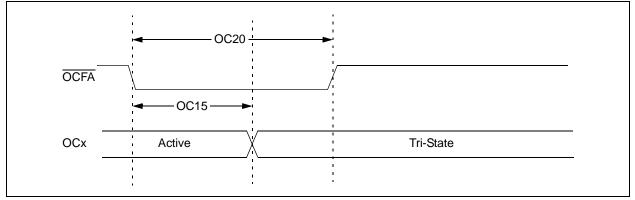
#### TABLE 24-27: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Min Typ Max Units Conditio						
OC10	TccF	OCx Output Fall Time	— — — ns See Parameter DO32							
OC11	TccR	OCx Output Rise Time	— — ns See Parameter DO31							

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

<sup>© 2008-2014</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### FIGURE 24-8: OCx/PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

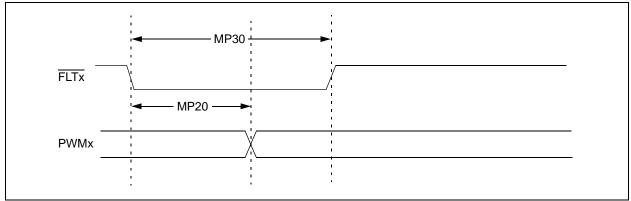


#### TABLE 24-28: SIMPLE OCx/PWMx MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

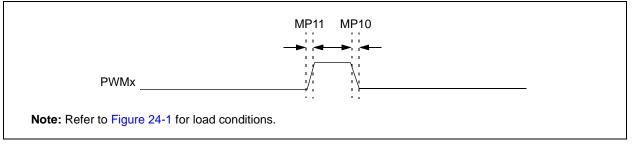
AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
OC15	Tfd	Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change	— — Tcy + 20 ns						
OC20	TFLT	Fault Input Pulse Width	Tcy + 20 — — ns						

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 24-9: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### FIGURE 24-10: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 24-29: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max Units Condition					
MP10	TFPWM	PWMx Output Fall Time	—	2.5	—	ns		
MP11	TRPWM	PWMx Output Rise Time	—	2.5	_	ns		
MP20	Tfd	Fault Input ↓ to PWM I/O Change	—	_	15	ns		
MP30	Тғн	Minimum PWMx Fault Pulse Width	8		—	ns	DTC<1:0> = 10	
MP31	TPDLY	Tap Delay	1.04	—		ns	Аськ = 120 MHz	
MP32	ACLK	PWMx Input Clock	—	_	120	MHz	See Note 2	

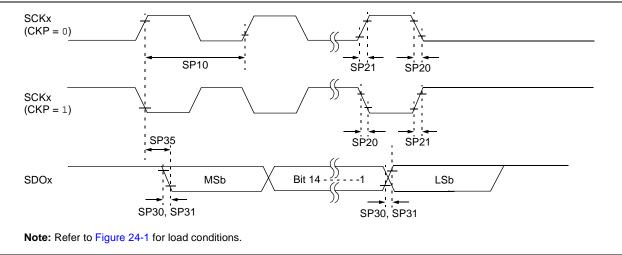
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: This parameter is a maximum allowed input clock for the PWMx module.

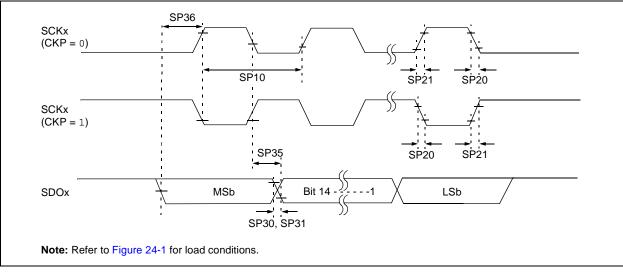
AC CHARAG	CTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Maximum Data Rate	Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)	Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	CKE	СКР	SMP		
15 MHz	Table 24-31	—	—	0,1	0,1	0,1		
9 MHz	—	Table 24-32	—	1	0,1	1		
9 MHz	—	Table 24-33	—	0	0,1	1		
15 MHz	—	—	Table 24-34	1	0	0		
11 MHz	_	—	Table 24-35	1	1	0		
15 MHz		—	Table 24-36	0	1	0		
11 MHz		—	Table 24-37	0	0	0		

### TABLE 24-30: SPIX MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY

### FIGURE 24-11: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### FIGURE 24-12: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency	—	_	15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	-	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns		

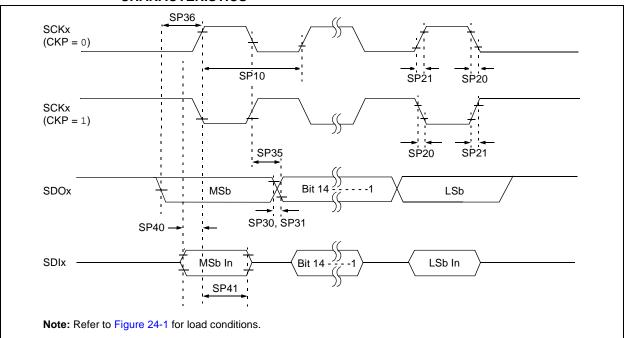
#### TABLE 24-31: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



# FIGURE 24-13: SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

# TABLE 24-32:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

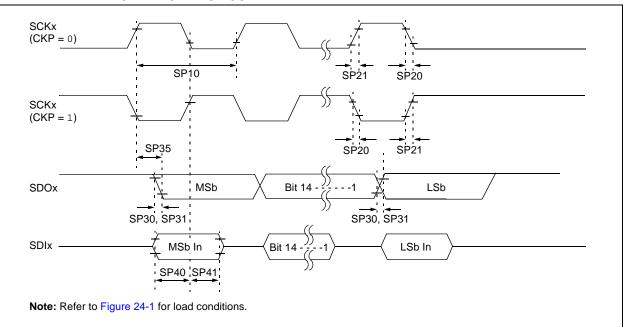
AC CHA	RACTERIST	ICS	Standard Operating Conditions: $3.0V$ to $3.6V$ (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency		_	9	MHz	See Note 3		
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	—	—	ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4		
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4		
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	—	—	ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4		
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	—	—	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns			
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns			
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns			
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns			

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

#### FIGURE 24-14: SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



## TABLE 24-33:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

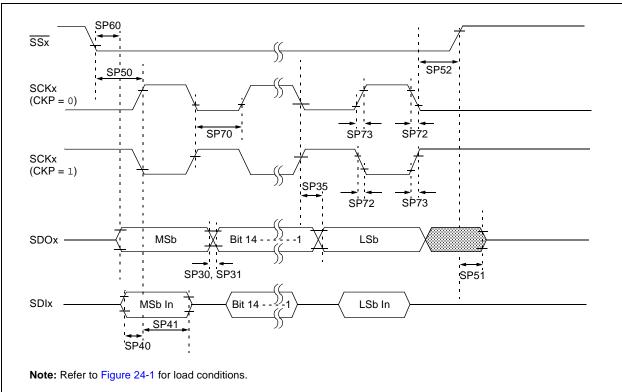
AC CHA	RACTERIST	ICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency	_	—	9	MHz	-40°C to +125°C and see Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**<sup>3:</sup>** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.



# FIGURE 24-15: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

# TABLE 24-34:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

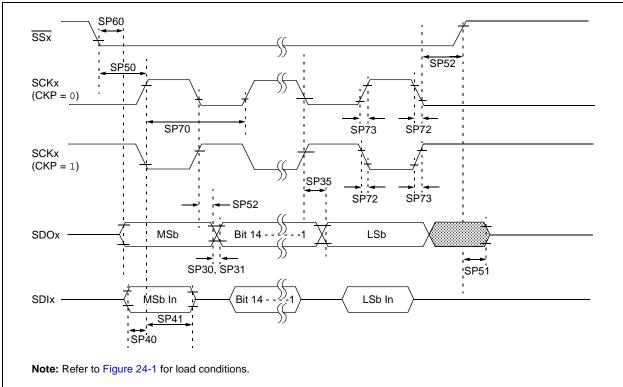
АС СНА	RACTERIS	TICS	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_		15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—			ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	_		ns		
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	10	—	50	ns		
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	—	—	ns	See Note 4	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after	—	_	50	ns		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



# FIGURE 24-16: SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

# TABLE 24-35:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

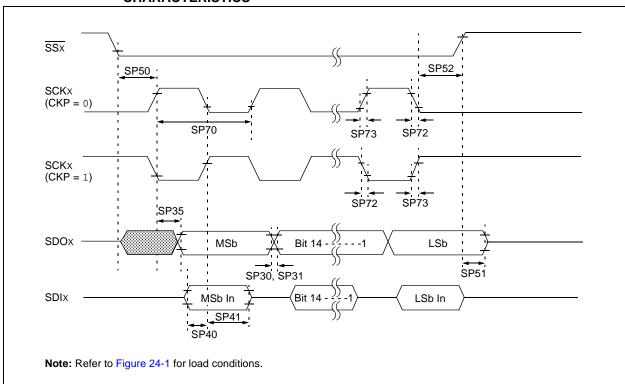
АС СНА		$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency			11	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	—		ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	—	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	10	—	50	ns	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	—	ns	See Note 4
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	—	_	50	ns	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



#### FIGURE 24-17: SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

# TABLE 24-36:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

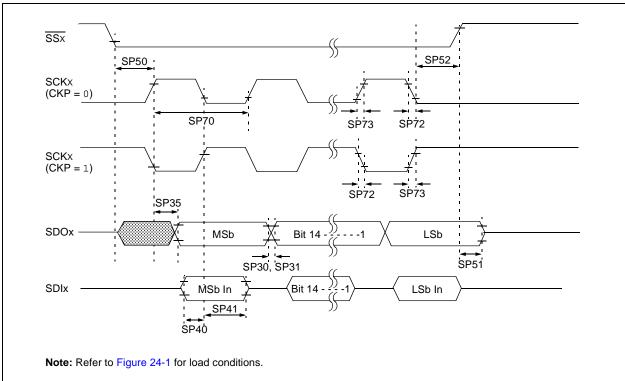
АС СНА	ARACTERIS	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Symbol Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup> Min		Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	—	15	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	—	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	—	50	ns	See Note 4
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	_	ns	See Note 4

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



# FIGURE 24-18: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

# TABLE 24-37:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

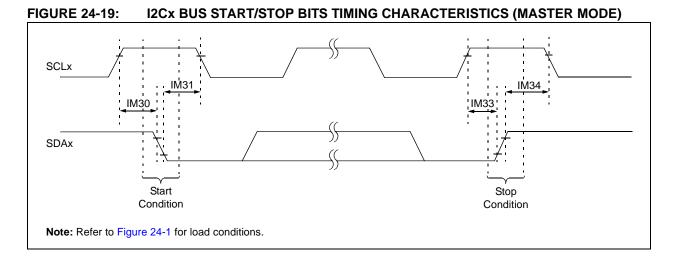
AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	—	11	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_		ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—			ns	See Parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	—	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	See Note 4
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	_	ns	See Note 4

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

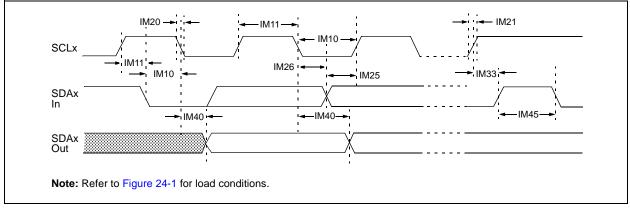
2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.







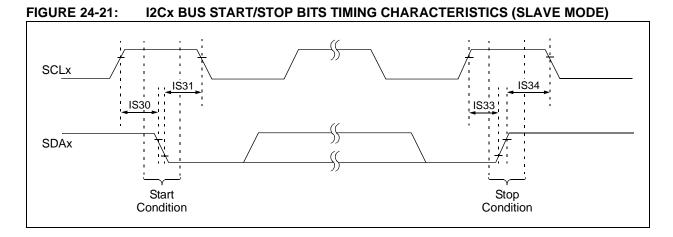
AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS		Standard Operatin (unless otherwise Operating tempera	e stated) iture -40	)°C ≤ TA ≤	V to 3.6V +85°C for Industrial +125°C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Charact	teristic	Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
IM10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	
IM11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	
IM20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	CB is specified to be
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 pF to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	100	ns	
IM21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	CB is specified to be
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 pF to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	300	ns	
IM25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	40	_	ns	
IM26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0	_	μs	
		Hold Time	me 400 kHz mode 0 0.9 μs				
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.2	_	μS	
IM30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	Only relevant for
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	Repeated Start
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	condition
IM31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	After this period the
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	first clock pulse is
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	generated
IM33	TSU:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	
IM34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	
IM40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	400	ns	
IM45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μS	Time the bus must be
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μ <b>S</b>	free before a new
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5		μ <b>S</b>	transmission can star
IM50	Св	Bus Capacitive L		_	400	pF	
IM51	TPGD	Pulse Gobbler De	ě	65	390	ns	See Note 3

### TABLE 24-38: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

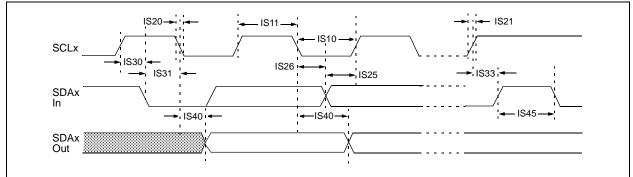
Note 1: BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup> Baud Rate Generator. Refer to "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>)" (DS70000195) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

2: Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**3:** Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.







AC CHA	RACTERI	STICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industri} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$				
Param.	Symbol	Charac	teristic	Min	Max	Units	Conditions	
IS10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μS	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz	
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μS	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5		μS		
IS11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μS	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz	
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μS	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5		μS		
IS20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	CB is specified to be from	
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 pF to 400 pF	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	—	100	ns		
IS21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	CB is specified to be from	
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 pF to 400 pF	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	—	300	ns		
IS25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250		ns		
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100	_	ns		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	100		ns		
IS26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0		μS		
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μS		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0.3	μS		
IS30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7		μS	Only relevant for Repeated	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6		μS	Start condition	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25		μS		
IS31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.0		μS	After this period, the first	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0.6		μS	clock pulse is generated	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25		μS		
IS33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7		μS		
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μS		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.6		μS		
IS34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4000		ns		
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	600	—	ns		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	250		ns		
IS40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	0	3500	ns		
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	0	1000	ns		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	350	ns		
IS45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μS	Time the bus must be free	
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μS	before a new transmission	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	μS	can start	
IS50	Св	Bus Capacitive Lo	ading		400	pF		

### TABLE 24-39: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

AC CHARACTERISTICS				$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V and 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions			
		·	Device S	Supply			·			
AD01	AVdd	Module VDD Supply	_	—	—	_	AVDD is internally connected to VDD; see Parameter DC10 in Table 24-4			
AD02	AVss	Module Vss Supply	_			-	AVss is internally connected to Vss			
			Analog	Input						
AD10	VINH-VINL	Full-Scale Input Span	Vss	—	Vdd	V				
AD11	Vin	Absolute Input Voltage	AVss	_	AVdd	V				
AD12	Iad	Operating Current	—	8	_	mA				
AD13		Leakage Current	—	±0.6		μA	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V Source Impedance = $100\Omega$			
AD17	Rin	Recommended Impedance Of Analog Voltage Source	—		100	Ω				
			curacy	@ 1.5 Msp						
AD20A		Resolution		10 Data		1				
AD21A		Integral Nonlinearity	-0.5	-0.3/+0.5	+1.2	LSb				
AD22A		Differential Nonlinearity	-0.9	±0.6	+0.9	LSb				
AD23A		Gain Error	13	15	22	LSb				
AD24A	EOFF	Offset Error	6	7	8	LSb				
AD25A	—	Monotonicity <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	Guaranteed			
			curacy	@ 1.7 Msp						
AD20B		Resolution		10 Data						
AD21B		Integral Nonlinearity	-0.5	-0.4/+1.1	+1.8	LSb				
AD22B		Differential Nonlinearity	-1.0	±1.0	+1.5	LSb				
AD23B		Gain Error	13	15	22	LSb				
AD24B	FOFF	Offset Error	6	7	8	LSb				
AD25B	_	Monotonicity <sup>(1)</sup>	_	—		—	Guaranteed			
4 0000	N La		curacy	@ 2.0 Msp						
AD20C		Resolution	0.0	10 Data						
AD21C		Integral Nonlinearity	-0.8	-0.5/+1.8	+2.8	LSb				
AD22C		Differential Nonlinearity	-1.0	-1.0/+1.8	+2.8	LSb				
AD23C		Gain Error	14	16	23	LSb				
AD24C	EOFF	Offset Error Monotonicity <sup>(1)</sup>	6	7	8	LSb	Cuerenteed			
AD25C		-	 amic Por	 rformance			Guaranteed			
AD30	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion		-73		dB				
	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion		-73	_	dВ				
		-		-73		dB				
AD31	SEDR	ISOURIOUS FRAGINOPPIC Panao								
AD32	SFDR Fnyq	Spurious Free Dynamic Range Input Signal Bandwidth	_	-73	1	MHz				

### TABLE 24-40: 10-BIT HIGH-SPEED ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

**Note 1:** The Analog-to-Digital conversion result never decreases with an increase in input voltage, and has no missing codes.

**2:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

### TABLE 24-41: 10-BIT, HIGH-SPEED ADC MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$				
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic Min Typ <sup>17</sup> Max Units Co					Conditions	
		Cloc	k Parame	ters			
AD50b	TAD	ADC Clock Period	35.8	—	_	ns	
		Con	version R	late			
AD55b	tCONV	Conversion Time	_	14 Tad			
AD56b	FCNV	Throughput Rate					
		Devices with Single SAR	_	_	2.0	Msps	
		Devices with Dual SARs	_	_	4.0	Msps	
		Timin	g Parame	eters			
AD63b	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On	1.0		10	μS	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

#### FIGURE 24-23: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERSION TIMING PER INPUT

Trigger Pulse	TCONV
ADC Clock	
ADC Data	
ADBUFxx	Old Data New Data
CONV	

Г

DC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V Operating temperature: $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param. No.	Symbol Characteristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Comments		
CM10	VIOFF	Input Offset Voltage	-58	+14/-40	66	mV			
CM11	VICM	Input Common-Mode Voltage Range <sup>(1)</sup>	0	—	AVDD - 1.5	V			
CM12	Vgain	Open Loop Gain <sup>(1)</sup>	90		_	db			
CM13	CMRR	Common-Mode Rejection Ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	70	—	—	db			
CM14	Tresp	Large Signal Response	21	30	49	ns	V+ input step of 100 mv while V- input held at AVDD/2. Delay measured from analog input pin to PWM output pin.		

### TABLE 24-42: COMPARATOR MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

AC and DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature: } -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param. No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max			Units	Comments	
DA01	EXTREF	External Voltage Reference <sup>(1)</sup>	0		AVDD - 1.6	V		
DA08	INTREF	Internal Voltage Reference <sup>(1)</sup>	1.25	1.32	1.41	V		
DA02	CVRES	Resolution	10			Bits		
DA03	INL	Integral Nonlinearity Error	-7	-1	+7	LSB	AVDD = 3.3V, DACREF = (AVDD/2)V	
DA04	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity Error	-5	-0.5	+5	LSB		
DA05	EOFF	Offset Error	0.4	-0.8	2.6	%		
DA06	EG	Gain Error	0.4	-1.8	5.2	%		
DA07	TSET	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>	711	1551	2100	nsec	Measured when range = 1 (high range), and CMREF<9:0> transitions from 0x1FF to 0x300.	

### TABLE 24-43: DAC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

DC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 1): 3.0V to 3.6V Operating temperature: $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param. No. Symbo		Characteristic	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Comments		
DA10	RLOAD	Resistive Output Load Impedance	ЗК	_	_	Ω			
DA11	CLOAD	Output Load Capacitance	—	20	35	pF			
DA12	Ιουτ	Output Current Drive Strength	-1740	±1400	+1770	μA	Sink and source		
DA13	VRANGE	Full Output Drive Strength Voltage Range	AVss + 250 mV		AVDD – 900 mV	V			
DA14	VLRANGE	Output Drive Voltage Range at Reduced Current Drive of 50 μA	AVss + 50 mV	_	AVDD – 500 mV	V			
DA15	IDD	Current Consumed when Module is Enabled, High-Power Mode	369	626	948	μΑ	Module will always consume this current even if no load is connected to the output		
DA16	ROUTON	Output Impedance when Module is Enabled	—	1200	—	Ω			

### TABLE 24-44: DAC OUTPUT BUFFER DC SPECIFICATIONS

**Note 1:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

NOTES:

### 25.0 HIGH-TEMPERATURE ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics for devices operating in an ambient temperature range of -40°C to +150°C.

#### Note: Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above +125°C.

The specifications between -40°C to +150°C are identical to those shown in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for operation between -40°C to +125°C, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter DC10 in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HDC10.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 high-temperature devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias <sup>(3)</sup>	40°C to +150°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +160°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss <sup>(4)</sup>	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to VSS when $VDD < 3.0V^{(4)}$	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD \ge 3.0V^{(4)}$	0.3V to 5.6V
Maximum current out of Vss pin	60 mA
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	60 mA
Maximum junction temperature	+155°C
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin	4 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin	8 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin	16 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports combined	180 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports combined <sup>(2)</sup>	180 mA

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.
  - 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 25-2).
  - 3: AEC-Q100 reliability testing for devices intended to operate at 150°C is 1,000 hours. Any design in which the total operating time from 125°C to 150°C will be greater than 1,000 hours is not warranted without prior written approval from Microchip Technology Inc.
  - 4: Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

### 25.1 High-Temperature DC Characteristics

### TABLE 25-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

	Characteristic VDD Range Temperature Range		Max MIPS
Characteristic	(in Volts)	(in °C)	dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04
—	3.0V to 3.6V <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +150°C	20

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

### TABLE 25-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
High-Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+155	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+150	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} x IOH) + \Sigma (VOL x IOL)$	PD	I	PINT + PI/c	)	W
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	Pdmax	(Tj - Ta)/θja			W

### TABLE 25-3: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARA	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					
Parameter No. Symbol Characteristic			Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions		
Operating \	/oltage								
HDC10 Supply Voltage									
	Vdd	—	3.0 3.3 3.6 V -40°C to +150°C						

### TABLE 25-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

DC CHARACT	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature				
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units Conditions					
Power-Down	Current (IPD)	(2,4)						
HDC60e	1000	2000	μA	+150°C	3.3V	Base Power-Down Current		
HDC61c	100	110	μΑ	+150°C 3.3V Watchdog Timer Current: ΔΙWDT <sup>(3)</sup>				

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: IPD (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all ones)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to stand-by while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG disabled
- 3: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when the WDT module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.
- 4: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

DC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS	(unless	otherwi	se state	ed)	:: 3.0V to 3.6V		
			Operatin	g tempe	erature	≥ 40°C- Tempe	≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High rature		
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Jnits Conditions		
		Output Low Voltage I/O Pins: 4x Sink Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5- RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	_	_	0.4	V	Io∟ ≤ 3.6 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
DO10	Vol	Output Low Voltage I/O Pins: 8x Sink Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	_	_	0.4	V	$\label{eq:IDL} \begin{array}{l} IOL \leq 6 \text{ mA, VDD} = 3.3 \text{V} \\ \text{See } \textbf{Note 1} \end{array}$		
		Output Low Voltage I/O Pins: 16x Sink Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	_	_	0.4	V	Io∟ ≤ 12 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins: 4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5- RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	2.4	_	_	~	IoL ≥ -4 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
DO20 Voh	Output High Voltage I/O Pins: 8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	2.4	_	_	V	IoL ≥ -8 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>			
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins: 16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14	2.4	_	_	V	IOL ≥ -16 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note</b> 1		
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins:	1.5	—	_		$\label{eq:IOH} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{IOH} \geq -3.9 \mbox{ mA, VDD} = 3.3 \mbox{V} \\ \mbox{See } Note 1 \end{array}$		
		4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-	2.0	_	_	V	$\label{eq:IOH} \begin{array}{l} \text{IOH} \geq \textbf{-3.7} \text{ mA, VDD} = \textbf{3.3V} \\ \text{See Note 1} \end{array}$		
		RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10	3.0	—	—		$IOH \ge -2 \text{ mA}, \text{ VDD} = 3.3\text{V}$ See <b>Note 1</b>		
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins:	1.5	_	_		$\label{eq:IOH} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{IOH} \geq -7.5 \mbox{ mA, VDD} = 3.3 \mbox{V} \\ \mbox{See } Note 1 \end{array}$		
DO20A	VoH1	8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13	2.0	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -6.8 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
			3.0	_	_		$\label{eq:IOH} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{IOH} \geq -3 \mbox{ mA, VDD} = 3.3 \mbox{V} \\ \mbox{See } Note \ 1 \end{array}$		
		Output High Voltage I/O Pins:	1.5	_			IOH ≥ -15 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
		16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14		_	_	V	IOH ≥ -14 mA, VDD = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		
			3.0	_	_		Іон ≥ -7 mA, Vod = 3.3V See <b>Note 1</b>		

### TABLE 25-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

**Note 1:** Parameters are characterized, but not tested.

### TABLE 25-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max			Units	Conditions
		Program Flash Memory					
HD130	Eр	Cell Endurance	10,000	_	—	E/W	-40°C to +150°C <sup>(2)</sup>
HD134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20				1000 E/W cycles or less and no other specifications are violated

Note 1: These parameters are assured by design, but are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above +125°C.

### 25.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

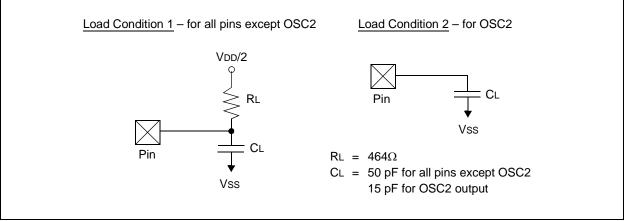
The information contained in this section defines dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters for high-temperature devices. However, all AC timing specifications in this section are the same as those in Section 24.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters", with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter OS53 in Section 24.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters" is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HOS53.

### TABLE 25-7: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V				
AC CHARACTERISTICS	(unless otherwise stated)				
AC CHARACTERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature				
	Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 25-1.				

### FIGURE 25-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS



### TABLE 25-8: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)TICSOperating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					-	
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Characteristic Min Typ Max Units Conditions					
HOS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter) <sup>(1)</sup> -5 0.5 5 % Measured ov period				Measured over 100 ms period		

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

AC CHARA	CTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	10	25	ns	
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	28	_		ns	
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	35	—		ns	

### TABLE 25-9: SPIX MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### TABLE 25-10: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHAR	ACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge		10	25	ns	
HSP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	35	_	_	ns	
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	28	_	_	ns	
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	35			ns	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

AC CHAR	ACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	-	—	35	ns	
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	—	—	ns	
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	—	—	ns	
HSP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	15	—	55	ns	See Note 2

### TABLE 25-11: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

### TABLE 25-12: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARA	CTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	I		35	ns	
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	_		ns	
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	_		ns	
HSP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	15	—	55	ns	See Note 2
HSP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge			55	ns	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

### 26.0 50 MIPS ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics for devices operating at 50 MIPS.

The specifications for 50 MIPS are identical to those shown in **Section 24.0** "Electrical Characteristics", with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with the letter "M", which denotes 50 MIPS operation. For example, Parameter DC29a in **Section 24.0** "Electrical Characteristics", is the up to 40 MIPS operation equivalent of MDC29a.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 50 MIPS devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant, with respect to Vss <sup>(3)</sup>	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when Vdd $\geq$ 3.0V <sup>(3)</sup>	0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when $VDD < 3.0V^{(3)}$	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	250 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin	15 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin	
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin	
Maximum current sunk by all ports	
Maximum current sourced by all ports <sup>(2)</sup>	200mA

# **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

- 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 24-2).
- 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

### 26.1 DC Characteristics

#### TABLE 26-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

	Voo Banga Tamp Banga	Max MIPS	
Characteristic	VDD Range (in Volts)	Temp Range (in °C)	dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04
—	3.0-3.6∨ <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +85°C	50

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules, such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

#### TABLE 26-2: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

DC CHARA	CTERISTIC	S	(unless ot	herwise state	,	to 3.6V 85°C for Industrial		
Parameter No.	Typical	Мах	Units	Units Conditions				
Operating C	Current (IDD)	) <sup>(1)</sup>						
MDC29d	105	125	mA	-40°C				
MDC29a	105	125	mA	+25°C	3.3V	50 MIPS		
MDC29b	105	125	mA	+85°C				

**Note 1:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing while(1) statement
- JTAG is disabled

### TABLE 26-3: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (lidle)

DC CHARACTERISTICS       Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)       Operating temperature         -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial					strial			
Parameter No.	Typical	Мах	Units	Units Conditions				
Idle Current (II	DLE): Core Of	f, Clock On E	Base Current	(1)				
MDC45d	64	105	mA	-40°C				
MDC45a	64	105	mA	+25°C	3.3V 50 MIPS			
MDC45b	64	105	mA	+85°C				

Note 1: Base Idle current (IIDLE) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- The NVMSIDL bit (NVMCON<12>) = 1 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Idle mode)
- JTAG is disabled

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard C (unless oth Operating t	nerwise st	ated)		<b>5°C</b> for Industrial
Parameter No. Typical Max			Doze Ratio	Units	Conditions		
MDC74a	80	105	1:2	mA			
MDC74f	65	105	1:64	mA	-40°C	3.3V	50 MIPS
MDC74g	65	105	1:128	mA			
MDC75a	81	105	1:2	mA			
MDC75f	65	105	1:64	mA	+25°C	3.3V	50 MIPS
MDC75g	65	105	1:128	mA			
MDC76a	81	105	1:2	mA			
MDC76f	65	105	1:64	mA	+85°C	3.3V	50 MIPS
MDC76g	65	105	1:128	mA			

### TABLE 26-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** IDOZE is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDOZE measurements are as follows:

 Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)</li>

- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing while(1) statement
- JTAG is disabled

### 26.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters for 50 MIPS devices.

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: $3.0V$ to $3.6V$ (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial				
Param No.	Symb	Characteristic	Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max Units Condi				Conditions
MOS10	FIN	External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)	DC	_	50	MHz	EC
		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5	_	10	MHz	ХТ
			10	—	50	MHz	HS
MOS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	10		DC	ns	
MOS25	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	20		DC	ns	

### TABLE 26-5: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Instruction cycle period (Tcr) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type, under standard operating conditions, with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "Min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

### TABLE 26-6: SIMPLE OCx/PWMx MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

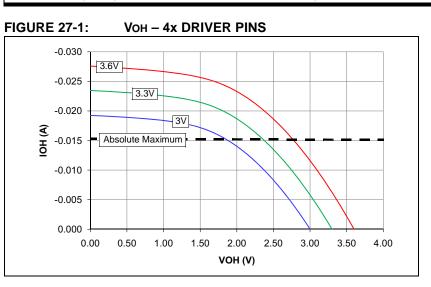
AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
MOC15	Tfd	Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change	_		Tcy + 10	ns	
MOC20	TFLT	Fault Input Pulse Width	Tcy + 10		—	ns	

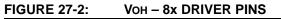
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

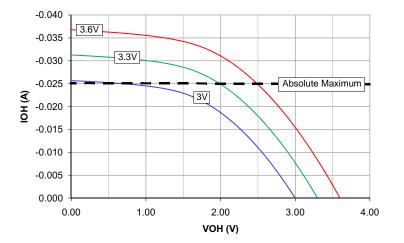
NOTES:

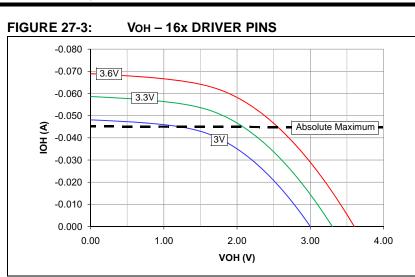
### 27.0 DC AND AC DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS

Note: The graphs provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for design guidance purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

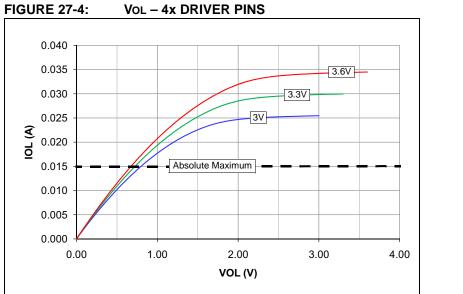


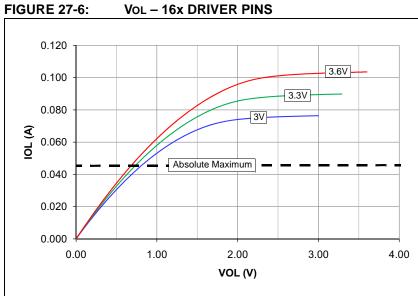


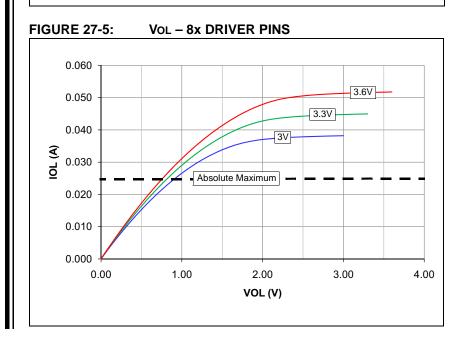


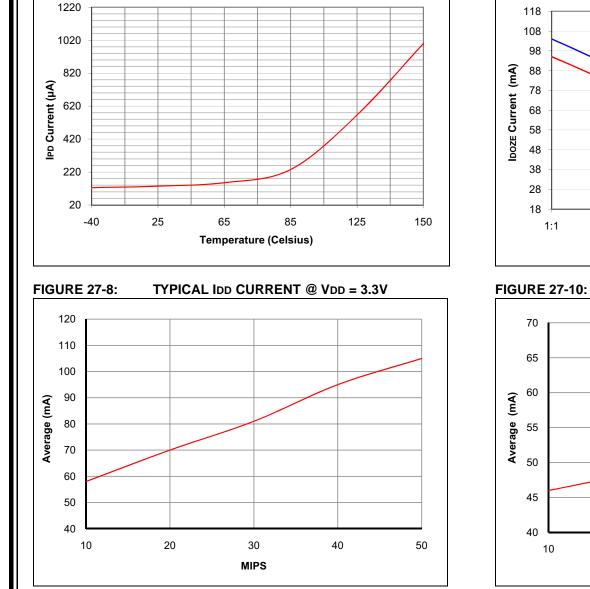




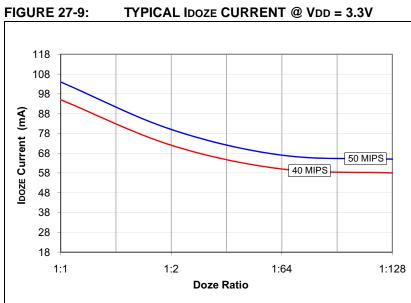




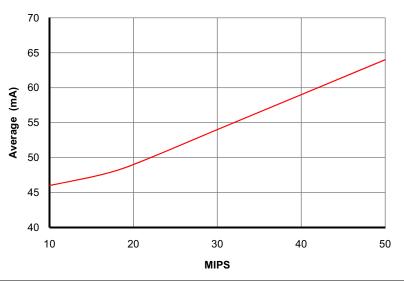




TYPICAL IPD CURRENT @ VDD = 3.3V

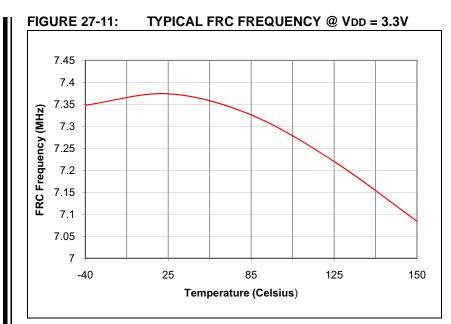


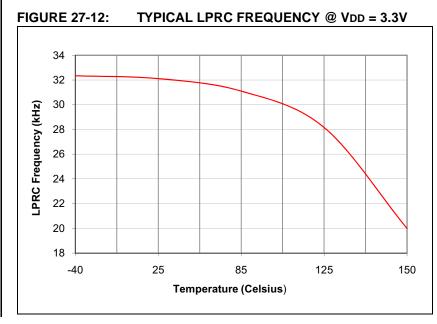


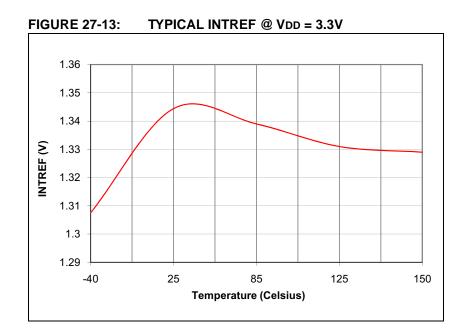


dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

**FIGURE 27-7:** 







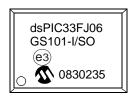
### 28.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 28.1 Package Marking Information

18-Lead SOIC (.300")



### 28-Lead SOIC



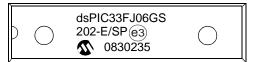
### Example

Example



Example





dsPIC33FJ06GS

**1**0830235

202-E/SO(e3)

### 28-Lead QFN-S

28-Lead SPDIP



Example



Legend: XX...X Customer-specific information Year code (last digit of calendar year) Y YΥ Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01') NNN Alphanumeric traceability code Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn) (e3) This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator ((e3)) can be found on the outer packaging for this package. Note: If the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it is carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

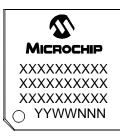
### 28.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)



44-Lead QFN



44-Lead TQFP



44-Lead VTLA (TLA)





Example



Example



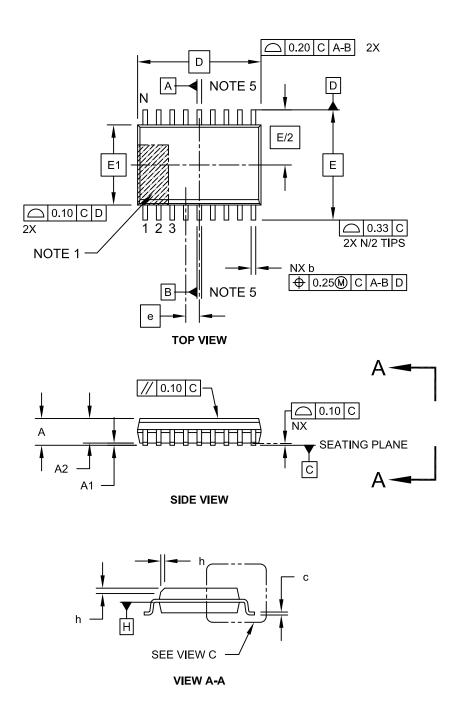
Example



### 28.2 Package Details

### 18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

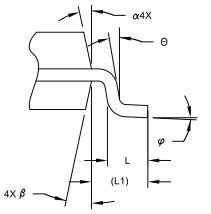
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

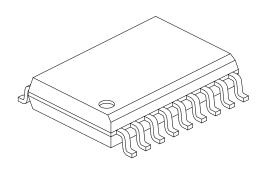


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-051C Sheet 1 of 2

### 18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





VIEW C

	MILLIMETERS				
Dimension Lin	nits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		18		
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC		
Overall Height	A	-	-	2.65	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-	
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30	
Overall Width	E	10.30 BSC			
Molded Package Width	E1	7.50 BSC			
Overall Length	D	11.55 BSC			
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75	
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27	
Footprint	L1	1.40 REF			
Lead Angle	Θ	0°	-	-	
Foot Angle	$\varphi$	0°	-	8°	
Lead Thickness	С	0.20	-	0.33	
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51	
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°	

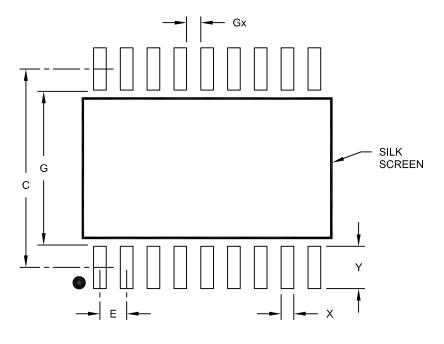
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances. REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-051C Sheet 2 of 2

18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units	MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е	1.27 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40	
Contact Pad Width	Х			0.60
Contact Pad Length	Y			2.00
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67		
Distance Between Pads	G	7.40		

Notes:

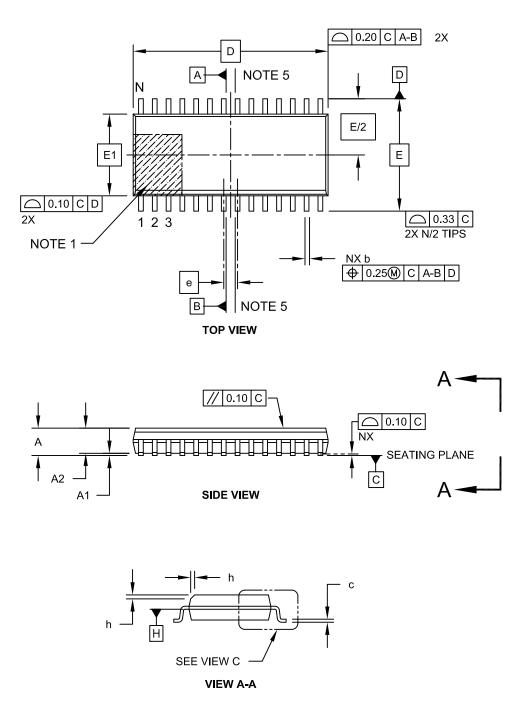
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2051A

### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

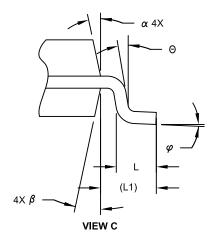
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

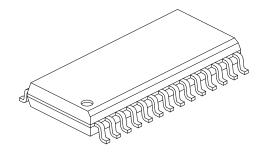


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





	Units			S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N	28		
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC	
Overall Height	A	-	-	2.65
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30
Overall Width	E	10.30 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	7.50 BSC		
Overall Length	D	17.90 BSC		
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF	
Lead Angle	Θ	0°	-	-
Foot Angle	$\varphi$	0°	-	8°
Lead Thickness	С	0.18	-	0.33
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°

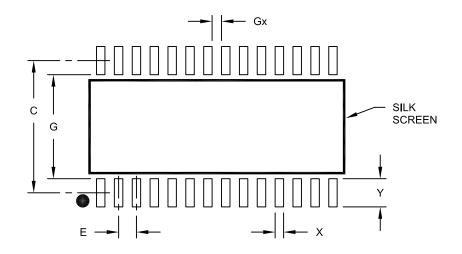
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2

28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units			s
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	1.27 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y			2.00
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67		
Distance Between Pads	G	7.40		

#### Notes:

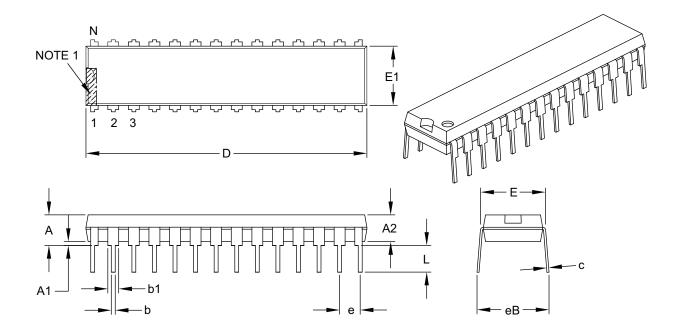
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A

### 28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES	
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N	28		
Pitch	e		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	A	_	-	.200
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.120	.135	.150
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	-	-
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.290	.310	.335
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.285	.295
Overall Length	D	1.345	1.365	1.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.110	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.050	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eB	_	-	.430

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.

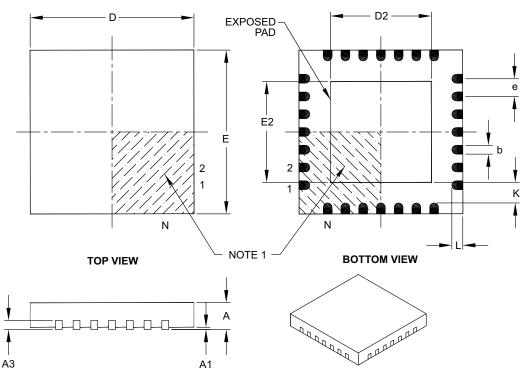
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	5
Dimens	ion Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν	28		
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Width	Е		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Contact Width	b	0.23	0.38	0.43
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	_

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

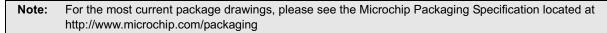
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

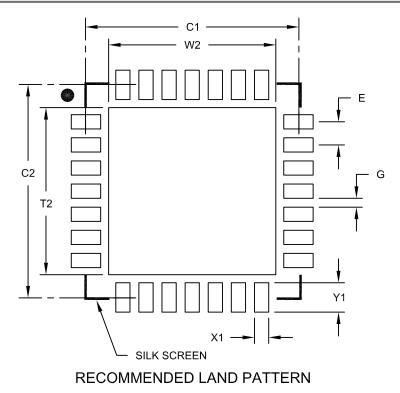
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-124B

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length





Units			MILLIM	ETERS
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			4.70
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			4.70
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		6.00	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		6.00	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.40
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			0.85
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25		

#### Notes:

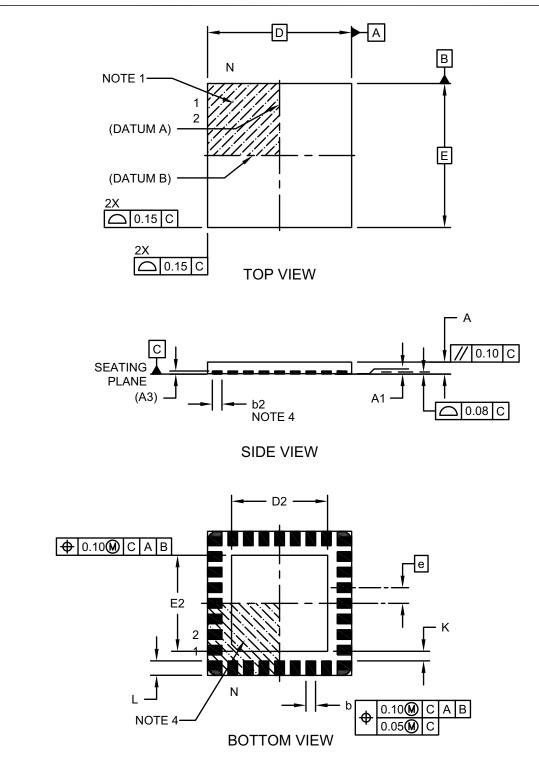
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2124A

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6x0.5mm Body [UQFN] Ultra-Thin with 0.40 x 0.60 mm Terminal Width/Length and Corner Anchors

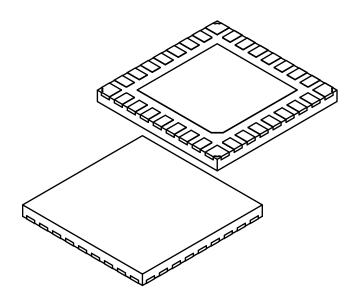
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-0209B Sheet 1 of 2

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6x0.5mm Body [UQFN] Ultra-Thin with 0.40 x 0.60 mm Terminal Width/Length and Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		Ν	ILLIMETER	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		28	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.40	0.50	0.60
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	(A3)	0.127 REF		
Overall Width	E		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2		4.00	
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2		4.00	
Terminal Width	b	0.35	0.40	0.45
Corner Pad	b2	0.25	0.40	0.45
Terminal Length	L	0.55	0.60	0.65
Terminal-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	-	-

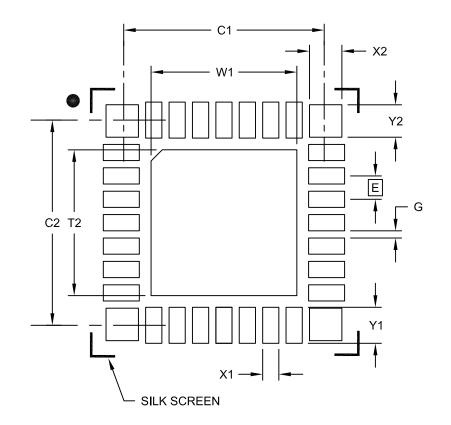
Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances. REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 4. Outermost portions of corner structures may vary slightly.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-0209B Sheet 2 of 2

### 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6 mm Body [UQFN] With 0.60mm Contact Length And Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

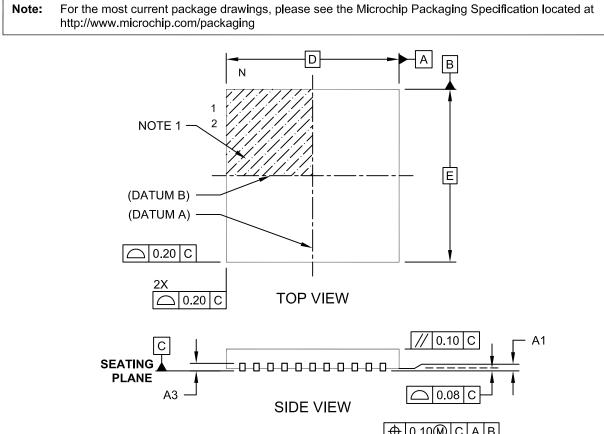
Units		N	/ILLIMETER	S
Dimensior	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W1			4.05
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			4.05
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		5.70	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		5.70	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.45
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			1.00
Corner Pad Width (X4)	X2			0.90
Corner Pad Length (X4)	Y2			0.90
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

#### Notes:

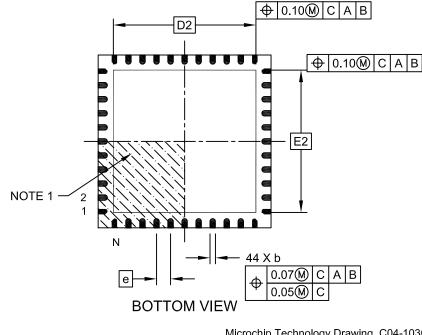
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2209B

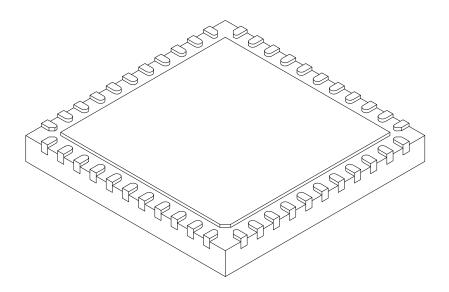


### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]



### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		N	<b>IILLIMETER</b>	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		44	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	А	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Width	Е		8.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	6.25	6.45	6.60
Overall Length	D		8.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	6.25	6.45	6.60
Terminal Width	b	0.20	0.30	0.35
Terminal Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	К	0.20	-	-

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated

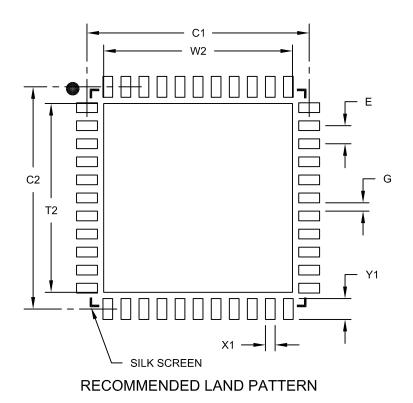
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances. REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103C Sheet 2 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units	N	MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC		
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			6.60	
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			6.60	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		8.00		
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		8.00		
Contact Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.35	
Contact Pad Length (X44)	Y1			0.85	
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25			

Notes:

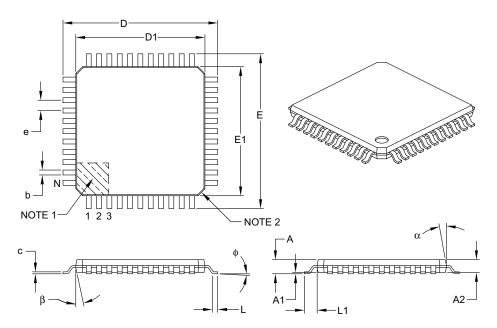
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2103B

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N		44	
Lead Pitch	е		0.80 BSC	
Overall Height	А	_	—	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1		1.00 REF	
Foot Angle	¢	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E		12.00 BSC	
Overall Length	D		12.00 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1		10.00 BSC	
Molded Package Length	D1	10.00 BSC		
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	_	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.30	0.37	0.45
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.

3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.

4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

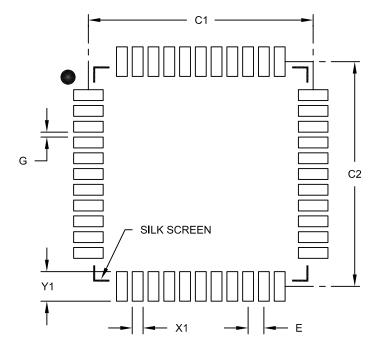
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076B

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10X10X1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units		MILLIMETER	S
Dimensio	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.80 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		11.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		11.40	
Contact Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.55
Contact Pad Length (X44)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25		

Notes:

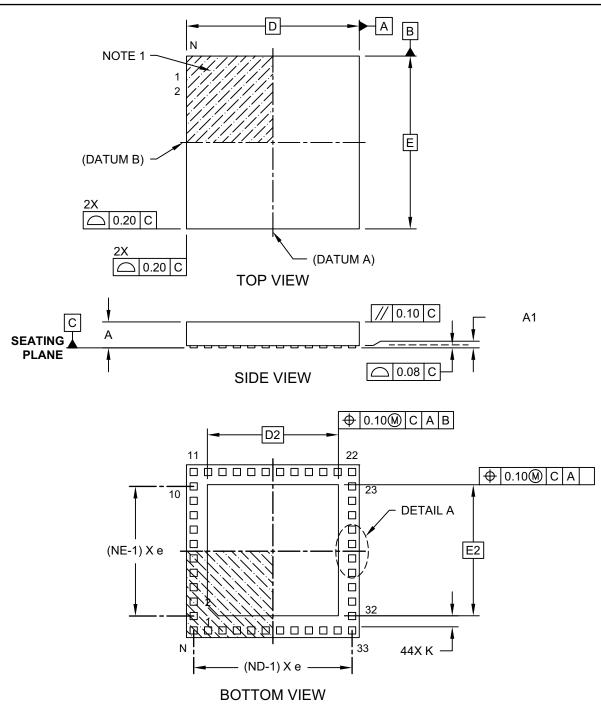
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B

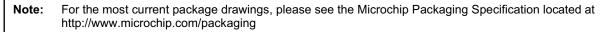
### 44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]

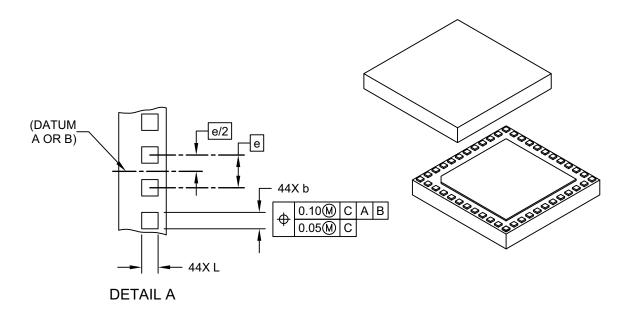
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-157D Sheet 1 of 2

# 44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]





Units		N	IILLIMETER	S
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		44	
Number of Terminals per Side	ND		12	
Number of Terminals per Side	NE		10	
Pitch	е		0.50 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.025	-	0.075
Overall Width	Е		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	4.40	4.55	4.70
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	4.40	4.55	4.70
Terminal Width	b	0.20	0.25	0.30
Terminal Length	L	0.20	0.25	0.30
Terminal-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	-

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

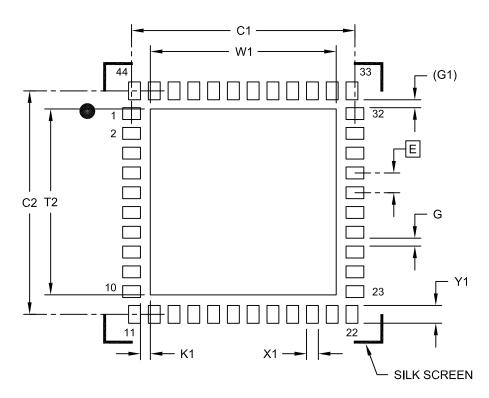
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-157D Sheet 2 of 2

# 44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### **RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN**

Units		1	MILLIMETER:	S
Dimension	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Terminal Pitch	Е		0.50 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			4.70
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			4.70
Terminal Pad Spacing	C1		5.65	
Terminal Pad Spacing	C2		5.65	
Terminal Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.30
Terminal Pad Length (X44)	Y1			0.45
Distance Between Pads	(G1)		0.20 REF.	
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		
Distance Between Pads	K1	0.267		

#### Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2157A

### APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

### **Revision A (January 2008)**

This is the initial revision of this document.

### **Revision B (June 2008)**

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text. In addition, redundant information was removed that is now available in the respective chapters of the *dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*, which can be obtained from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Moved location of Note 1 (RPn pin) references (see "Pin Diagrams").
Section 3.0 "Memory Organization"	Updated CPU Core Register map SFR reset value for CORCON (see Table 3-1).
	Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC29 and updated reset values for IPC0, IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-5).
	Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC24 and IPC29 and updated reset values for IPC0, IPC1, IPC2, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-6).
	Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC24 and updated reset values for IPC1, IPC2, IPC4, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-7).
	Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-8).
	Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC25, IPC26, IPC27, IPC28, and IPC29 (see Table 3-9).
	Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC4, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC25, IPC26, IPC27, IPC28, and IPC29 (see Table 3-10).
	Added SFR definitions for RPOR16 and RPOR17 (see Table 3-34, Table 3-35, and Table 3-36).
	Updated bit definitions for PORTA, PORTB, and PORTC SFRs (ODCA, ODCB, and ODCC) (see Table 3-37, Table 3-38, Table 3-39, and Table 3-40).
	Updated bit definitions and reset value for System Control Register map SFR CLKDIV (see Table 3-41).
	Added device-specific information to title of PMD Register Map (see Table 3-47).
	Added device-specific PMD Register Maps (see Table 3-46, Table 3-45, and Table 3-43).

### TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
Section 7.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Removed the first sentence of the third clock source item (External Clock) in Section 7.1.1 "System Clock sources"
	Updated the default bit values for DOZE and FRCDIV in the Clock Divisor Register (see Register 7-2).
Section 8.0 "Power-Saving	Added the following six registers:
Features"	"PMD1: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 1"
	"PMD2: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 2"
	"PMD3: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 3"
	"PMD4: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 4"
	"PMD6: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 6"
	"PMD7: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 7"
Section 9.0 "I/O Ports"	Added paragraph and Table 9-1 to <b>Section 9.1.1 "Open-Drain</b> <b>Configuration"</b> , which provides details on I/O pins and their functionality.
	Removed 9.1.2 "5V Tolerance".
	Updated MUX range and removed virtual pin details in Figure 9-2.
	Updated PWM Input Name descriptions in Table 9-1.
	Added Section 9.4.2.3 "Virtual Pins".
	Updated bit values in all Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (see Register 9-1 through Register 9-14).
	Updated bit name information for Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers RPOR16 and RPOR17 (see Register 9-30 and Register 9-31).
	Added the following two registers:
	"RPOR16: Peripheral Pin Select Output Register 16"
	"RPOR17: Peripheral Pin Select Output Register 17"
	Removed the following sections:
	9.4.2 "Available Peripherals"
	9.4.3.2 "Virtual Input Pins"
	9.4.3.4 "Peripheral Mapping"
	• 9.4.5 "Considerations for Peripheral Pin Selection" (and all subsections)
Section 14.0 "High-Speed PWM"	Added Note 1 (remappable pin reference) to Figure 14-1.
	Added Note 2 (Duty Cycle resolution) to PWM Master Duty Cycle Register
	(Register 14-5), PWM Generator Duty Cycle Register (Register 14-7), and
	PWM Secondary Duty Cycle Register (Register 14-8).
	Added Note 2 and Note 3 and updated bit information for CLSRC and FLTSRC in the PWM Fault Current-Limit Control Register (Register 14-15).
Section 15.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:
	15.1 "Interrupts"
	15.2 "Receive Operations"
	15.3 "Transmit Operations"
	• 15.4 "SPI Setup" (retained Figure 15-1: SPI Module Block Diagram)

### TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

Section Name	Update Description
Section 16.0 "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C™)"	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:
	<ul> <li>16.3 "I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupts"</li> </ul>
	• 16.4 "Baud Rate Generator" (retained Figure 16-1: I <sup>2</sup> C Block Diagram)
	<ul> <li>16.5 "I<sup>2</sup>C Module Addresses</li> </ul>
	16.6 "Slave Address Masking"
	16.7 "IPMI Support"
	<ul> <li>16.8 "General Call Address Support"</li> </ul>
	16.9 "Automatic Clock Stretch"
	<ul> <li>16.10 "Software Controlled Clock Stretching (STREN = 1)"</li> </ul>
	16.11 "Slope Control"
	<ul> <li>16.12 "Clock Arbitration"</li> </ul>
	• 16.13 "Multi-Master Communication, Bus Collision, and Bus Arbitration
Section 17.0 "Universal	Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related
Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter	section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:
(UART)"	<ul> <li>17.1 "UART Baud Rate Generator"</li> </ul>
	17.2 "Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode
	<ul> <li>17.3 "Transmitting in 9-bit Data Mode</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>17.4 "Break and Sync Transmit Sequence"</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>17.5 "Receiving in 8-bit or 9-bit Data Mode"</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>17.6 "Flow Control Using UxCTS and UxRTS Pins"</li> </ul>
	17.7 "Infrared Support"
	Removed IrDA references and Note 1, and updated the bit and bit value descriptions for UTXINV (UxSTA<14>) in the UARTx Status and Control Register (see Register 17-2).
Section 18.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated bit value information for Analog-to-Digital Control Register (see Register 18-1).
	Updated TRGSRC6 bit value for Timer1 period match in the Analog-to- Digital Convert Pair Control Register 3 (see Register 18-8).

### TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

TABLE A-1:	MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)
------------	-----------------------------------

Section Name	Update Description
Section 23.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated Typ values for Thermal Packaging Characteristics (Table 23-3).
	Removed Typ value for DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications Parameter DC12 (Table 23-4).
	Updated all Typ values and conditions for DC Characteristics: Operating Current (IDD), updated last sentence in Note 2 (Table 23-5).
	Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Idle Current (IIDLE) (see Table 23-6).
	Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Power Down Current (IPD) (see Table 23-7).
	Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Doze Current (IDOZE) (see Table 23-8).
	Added Note 4 (reference to new table containing digital-only and analog pin information, as well as Current Sink/Source capabilities) in the I/O Pin Input Specifications (Table 23-9).
	Updated Max value for BOR electrical characteristics Parameter BO10 (see Table 23-11).
	Swapped Min and Typ values for Program Memory Parameters D136 and D137 (Table 23-12).
	Updated Typ values for Internal RC Accuracy Parameter F20 and added Extended temperature range to table heading (see Table 23-19).
	Removed all values for Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer, and Power-up Timer Parameter SY20 and updated conditions, which now refers to <b>Section 20.4</b> " <b>Watchdog Timer (WDT)</b> " and LPRC Parameter F21a (see Table 23-22).
	Added specifications to High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements for Tap Delay (Table 23-29).
	Updated Min and Max values for 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Parameters AD01 and AD11 (see Table 23-36).
	Updated Max value and unit of measure for DAC AC Specification (see Table 23-40).

### Revision C and D (March 2009)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

Global changes include:

- Changed all instances of OSCI to OSC1 and OSCO to OSC2
- Changed all instances of PGCx/EMUCx and PGDx/EMUDx (where x = 1, 2, or 3) to PGECx and PGEDx
- Changed all instances of VDDCORE and VDDCORE/ VCAP to VCAP/VDDCORE

Other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital	Added "Application Examples" to list of features
Signal Controllers"	Updated all pin diagrams to denote the pin voltage tolerance (see " <b>Pin Diagrams</b> ").
	Added Note 2 to the 28-Pin QFN-S and 44-Pin QFN pin diagrams, which references pin connections to Vss.
Section 1.0 "Device Overview"	Added ACMP1-ACMP4 pin names and Peripheral Pin Select capability column to Pinout I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1).
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added new section to the data sheet that provides guidelines on getting started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers.
Section 3.0 "CPU"	Updated CPU Core Block Diagram with a connection from the DSP Engine to the Y Data Bus (see Figure 3-1).
	Vertically extended the X and Y Data Bus lines in the DSP Engine Block Diagram (see Figure 3-3).
Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"	Updated Reset value for ADCON in Table 4-25.
	Removed reference to dsPIC33FJ06GS102 devices in the PMD Register Map and updated bit definitions for PMD1 and PMD6, and removed PMD7 (see Table 4-43).
	Added a new PMD Register Map, which references dsPIC33FJ06GS102 devices (see Table 4-44).
	Updated RAM stack address and SPLIM values in the third paragraph of <b>Section 4.2.6 "Software Stack"</b>
	Removed Section 4.2.7 "Data Ram Protection Feature".
Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"	Updated <b>Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"</b> with programming time formula.

### TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
Section 8.0 "Oscillator	Added Note 2 to the Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 8-1).
Configuration"	Added a paragraph regarding FRC accuracy at the end of <b>Section 8.1.1</b> "System Clock Sources".
	Added Note 1 and Note 2 to the OSCON register (see Register ).
	Added Note 1 to the OSCTUN register (see Register 8-4).
	Added Note 3 to Section 8.4.2 "Oscillator Switching Sequence".
Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"	Removed Table 9-1 and added reference to pin diagrams for I/O pin availability and functionality.
	Added paragraph on ADPCFG register default values to <b>Section 10.3</b> "Configuring Analog Port Pins".
	Added Note box regarding PPS functionality with input mapping to <b>Section 10.6.2.1 "Input Mapping"</b> .
Section 15.0 "High-Speed PWM"	Updated Note 2 in the PTCON register (see Register 15-1).
	Added Note 4 to the PWMCONx register (see Register 15-6).
	Updated Notes for the PHASEx and SPHASEx registers (see Register 15-9 and Register 15-10, respectively).
Section 16.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"	Added Note 2 and Note 3 to the SPIxCON1 register (see Register 16-2).
Section 18.0 "Universal	Updated the Notes in the UxMode register (see Register 18-1).
Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Updated the UTXINV bit settings in the UxSTA register and added Note 1 (see Register 18-2).
Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated the SLOWCLK and ADCS<2:0> bit settings and updated Note 1in the ADCON register (see Register 19-1).
	Removed all notes in the ADPCFG register and replaced them with a single note (see Register 19-4).
	Updated the SWTRGx bit settings in the ADCPCx registers (see Register 19-5, Register 19-6, Register 19-7, and Register 19-8).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated Typical values for Thermal Packaging Characteristics (see Table 24-3).
	Updated Min and Max values for Parameter DC12 (RAM Data Retention Voltage) and added Note 4 (see Table 24-4).
	Updated Characteristics for I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 24-9).
	Added ISOURCE to I/O Pin Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).
	Updated Program Memory values for Parameters 136, 137, and 138 (renamed to 136a, 137a, and 138a), added Parameters 136b, 137b, and 138b, and added Note 2 (see Table 24-12).
	Added Parameter OS42 (GM) to the External Clock Timing Requirements (see Table 24-16).
	Updated Conditions for symbol TPDLY (Tap Delay) and added symbol ACLK (PWM Input Clock) to the High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-29).
	Updated Parameters AD01 and AD02 in the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to- Digital Module Specifications (see Table 24-36).
	Updated Parameters AD50b, AD55b, and AD56b, and removed Parameters AD57b and AD60b from the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digita Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-37).

### TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

### **Revision E (December 2009)**

The revision includes the following global update:

• Added Note 2 to the shaded table that appears at the beginning of each chapter. This new note provides information regarding the availability of registers and their associated bits

This revision also includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

Section Name	Update Description
"16-bit Microcontrollers and Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC and Comparators"	Changed CN6 to CN5 on pin 16 of dsPIC33FJ16GS502 28-pin SPDIP, SOIC pin diagram.
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Removed the 10 Ohm resistor from Figure 2-1.
Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"	Renamed bit 13 of the REFOCON SFR in the System Control Register Map from ROSIDL to ROSSLP and changed the All Resets value from '0000' to '2300' for the ACLKCON SFR (see 4-41).
Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Updated the default reset values from R/W-0 to R/W-1 for the SELACLK and APSTSCLR<2:0> bits in the ACLKCON register (see Register 8-5). Renamed the ROSIDL bit to ROSSLP in the REFOCON register (see Register 8-6).
Section 9.0 "Power-Saving Features"	Updated the last paragraph of <b>Section 9.2.2</b> " <b>Idle Mode</b> " to clarify when instruction execution begins. Added Note 1 to the PMD1 register (see Register 9-1).
Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"	Changed the reference to digital-only pins to 5V tolerant pins in the second paragraph of <b>Section 10.2 "Open-Drain Configuration</b> ".
Section 15.0 "High-Speed PWM"	Updated the smallest pulse width value from 0x0008 to 0x0009 in Note 1 of the shaded note that follows the MDC register (see Register 15-5). Updated the smallest pulse width value from 0x0008 to 0x0009 and the maximum pulse width value from 0x0FFEF to 0x0008 in Note 2 of the shaded note that follows the PDCx and SDCx registers (see Register 15-7 and Register 15-8). Added Note 2 and updated the FLTDAT<1:0> and CLDAT<1:0> bits, changing the word 'data' to 'state' in the IOCONx register (see Register 15-14).
Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Updated the two baud rate range features to: 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS.

Section Name	Update Description
Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated Note 1 in the ADCPC0 register (see Register 19-5).
	Updated Note 3 in the ADCPC1 register (see Register 19-6).
	Updated Note 2 in the ADCPC2 and ADCPC3 registers (see Register 19-7 and Register 19-8).
Section 21.0 "Special Features"	Updated the second paragraph and removed the fourth paragraph in <b>Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits</b> ".
	Updated the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 21-1).
Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated the Absolute Maximum Ratings for high temperature and added Note 4.
	Updated Idle Current (IIDLE) Typical values in Table 24-6.
	Updated the Typ and Max values for Parameter DI50 in the I/O Pin Input Specifications table (see Table 24-9).
	Updated the Typ and Max values for Parameters DO10 and DO27 and the Min and Typ values for Parameter DO20 in the I/O Pin Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).
	Added parameter numbers to the Auxiliary PLL Clock Timing Specifications (see Table 24-18).
	Added parameters numbers and updated the Internal RC Accuracy Min, Typ, and Max values (see Table 24-19 and Table 24-20).
	Added parameter numbers, Note 2, updated the Min and Typ parameter values for MP31 and MP32, and removed the conditions for MP10 and MP11 in the High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-29).
	Updated the SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1) Timing Characteristics (see Table 24-14).
	Added Parameter IM51 to the I2Cx Bus Data Timing Requirements (Master Mode) (see Table 24-34).
	Updated the Max value for Parameter AD33 in the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Specifications (see Table 24-36).
	Updated the titles and added parameter numbers to the Comparator and DAC Module Specifications (see Table 24-38 and Table 24-39) and the DAC Output Buffer Specifications (see Table 24-40).

### TABLE A-3: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

### Revision F (January 2012)

All occurrences of VDDCORE have been removed throughout the document.

This revision also includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
"16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC	Added the VTLA package to the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices (see TABLE 1: "dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 Controller Families").
and Comparators"	Added the "Referenced Sources" section.
	<ul> <li>The following updates were made to the "Pin Diagrams" section:</li> <li>Added 5V tolerant pin shading to pins 24-26 in the 28-pin SPDIP, SOIC package for the dsPIC33FJ16GS402</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Updated pin 31 of the 44-pin QFN package for the dsPIC33FJ16GS404</li> <li>Added VTLA pin diagrams for the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices</li> </ul>
Section 1.0 "Device Overview"	Removed the Precision Band Gap Reference from the device block diagram (see Figure 1-1).
	Updated the Pinout I/O Descriptions for AVDD, and AVss (see Table 1-1).
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Updated the Minimum Recommended Connection (see Figure 2-1).
Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Updated the Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 8-1). Added auxiliary clock configuration restrictions in Section 8.2 "Auxiliary Clock Generation". Updated or added notes regarding register reset on a POR
Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	(see Register 8-1 through Register 8-5). Added Note 2 to ADCON: Analog-to-Digital Control Register (see Register 19-1).
	Removed all notes from ADSTAT: Analog-to-Digital Status Register (see Register 19-2).
Section 20.0 "High-Speed Analog Comparator"	Updated the Comparator Module Block Diagram (see Figure 20-1).
Section 21.0 "Special Features"	Add a new paragraph at the beginning of <b>Section 21.1 "Configuration</b> <b>Bits</b> ".
	Added the RTSP Effect column to the dsPIC33F Configuration Bits Description table (see Table 21-2).
	Updated the Connections for the On-chip Voltage Regulator diagram (see Figure 21-1).
	Updated the first paragraph of Section 21.7 "In-Circuit Debugger".

Section Name	Update Description
Section 24.0 "Electrical	Updated the Absolute Maximum Ratings.
Characteristics"	Updated the Operating MIPS vs. Voltage (see Table 24-1).
	Updated Parameter DC10 and Note 4, and removed Parameter DC18 from the DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications (see Table 24-4).
	Updated Note 2 in the IDD Operating Current specification (see Table 24-5).
	Updated all Typical values and Note 2 in the IIDLE Operating Current specification (see Table 24-6).
	Updated Typical values for Parameters DC60d, DC60a, DC60b, and DC60c, and Note 2 in the IPD Operating Current specification (see Table 24-7).
	Added all Typical values and Note 2 in the IDOZE Operating Current specification (see Table 24-8).
	Updated Parameters DI19 and DI50, added Parameters DI128, DI129, DI60a, DI60b, and DI60c, and removed Parameter DI57 in the I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 24-9).
	Revised all I/O Pinout Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).
	Added Notes 2 and 3 to the BOR Electrical Characteristics (see Table 24- 11).
	Added Note 1 to Internal Voltage Regulator Specifications (see Table 24-13).
	Updated the External Clock Timing diagram (see Figure 24-2).
	Added Note 2 to the PLL Clock Timing Specifications (see Table 24-17).
	Removed Note 2 from the Internal FRC Accuracy (see Table 24-19).
	Updated Parameters DO31 and DO32 in the I/O Timing Requirements (see Table 24-21).
	Updated the External Clock Timing Requirements for Timer1, Timer2, and Timer3 (see Table 24-23, Table 24-24, and Table 24-25, respectively).
	Updated Parameters OC15 and OC20 in the Simple OC/PWM Mode Timing Requirements (see Table 24-28).
	Revised all SPIx Module Timing Characteristics diagrams and all Timing Requirements (see Figure 24-11 through Figure 24-18 and Table 24-30 through Table 24-37, respectively).
	Added Note 2 to the 10-bit High-Speed ADC Module Specifications (see Table 24-40).
	Added Note 2 to the 10-bit High-Speed ADC Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-41).
	Added Note 2 to the Comparator Module Specifications (see Table 24-42).
	Added Parameter DA08 and Note 2 in the DAC Module Specifications (see Table 24-43).
	Updated Parameter DA16 and Note 2 in the DAC Output Buffer DC Specifications (see Table 24-44).

### TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

### TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

Section Name	Update Description
Section 26.0 "50 MIPS Electrical Characteristics"	Added new chapter in support of 50 MIPS devices.
Section 27.0 "DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs"	Added new chapter.
Section 28.0 "Packaging Information"	Added 44-pin VTLA package marking information and diagrams (see Section 28.1 "Package Marking Information" and Section 28.2 "Package Details", respectively).
"Product Identification System"	Added the TL package definition.

### Revision G (May 2014)

The values for the TUN<5:0> bits in Register 8-4 (OSCTUN) have changed.

The DC Characteristics Idle Current values in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** have been updated.

The timer specifications in Section 26.0 "50 MIPS Electrical Characteristics" have been removed.

All diagrams in **Section 28.0 "Packaging Information"** have been updated.

Minor text edits have been applied throughout the document.

NOTES:

### INDEX

Α	
AC Characteristics	. 300, 338, 345
Internal FRC Accuracy	
Internal LPRC Accuracy	
Load Conditions	300, 338
ADC	
Control Registers	
Functionality	
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)	
Assembler	
MPASM Assembler	
Auxiliary Clock Generation	138

### В

Barrel Shifter
Bit-Reversed Addressing
Example
Implementation76
Sequence Table (16-Entry)77
Block Diagrams
16-Bit Timer1 Module183
Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator270
DSP Engine
dsPIC33F06GS101 Devices with 1 SAR240
dsPIC33F06GS102 Devices with 1 SAR241
dsPIC33F06GS202 Devices with 1 SAR242
dsPIC33F16GS402/404 Devices with 1 SAR243
dsPIC33F16GS502 Devices with 2 SARs244
dsPIC33F16GS504 Devices with 2 SARs245
dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and
dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X0418
dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and
dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU Core32
High-Speed Analog Comparator
I2CX Module226
Input Capture x191
Multiplexing of Remappable Output for RPn159
Oscillator System 135
Output Compare x Module193
Partitioned Output Pair, Complementary
PWM Mode200
PLL137
Remappable MUX Input for U1RX157
Reset System89
Shared Port Structure155
Simplified Conceptual High-Speed PWM199
SPIx Module219
Timer2/3 (32-Bit)
Type B Timer185
Type C Timer
UART1
Watchdog Timer (WDT)271
Brown-out Reset (BOR)

С	
C Compilers	
MPLAB XC Compilers	
Clock Switching	
Enabling	
Sequence	146

Code Examples	
Erasing a Program Memory Page	87
Initiating a Programming Sequence	88
Loading Write Buffers	88
Port Write/Read	156
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax	
Code Protection	
CodeGuard Security	267
Configuration Bits	
Description	
Configuration Register Map	267
Configuring Analog Port Pins	156
CPU	
Control Registers	34
CPU Clocking System	
PLL Configuration	
Selection	136
Sources	136
Customer Change Notification Service	392
Customer Notification Service	
Customer Support	392

### D

DAC	264
Output Range	264
Data Accumulators and Adder/Subtracter	-
Data Space Write Saturation	42
Overflow and Saturation	40
Round Logic	41
Write Back	41
Data Address Space	45
Alignment	45
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/102 Devices with 256 Bytes of RAM	
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 Device	
with 1-Kbyte RAM	
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504	
Devices with 2-Kbyte RAM	
Near Data Space	
Software Stack	
Width	45
Data Addressing	
Overview	31
DC and AC Characteristics	
Graphs and Tables	347
DC Characteristics 288	3, 342
Doze Current (IDOZE) 294	4, 344
High Temperature	334
I/O Pin Input Specifications	295
I/O Pin Output Specifications	7, 336
Idle Current (IIDLE) 292	2, 343
Operating Current (IDD)	), 342
Operating MIPS vs. Voltage	-
Power-Down Current (IPD)	
Program Memory 299	
Temperature and Voltage	
Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
Thermal Operating Conditions	

Demo/Development Boards, Evaluation and	
Starter Kits	
Development Support	
Third-Party Tools	
Doze Mode	148
DSP Engine	
Multiplier	

### Е

Electrical Characteristics	287
50 MIPS	-
AC	
AC Characteristics and	
Timing Parameters	
BOR	
Equations	
Device Operating Frequency	
Fosc Calculation	
Maximum Row Write Time	
Minimum Row Write Time	
Programming Time	
XT with PLL Mode Example	
Errata	
External Reset (EXTR)	

### F

Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)	146
Flash Program Memory	
Control Registers	
Operations	
Programming Algorithm	
RTSP Operation	
Table Instructions	
Flexible Configuration	

### G

Guidelines for Getting Started with 16	δ-Bit DSCs21
--	--------------

### Н

High-Speed 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital	
Converter (ADC)	239
High-Speed Analog Comparator	
Digital Logic	
Input Range	
Interaction with I/O Buffers	
High-Speed PWM	
Control Registers	
High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics	
I	
I/O Ports	
Parallel I/O (PIO)	155
Write/Read Timing	
l <sup>2</sup> C	
Control Registers	
Operating Modes	
In-Circuit Debugger	

In-Circuit Emulation	
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP)	267, 272
Input Capture	
Control Register	
Input Change Notification	156

Instruction Addressing Modes	73
File Register Instructions	73
Fundamental Modes Supported	74
MAC Instructions	74
MCU Instructions	
Move and Accumulator Instructions	
Other Instructions	74
Instruction Set	
Overview	278
Summary	275
Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes	147
Idle	148
Sleep	147
Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces	
Internal RC Oscillator	
Use with WDT	271
Internet Address	392
Interrupts	
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)	
Control and Status Registers	100
IECx	100
IFSx	100
INTCON1	100
INTCON2	100
INTTREG	100
IPCx	
Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)	
Reset Sequence	
Setup Procedures	134
Initialization	134
Interrupt Disable	
Interrupt Service Routine	
Trap Service Routine	
Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions	148

### J

JTAG Boundary Scan Interface	. 267
JTAG Interface	. 272

### Μ

Memory Organization	43
Microchip Internet Web Site	392
Modulo Addressing	
Applicability	76
Operation Example	75
Start and End Address	75
W Address Register Selection	75
MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian	
MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger	285
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer	
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System	285
MPLAB X Integrated Development	
Environment Software	283
MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator	285
MPLIB Object Librarian	284
MPLINK Object Linker	

### 0

Open-Drain Configuration	156
Oscillator Configuration	
Control Registers	
Output Compare	193
Modes	
Operation Diagram	

### Ρ

Packaging
Details
Marking
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)148
Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)157
PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table) 19
Power-on Reset (POR)94
Power-Saving Features147
Clock Frequency and Switching147
Power-up Timer (PWRT)94
PPS
Control Registers 161
Selectable Input Sources158
Selection Output Sources159
Program Address Space 43
Construction78
Data Access from Program Memory Using
Program Space Visibility81
Data Access from Program Memory Using
Table Instructions80
Data Access from, Address Generation79
Memory Maps43
Table Read Instructions
TBLRDH
TBLRDL
Visibility Operation
Program Memory
Interrupt Vector
Organization
Reset Vector 44
R

Reference Clock Generation
Analog Comparator Control for
dsPIC33FJ06GS20267
Analog Comparator Control for
dsPIC33FJ16GS503/504
Change Notification for dsPIC33FJ06GS10151
Change Notification for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202
and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/502
Change Notification for
dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504
CPU Core
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 63
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS102 63
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 64
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for
dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ16GS502 65
High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ16GS50466
High-Speed PWM59
High-Speed PWM Generator 1 60
High-Speed PWM Generator 2 for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/
202 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X0460
High-Speed PWM Generator 3 for
dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X0461
High-Speed PWM Generator 4 for dsPIC33FJ06GS101
and dsPIC33FJ16GS50X61
I2C162
Input Capture for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 58
Input Capture for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X0459
Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS10152

Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS102	53
Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS202	54
Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404	55
Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS502	
Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS504	57
NVM	71
Output Compare for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02	59
Output Compare for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02	
and dsPIC33FJ06GSX04	59
PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS101	
PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS102	
PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS202	
PMD for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404	
PMD for dsPIC33FJ16GS502/504	
PORTA	
PORTB for dsPIC33FJ06GS101	
PORTB for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202	
and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504	70
PORTC for dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504	
PPS Input	
PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ06GS101	
PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202	
and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/502	69
PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504	
SPI1	
System Control	
Timers for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02	
Timers for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04	
UART1	
	02
Registers	111
ACLKCON (Auxiliary Clock Divisor Control)	
ADBASE (Analog-to-Digital Base)	
ADCON (Analog-to-Digital Control)	247
ADCPC0 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair	054
Control 0)	251
ADCPC1 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair	054
Control 1)	254
ADCPC2 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair	057
Control 2)	257
ADCPC3 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair	
Control 3)	260
ADPCFG (Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration).	
ADSTAT (Analog-to-Digital Status)	
ALTDTRx (PWMx Alternate Dead-Time)	
CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	141
CMPCONx (Comparator Control x)	
CMPDACx (Comparator DAC x Control)	
CORCON (Core Control)	
DTRx (PWMx Dead-Time)	
FCLCONx (PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control)	
I2CxCON (I2Cx Control)	
I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask)	232
I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status)	
ICxCON (Input Capture x Control)	230
	230 192
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0)	230 192 112
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1)	230 192 112 114
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3)	230 192 112 114 115
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4)	230 192 112 114 115 115
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5)	230 192 112 114 115 115 116
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6)	230 192 112 114 115 115 116 117
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6) IEC7 (Interrupt Enable Control 7)	230 192 112 114 115 115 116 117 118
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6) IEC7 (Interrupt Enable Control 7) IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0)	230 192 112 114 115 115 116 117 118 105
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6) IEC7 (Interrupt Enable Control 7) IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0) IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1)	230 192 112 114 115 116 117 118 105 107
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6) IEC7 (Interrupt Enable Control 7) IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0)	230 192 112 114 115 116 117 118 105 107 108

IFS5 (Interrupt Flag Status 5)109	9
IFS6 (Interrupt Flag Status 6)11	
IFS7 (Interrupt Flag Status 7)11	
INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1)10	2
INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status)13	
IOCONx (PWMx I/O Control)	
IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0)11	
IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1)	
IPC14 (Interrupt Priority Control 14)	
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16)	
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2)	
IPC23 (Interrupt Priority Control 23)	
IPC24 (Interrupt Priority Control 24)	
IPC25 (Interrupt Priority Control 25)	
IPC26 (Interrupt Priority Control 26)	
IPC27 (Interrupt Priority Control 27)	0
IPC28 (Interrupt Priority Control 28)	1
IPC29 (Interrupt Priority Control 29)	
IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3)	
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4)	
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5)	
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7)	
LEBCONx (Leading-Edge Blanking Control)	
MDC (PWM Master Duty Cycle)	
NVMCON (Flash Memory Control)	
NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key)	6
OCxCON (Output Compare x Control	
OSCCON (Oscillator Control)	
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning)14	
PDCx (PWMx Generator Duty Cycle)	
PHASEx (PWMx Primary Phase-Shift) 20	8
PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor)14	2
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)14	2 9
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)14 PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)15	2 9 0
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)14 PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)15 PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)15	2 9 0 1
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)14 PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)15 PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)15 PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)15	2 9 0 1
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)	2 9 1 1 2
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)	2 9 1 1 2 3
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20	2 9 1 1 2 3
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20	2 9 0 1 2 3 1 3
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20	2 9 0 1 2 3 1 3
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20	2 9 0 1 2 3 1 3 3
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21	2 9 0 1 1 2 3 1 3 3 8
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20	2 9 0 1 1 2 3 1 3 3 8
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         PCON (Reset Control)       20	2901123133 850
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14	2901123133 8505
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         RCON (Reset Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16	2901123133 85051
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         RCON (Reset Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16	2901123133 850512
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         RCON (Reset Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16	2901123133 850512
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         RCON (Reset Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16	2901123133 8505125
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11)       16	2901123133 85051256
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11)       16         RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16	2901123133 850512567
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select I	2901123133 85051256789
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21)       16	2901123133 85051256789
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select I	2901123133 850512567893
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)       16	2901123133 8505125678930
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time       20         Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)       16	290112313385051256789301
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR30 (Peripheral Pin Select Inp	2901123133 850512567893012
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR30 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR31 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR32 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR33 (Peripheral Pin Select I	2901123133 8505125678930123
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)       14         PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)       15         PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)       15         PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)       15         PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)       15         PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)       15         PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)       20         PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)       20         PTPER (PWM Master Time Base)       20         PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture)       21         PWMCONx (PWMx Control)       20         RCON (Reset Control)       9         REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)       14         RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0)       16         RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)       16         RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)       16         RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20)       16         RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21)       16         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)       17         RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input	2901123133 85051256789301234

RPOR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 1) 175	ō
RPOR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 10) 179	9
RPOR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 11) 180	С
RPOR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12) 180	
RPOR13 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 13) 181	
RPOR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 14) 181	
RPOR16 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 16) 182	
RPOR17 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 17) 182	
RPOR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 2)	
RPOR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 3) 176	
RPOR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 4) 176	
RPOR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 5) 177	
RPOR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 6) 177	
RPOR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 7) 178	
RPOR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 8) 178	
RPOR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 9)	
SDCx (PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle)	
SEVTCMP (PWM Special Event Compare)	
SPHASEx (PWMx Secondary Phase-Shift)	9
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1)	1
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2)	
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control)	n
SR (CPU STATUS)	
STRIGx (PWMx Secondary Trigger	
Compare Value)	6
T1CON (Timer1 Control)	
TRGCONx (PWMx Trigger Control)	
TRIGx (PWMx Primary Trigger	
Compare Value)	6
TxCON (Timerx Control, $x = 2$ )	
TyCON (Timery Control, $y = 3$ )	
UxMODE (UARTx Mode)	
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control)	
Reset	
Configuration Mismatch	
Illegal Condition	
Illegal Opcode	
Security	
System	
Trap Conflict	
Uninitialized W Register	6
Resets	
Resources Required for Digital Phase-Shift	
ZVT Converter	0
Revision History	
S	
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) 219	Э
Software RESET Instruction (SWR) 95	5
Software Stack Pointer, Frame Pointer	
CALL Stack Frame73	3

#### т

Temperature and Voltage Specifications

300, 338
183
185
186

Timing Diagrams	
Analog-to-Digital Conversion per Input	
Brown-out Situations	
External Clock	
High-Speed PWMx	
High-Speed PWMx Fault	
I/O	
I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	
Input Capture x (ICx)	
OCx/PWMx	
Output Compare x (OCx)	
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer	
and Power-up Timer	
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = x, SMP = 1)	
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = x, CMP = 1)	
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 0)	
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 1)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	
System Reset93	
Timer1, 2, 3 External Clock	
Timing Requirements	
10-Bit, High-Speed ADC Requirements	
External Clock	
I/O	
Input Capture x	
Simple OCx/PWMx Mode	
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0)	
CKP = x, SMP = 1)	
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = x, SMP = 1)	
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only)	
SPIx Module Master Mode (CKE = 1)	
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 0)340	
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	

Timing Specifications	
10-Bit High-Speed ADC Module	328
Auxiliary PLL Clock	302
Comparator Module 3	330
DAC Module 3	
DAC Output Buffer DC 3	331
High-Speed PWMx Requirements	311
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode)	325
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode)	327
Output Compare x Requirements 3	309
PLL Clock	338
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer,	
Power-up Timer and Brown-out Reset	
Requirements 3	306
Simple OCx/PWMx Mode Requirements 3	310
Timer1 External Clock Requirements 3	307
Timer2 External Clock Requirements 3	308
Timer3 External Clock Requirements 3	308

### U

Universal Asynchronous Receiver	
Transmitter (UART)	233
Using the RCON Status Bits	
V	

Voltage Regulator (On-Chip).	 270

### W

Watchdog Timer (WDT)	
Programming Considerations	
Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO)	
WWW Address	
WWW, On-Line Support	

NOTES:

### THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

### CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

NOTES:

### PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

		d	sPIC 33 FJ 06 GS1 02 T - 50 E / SP - XXX	Examples:
Speed (if applica	amily y Size ( ag (if a ble) nge —	(Kby appli	te)	<ul> <li>a) dsPIC33FJ06GS102-E/SP: SMPS dsPIC33, 6-Kbyte program memory, 28-pin, Extended temperature, SPDIP package.</li> </ul>
Architecture:	33	=	16-bit Digital Signal Controller	
Flash Memory Family:	FJ	=	Flash program memory, 3.3V	
Product Group:	GS1 GS2 GS4 GS5	= = =	Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) family	
Pin Count:	01 02 04	= = =	18-pin 28-pin 44-pin	
Speed	50	=	50 MIPS	
Temperature Range:	I E H	=	-40°C to+85°C (Industrial) -40°C to+125°C (Extended) -40°C to+150°C (High)	
Package:	PT ML SO SP TL	= = = =	Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package - 6x6x0.9 mm body (QFN-S)	

NOTES:

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

### QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV = ISO/TS 16949=

#### Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, FlashFlex, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC<sup>32</sup> logo, rfPIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MTP, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, SQI, Serial Quad I/O, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock, ZENA and Z-Scale are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

GestIC and ULPP are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2008-2014, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Reprinted on recycled paper.

ISBN: 978-1-63276-216-0

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and mulfacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



### **Worldwide Sales and Service**

#### AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: http://www.microchip.com/ support

Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Austin, TX Tel: 512-257-3370

Boston Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

**Cleveland** Independence, OH Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643

**Dallas** Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

**Detroit** Novi, MI Tel: 248-848-4000

Houston, TX Tel: 281-894-5983

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

New York, NY Tel: 631-435-6000

San Jose, CA Tel: 408-735-9110

**Canada - Toronto** Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong Tel: 852-2943-5100 Fax: 852-2401-3431

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8569-7000 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

China - Chongqing Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-8792-8115 Fax: 86-571-8792-8116

China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2943-5100

Fax: 852-2401-3431 China - Nanjing

Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 Fax: 86-25-8473-2470 China - Qingdao

Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205 China - Shanghai

Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

China - Shenyang Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8864-2200 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

**China - Xiamen** Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

**India - New Delhi** Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-3019-1500

Japan - Osaka Tel: 81-6-6152-7160 Fax: 81-6-6152-9310

Japan - Tokyo Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770 Fax: 81-3-6880-3771

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-6201-9857 Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Fax: 60-4-227-4068

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Fax: 63-2-634-9069

**Singapore** Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-5778-366 Fax: 886-3-5770-955

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2508-8600 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok** Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

#### EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828

Fax: 45-4485-2829 France - Paris

Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Dusseldorf Tel: 49-2129-3766400

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Germany - Pforzheim Tel: 49-7231-424750

**Italy - Milan** Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Italy - Venice Tel: 39-049-7625286

Netherlands - Drunen Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

Poland - Warsaw Tel: 48-22-3325737

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

Sweden - Stockholm Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5800 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

03/25/14